

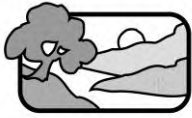


Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee

Special Meeting Agenda

Date: March 23, 2026
Time: 3:30 pm
Location: Electronic Meeting, and a physical location to view the livestream of the meeting:
Islands Trust Gabriola Office
700 North Road
Gabriola, BC V0R 1X3

	Pages
1. CALL TO ORDER	3:30 PM - 3:35 PM
“Please note, the order of agenda items may be modified during the meeting. Times are provided for convenience only and are subject to change.”	
2. TERRITORIAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	
3. APPROVAL OF AGENDA	
4. BUSINESS ITEMS	3:35 PM - 5:50 PM
4.1 Major Project: Gabriola Island Comprehensive Official Community Plan and Land Use Bylaw Review - Communication and Engagement on Official Community Plan Draft - Staff Report	2 - 5
4.2 Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint Methodology Development and Gabriola Island Case Study - Staff Report	6 - 280
4.2.1 Question and Answer Period	
5. ADJOURNMENT	5:50 PM - 5:50 PM



File No.: Gabriola OCP and LUB
Review

DATE Of MEETING: March 23, 2026

TO: Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee

FROM: Narissa Chadwick, Island Planner
Southern Team

COPY: Stephen Baugh, Island Planner; Renee Jamurat, Regional Planning Manager

SUBJECT: Communication and Engagement on OCP Draft

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee endorse the revised project charter.
2. That the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee endorse the communications and engagement plan for the next steps in the Gabriola OCP and LUB review project.

REPORT SUMMARY

This report provides an updated Project Charter reflecting the LTCs request for an in person meeting to be held prior to First Reading of the draft OCP and a communication and engagement plan to support community engagement through to second and third reading of the OCP.

BACKGROUND

The Gabriola OCP project began in 2023. It has moved through two phases involving many public engagement activities. Phase 1 focussed on community visioning through in person engagement and surveys. Phase 2 focussed on public engagement around key policy areas and included a number of focus groups as well as broader public engagement. The results of these phases can be found on the Gabriola OCP project webpage. <https://islandstrust.bc.ca/island-planning/gabriola/projects/>

At the February 19th LTC meeting, staff provided the LTC with an updated project charter. At this time the LTC requested “staff amend the Project Charter to include a Community Information Meeting prior to First Reading to be held in person in the late afternoon or evening”.

The revised project charter can be found in attachment 1. See the proposed communication and engagement plan in Table 1 for this phase of the project.

Table 1 : Proposed Communication and Engagement Plan

Event/Activity	Comments/Communications	Timing
Draft OCP Language to LTC	To be shared at LTC meeting.	April 23
Community meeting to review OCP Draft with Community	To be held in person late afternoon of evening. Comms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2x Subscriber notice: 3 weeks ahead, 1 week ahead. Email interested and affected. • Social media: Invitation to attend week before. • Printed documents in the library. • GB LTC Sounder article. • Postcards inserted into Sounder. • Posters around town: 10x 5.5 x 8.5 	Staff propose April 24, 25 or 26 or May dates TBD
Public Comment and Early Referral to Agencies	A feedback form with specific questions will be created. Public feedback opportunity through webpage and email. Comms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Webpage update with info on how to engage • Subscriber notice/ Email interested and affected. • Social media • posters and postcards to include info on providing feedback • Ad in the sounder 	May – June
First Reading LUB/OCP and official referrals to Agencies and Indigenous Governing Bodies	Public feedback opportunities through webpage and email. Comms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Website updates as needed • Subscriber notice/ Email interested and affected. • Social media • Ad/article in the sounder 	June – 1 st reading June – September referrals/ engagement
In-person market presence	Staff and Trustee to attend up to 4 weekend markets to answer questions related to the OCP.	July/August
Referral engagement responses received	OCP revisions	August/September
OCP/LUB Second Reading	Comms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Website updates as needed • Subscriber notice/ Email interested and affected. • Social media • Ad/article in the sounder 	September 2026
Community Information Meeting	Comms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Website updates as needed • Subscriber notice/Email interested and affected. • Social media • Ad/article in the sounder 	September 2026
Public Hearing/ OCP/LUB Third Reading	Comms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Website updates as needed • Subscriber notice/Email interested and affected. • Social media • Ad/article in the sounder 	Winter 2026/27
OCP/LUB Approval	Timing dependent on Ministry review	Spring 2027

Rationale for Recommendation

The project charter needs to be updated to include additional community engagement as directed by the LTC. The communications and engagement plan will help provide direction for communications and engagement for the remainder of the project.

ALTERNATIVES

1. The LTC may choose not to proceed with a community meeting prior to First Reading. In this case the project charter will remain the same as that presented in February except for the date of third reading. Staff are recommending time between second and third reading.
2. The LTC could choose alternative communications and engagement methods. In this case the LTC should be clear about how they would like to amend the communications and engagement plan.

NEXT STEPS

If the recommendations are endorsed:

- Draft OCP will be presented to the at the April LTC meeting
- A community meeting will be scheduled prior to first reading
- Early referrals to agencies and Indigenous Governing Bodies
- Communications and engagement will be provided as per the communications and engagement plan
- First reading of OCP and LUB
- Community information meeting
- Second reading of OCP and LUB
- Public Hearing
- Third Reading of the OCP and LUB (1st, 2nd, 3rd readings of DAI bylaw)
- OCP sent to Ministry for approval

Submitted By:	Narissa Chadwick, Island Planner	March 13, 2026
Concurrence:	Renee Jamurat	March 19, 2026

ATTACHMENTS

1. Project Charter

Gabriola Island Official Community Plan(OCP) and Land Use Bylaw (LUB) Review (Phase 3) - Project Charter

Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee (LTC)

Date: March 2026 (Version 7)

Purpose: To explore, through targeted engagement specific questions related to key topics relevant to the OCP and LUB review and begin to draft OCP policies and related LUB changes needed to for consistency with OCP policies .

Background: An OCP describes the long-term vision for a community, through policy statement that guide decisions on planning and land use. An LUB contains regulations to implement the OCP policies. The Gabriola OCP has not been updated since 1997 and the LUB since 1999. The Gabriola Island OCP and LUB Comprehensive Review will address a number of issues of importance to the Gabriola Community. In Phase 1 (2023/24) helped to identify vision and values of the community. Phase 2 (2402/25) explored, though focussed public engagement, specific questions related to different topics. A freshwater footprint was developed. Part 3 focusses on the writing, review and approval of the new OCP, a Development Approvals Information (DAI) Bylaw to support OCP policy as updates to the LUB to ensure constancy.

Objectives

Through targeted and focussed engagement on specific topic areas, begin to draft OCP policies and LUB based on the values and principles emerging from Phase 1.

In Scope

- First Nations Engagement.
- Public engagement
- LUB changes for consistency OCP policies
- DAI bylaw to support OCP policy implementation

Out of Scope

- New DPA mapping
- Substantial LUB amendments

Workplan Overview

Deliverable/Milestone	Date
First Nations consultation	ongoing
Milestone: LTC Review of draft policy language	April 2026
Community Meeting	April/May 2026
Public Engagement - review of OCP draft policy language	April – June 2026
LUB update and DAI creation for consistency	March – June 2026
Milestone: First Reading OCP and LUB	April-June 2026
Legal Review as needed	April 2026 – June 2026 – September 2026
Public Review of draft bylaws/referrals	April 2026 – June 2026 – September 2026
AOA Initiated	September 2026
Milestones: CIM OCP – Second Reading LUB – First and Second Reading DAI – First, Second Readings	September 2026
Milestones: OCP – PH + Third Reading; LUB - Third Reading; DAI – Third Reading	Winter 2026/27

Project Team

Regional Planning Manager	Renée Jamurat
Regional Planning Team Project Lead	Narissa Chadwick
Planning Team Assistant	Shalini Nakai
Gabriola Island Planner	Stephen Baugh

Budget

Budget Sources:		
26/27	Communication and Engagement	\$6,000
	Arch Overview Ass.	\$25,000
	Legal + contingency	\$4,000
TOTAL		\$35,000



DATE OF MEETING: March 23, 2026

TO: Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee

FROM: William Shulba, P.Geo., Senior Freshwater Specialist
Planning Services

COPY: Narissa Chadwick, Island Planner
Stefan Cermak, Director Planning Services

SUBJECT: Staff Review of the Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint Methodology Development and Gabriola Island Case Study

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee receive the GW Solutions report titled *Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint Methodology Development and Gabriola Case Study*.
2. That the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee direct staff to consider the Freshwater Footprint Hazard map and associated analysis in the development of Official Community Plan review policy options.

REPORT SUMMARY

This staff report brings forward the GW Solutions consultant report *Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint Methodology Development and Gabriola Case Study* for receipt by the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee (LTC).

Staff recommendations are to receive the consultant report and to consider the Freshwater Footprint Hazard Map and associated analysis in the development of Official Community Plan policies. This staff report provides project background, analysis of deliverables, and consideration of science-to-policy options for community planning.

As a keystone project of the Islands Trust Freshwater Sustainability Strategy (FWSS), the Freshwater Footprint is a planning-scale methodology developed to provide island communities with a framework for assessing freshwater conditions, constraints, and vulnerabilities in relation to land-use planning. The project was strategically designed to integrate outcomes of past FWSS projects with community engagement, partner agency coordination, and evidence-based policy development to support the object of the Trust and implementation of the Islands Trust Policy Statement.

The project included methodology development and application to Gabriola Island as a case study, resulting in several key deliverables, including the Freshwater Footprint Hazard Map as a planning-scale representation of freshwater conditions across the island. Staff will undertake further analysis and processing of the hazard map to support policy options and align its application with current planning initiatives.

Advancing climate-informed methodologies into policy and planning tools to support water sustainability and watershed resilience responds to the *Climate Emergency* declared by Trust Council in March 2019 on Gabriola Island that directs **staff to include a central focus on equitable climate change mitigation, adaptation, and resilience into strategic planning to provide guidance.**

BACKGROUND

The Freshwater Sustainability Strategy (FWSS) is a multi-year initiative of the Islands Trust that establishes a coordinated approach to understanding, managing, and protecting freshwater resources across the Trust Area. The strategy integrates freshwater science, data management, and planning tools to support evidence-based decision making, with a focus on groundwater-dependent island communities where water supply is limited and inherently vulnerable. The FWSS is intended to inform land-use planning, policy development, and community engagement by translating technical freshwater information into planning and regulatory tools.

The Islands Trust initiated the Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project as part of the implementation of the Freshwater Sustainability Strategy (FWSS), recognizing that freshwater is a unique amenity of the Trust Area and are vulnerable to pressures from development, climate change, and increasing demand. The Request for Proposals for the project ([RFP-2024.011](#)) sought a qualified water resource consulting firm with competency in hydrogeology to work with Islands Trust staff and coordinate with other agencies and resident experts to develop a planning-scale methodology capable of evaluating freshwater conditions across island communities and supporting evidence-based land-use planning considering climate change and the role of watershed ecosystems. The successful proponent was GW Solutions, a consulting firm based in Nanaimo, BC with competency in hydrogeology and a company value of focusing on protecting groundwater to ensure the health of ecosystems and people.

The project was designed to establish a Freshwater Footprint methodology that integrates aquifer conceptualization, groundwater recharge, water demand, water quality indicators, and freshwater hazards into a unified analytical framework. The work combines technical assessment with community engagement to evaluate freshwater vulnerabilities and water use patterns, and to generate decision-support information for future planning and land-use policy.

This project builds on earlier FWSS initiatives that have already informed policy development within the Islands Trust Area. Groundwater recharge mapping, for example, supported establishment of a Groundwater Protection Development Permit Area on Galiano Island, while freshwater sustainability indicators have contributed to regional planning tools such as the Land Information Screening Tool (LIST), a GIS-based framework used to evaluate land suitability and constraints at the island-wide scale.

Gabriola was intentionally selected as the study island through which the methodology could be developed and applied due to the strong foundation of freshwater work already established on the island through the Regional District of Nanaimo Drinking Water and Watershed Protection Program and an active network of community water champions, local knowledge holders, and freshwater stewardship initiatives. The Freshwater Footprint project supports the Gabriola Island Official Community Plan (OCP) review, which is concurrently evaluating updates to land use, environmental protection, and policies to reflect current conditions and community priorities.

The Freshwater Footprint provides a technical foundation for policy development, community engagement, and decision-making so that future policy options can better reflect the capacity, limitations, and resilience of freshwater in the Islands Trust Area. The Gabriola Island case study successfully demonstrated a practical application of a Trust-wide methodology in local policy development. The project translated technical outcomes into planning considerations for the OCP review and highlighted the necessity of community engagement and partner coordination in support of watershed security and drinking water protection.

The following Local Trust Committee resolutions provided direction for public engagement, special meetings, and preparation of policy language related to resource stewardship, freshwater, and the environment.

GB-2026-019

that the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee request staff schedule a special business meeting of the Local Trust Committee to be held electronically in March, 2026 for the Freshwater Footprint presentation, discussion on community engagement, and communication on the Official Community Plan.

GB-2025-034

that the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee request staff prepare draft policy language related to resources stewardship, freshwater and the environment, as discussed at the May 22, 2025 Local Trust Committee Special Meeting, for broader public review.

GB-2025-023

that the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee direct staff to schedule a Community Information Meeting to share the outcomes of the Gabriola Freshwater Footprint project.

GB-2025-017

that the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee request staff to schedule a special meeting prior to the May Local Trust committee meeting to review policy language and the input of focus groups related to resource stewardship, freshwater, and environment.

ANALYSIS

Policy/Regulatory

This analysis examines how the Freshwater Footprint methodology supports the development of Official Community Plan policy options. It considers the consultant report in relation to applicable policy direction, the strength of the technical methodology, and its usefulness in translating freshwater science into defensible land-use planning considerations.

The Freshwater Footprint methodology aligns with existing policy direction and its findings may inform integration of freshwater sustainability considerations into land-use planning. The principal policy context for this analysis is the Islands Trust Policy Statement and the Gabriola Island Official Community Plan.

Islands Trust Policy Statement

The Islands Trust Policy Statement (ITPS) provides the policy direction in the Trust Area that establishes a clear link between freshwater protection, ecosystem integrity, and the object of the Trust.

The Freshwater Footprint implements ITPS objectives related to freshwater sustainability and ecosystem protection by identifying areas of aquifer stress, seawater intrusion vulnerability, and cumulative demand pressure. Freshwater Footprint outputs provide a technical basis for local trust committees to address include measures to ensure that neither the density nor intensity of land use is increased in areas known to have problems with freshwater quality or quantity; that water quality is maintained; and that existing, anticipated, and seasonal demands for water are considered and provided for.

Official Community Plan

The Gabriola Island OCP includes policy direction related to freshwater protection, water conservation, and management of development in areas with limited water supply. This project supplies the OCP review a freshwater hazard map to align density planning and policies with spatial variability in freshwater vulnerability.

Land Use Bylaw

The Land Use Bylaw (LUB) establishes zoning, density, and development regulations that implement the policy direction of the Official Community Plan. The Freshwater Footprint does not directly assess compliance with existing LUB regulations; however, it provides technical information that may inform future amendments to zoning provisions, density limits, and development requirements. Identification of areas with groundwater constraints and elevated hazard may support consideration of regulatory tools within the LUB, including provisions related to minimum parcel size, density, and requirements to demonstrate water availability. Rather than a uniform application across the island, proof of water bylaws could consider spatial variability by classifying groundwater region vulnerability as an area-specific water management unit.

Islands Trust Conservancy

While the project does not involve site-specific land transfers or conservation actions, the findings may inform future coordination with the Islands Trust Conservancy (ITC) in areas where freshwater resources contribute to ecological integrity. The mapping outputs may support identification of areas with ecological and hydrological sensitivity that align with conservation priorities. Where applicable, coordination with ITC may be considered to support protection of freshwater-dependent ecosystems through conservation planning tools and initiatives.

Technical Analysis

Technical analysis considers the structure of the Freshwater Footprint methodology, the principal findings of the Gabriola Island case study, and application of resulting outputs to support planning and policy development.

Freshwater Footprint Methodology

The Freshwater Footprint methodology is a planning-scale analytical framework developed to evaluate freshwater sustainability at the island scale through the integration of hydrogeological and land use indicators. The methodology was developed on a technical foundation that draws from prior FWSS work, including aquifer conceptualization, groundwater region mapping, previous groundwater availability analysis, and ecologically-informed groundwater recharge assessment.

Within the current project, technical inputs were compiled, reviewed, refined where appropriate, and integrated with additional water quality, water demand, monitoring, and community-informed data to support the Freshwater Footprint assessment. The methodology addresses a limitation of simpler water balance approaches, which may quantify recharge and demand but do not adequately account for water quality limitation, coastal vulnerability, and role of ecosystems. It therefore provides a broader basis for evaluating freshwater sustainability in island settings where hydrological, ecological, and land use conditions are closely interconnected.

The Regional District of Nanaimo Drinking Water and Watershed Protection program's long-term commitment to groundwater monitoring, data collection, and community sustainability on Gabriola Island provided an important enabling foundation for the first case study application of the Freshwater Footprint in the Islands Trust Area, particularly by contributing a depth of local freshwater knowledge, monitoring history, and community context.

Community engagement was incorporated through a residential water use survey, the May 2025 *Monitoring Workshop*, the June 2025 *Developing a Freshwater Footprint Workshop*, interviews, and the March 2026 Special Business Meeting of the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee. These engagements contributed local water use information, observations of freshwater concerns, and community context, grounding the methodology in both an established monitoring record and community-derived information.

A key methodological feature is groundwater regions used as the primary freshwater planning unit. On Gabriola Island, these regions have been identified to historic provincial water allocation plans from 50 years ago and have been updated as part of the FWSS aquifer conceptualization project. Their use in the methodology provides a practical spatial unit for evaluating freshwater conditions, recognizing that fractured bedrock aquifers can exhibit considerable local variability while land use planning requires an area broad enough to assess cumulative conditions and regional patterns. This enables groundwater availability, demand, water quality, and hazard indicators to be evaluated consistently across the case study area.

A distinguishing feature of the Freshwater Footprint assessment, beyond a conventional water budget, is the integration of quantity and quality indicators together with consideration of ecosystem function within the freshwater system. Groundwater use relative to recharge is assessed in combination with seawater intrusion hazard, water quality, lot size, and population density to produce a relative hazard surface. Freshwater sustainability on Gabriola Island is therefore analysed as a function of groundwater quantity, groundwater quality, ecological function, and the cumulative influence of land use patterns and conservation actions that may either support or diminish watershed resilience.

Freshwater Availability and Demand

The Freshwater Footprint confirms that freshwater availability on Gabriola Island is spatially variable and seasonally constrained. As groundwater recharge is influenced by depth to groundwater, climate, topography, soils, surficial geology, bedrock structure, and watershed ecosystem identifies that most recharge occurs during the wetter winter period, while minimal recharge occurs during the dry season. This seasonal imbalance is a defining feature of island groundwater systems and is particularly significant in fractured bedrock settings, where aquifer storage is limited and summer demand must be supplied largely from water retained in storage from the preceding recharge season.

Groundwater availability on Gabriola Island reflects the interaction of recharge conditions, hydrogeological setting, and patterns of development within a groundwater-dependent island system. Supply conditions vary by groundwater region, elevation, proximity to the coast, local recharge potential, and the distribution of existing development. Recharge potential is generally higher in elevated and forested parts of the island and lower in discharge areas, lowlands, and near the coast.

The study indicates that much of the island receives annual recharge in the range of approximately 200 to 400 mm per year, with higher values in some central upland areas and lower values in coastal and discharge settings. These spatial differences are material to planning because they influence the distribution of freshwater constraints and the degree to which some areas may be more susceptible to cumulative effects than others.

Water quality indicators were used not only in the conventional potable water context, but as hydrogeological indicators that informed interpretation of groundwater character and freshwater limitation. Parameters such as chloride and total dissolved solids helped identify seawater intrusion vulnerability, mineralized groundwater conditions, and variation in the physical character of the aquifer system.

Water demand was estimated using parcel-scale land use data, census and occupancy information, registered wells, water licences, water system inventories, and available information from operators and local sources. The assessment distinguishes between residential, agricultural, commercial, institutional, industrial, and utility-related uses and applies seasonal peaking factors to account for higher summer demand.

The report estimates annual water demand on Gabriola Island at approximately 740,000 m³, with peak demand occurring in summer due to increased occupancy, irrigation, and outdoor use. Although rainwater harvesting, surface water, and bulk water hauling contribute to supply in some areas, the island-wide freshwater balance remains primarily a groundwater issue.

The gridded water balance and aquifer stress analysis indicate that groundwater demand and recharge are not evenly distributed across Gabriola Island. Higher demand is concentrated in more developed areas while parks, protected areas, and undeveloped parcels have little or no associated demand. When groundwater use is compared to recharge, much of the island falls within low to moderate aquifer stress categories; however, some developed areas with smaller lots and concentrated residential, commercial, or institutional uses are classified as high to extreme. These stress categories are applied conservatively, recognizing that a portion of groundwater recharge is required to sustain coastal discharge and groundwater contributions to connected ecological systems.

Freshwater availability is identified through this analysis as both a physical constraint and a cumulative land use issue. Additional development within a groundwater region may increase pressure where recharge is limited, coastal vulnerability is present, or existing demand is already concentrated. The findings therefore provide a technical basis for considering freshwater capacity as spatially variable in relation to land use designations, density, servicing assumptions, and policy direction.

This project formally recognises aquifers, wetlands, springs, creeks, forested recharge areas, and higher elevation lands that contribute to groundwater replenishment as natural infrastructure assets. Recognition of these systems supports long-term community function and freshwater sustainability, and provides a basis for future policy development beyond the current review.

Freshwater Hazard Mapping

Freshwater hazard mapping is the principal spatial output of the Freshwater Footprint methodology and provides a planning-scale representation of relative freshwater constraint and vulnerability across Gabriola Island. The mapping supports identification of both freshwater-related constraints and areas of comparative opportunity.

Freshwater hazard conditions vary across Gabriola Island. Coastal areas with thinner freshwater lenses show greater seawater intrusion vulnerability, particularly along parts of the northwest, southwest, and southeast coast, while elevated aquifer stress is more strongly associated with developed areas, smaller lots, and concentrated residential, commercial, or institutional uses. The mapping therefore indicates where freshwater limitations may be more significant and where additional development may warrant greater caution, mitigation, or supporting technical analysis.

Freshwater hazard provides a technical basis for considering whether land use designations, density assumptions, development permit provisions, and related policy tools are aligned with known freshwater conditions. Its function is to identify relative areas of freshwater constraint and vulnerability so that policy may better reflect the physical limits and risks associated with Gabriola Island's groundwater system.

Limitations and Appropriate Use

The Freshwater Footprint report is a planning-scale assessment and should be applied accordingly. It is intended to identify relative freshwater conditions, regional patterns of constraint, and areas of elevated vulnerability across Gabriola Island. It does not provide parcel-specific confirmation of water availability, well performance, or development feasibility, and it does not replace the need for site-specific hydrogeological assessment where required.

The analysis is based on the compilation and interpretation of available datasets, including prior hydrogeological studies, groundwater monitoring records, water quality data, land use information, climate data, and inferred demand estimates. As with any regional assessment, the quality and resolution of the outputs are influenced by the extent, consistency, and distribution of available information. The report identifies data gaps in areas such as metered water use, surface water monitoring, and the spatial distribution of groundwater monitoring, particularly in some developed parts of the island. These limitations do not reduce the value of the methodology for policy analysis, but they do define the scale and level of confidence at which the outputs should be applied.

The report relies on modelling assumptions and proxy indicators that are appropriate for comparative planning analysis but not for detailed site evaluation. Examples include estimation of parcel water demand from land use and occupancy, use of lot size and population density as indicators of cumulative pressure, and use of relative hazard classes rather than direct prediction of site conditions. These approaches are appropriate and defensible at the Official Community Plan scale, where the purpose is to inform policy and identify areas of potential constraint rather than assess individual development proposals.

The appropriate use of the Freshwater Footprint report is to support policy analysis, identify areas where freshwater considerations may warrant stronger direction or caution, guide priorities for future monitoring and technical work, and inform the development of related planning and regulatory tools. Application of the mapping and findings to individual development proposals should be accompanied by site-specific professional assessment where the scale and nature of the proposal require confirmation of local hydrogeological conditions.

Issues and Opportunities

The Freshwater Footprint report identifies several issues and opportunities relevant to the Gabriola Island Official Community Plan review. The principal issues relate to the physical limits of island groundwater systems, spatial variation in freshwater hazard, uncertainty in available data, and the long-term influence of climate change on recharge, storage, and water quality. The principal opportunities relate to the use of a consistent, science-based framework to strengthen policy direction, better align land use with freshwater capacity, and support future planning and regulatory work.

Freshwater Constraints and Carrying Capacity

The report confirms that freshwater constraints on Gabriola Island are spatially variable and strongly influenced by groundwater recharge, hydrogeological setting, elevation, proximity to the coast, and the distribution and intensity of development. The island's fractured bedrock aquifers operate within a pronounced seasonal imbalance, with most recharge occurring in the wetter winter period and limited recharge during the dry season when demand is highest. In this setting, groundwater retained from earlier recharge periods is relied upon to meet summer and early autumn demand.

Carrying capacity is a dynamic relationship between water supply vulnerabilities and demand distribution. Although much of Gabriola Island remains within low to moderate aquifer stress categories, the report identifies areas of high to extreme stress associated with smaller lots and concentrated residential, commercial, or institutional use. This indicates that freshwater constraint is not solely an island-wide water balance issue, but one that varies across groundwater regions according to cumulative demand. Freshwater Footprint provides an opportunity to consider carrying capacity through a more structured and technically grounded framework than has previously been available in precautionary principal approaches.

Coastal Vulnerability and Seawater Intrusion

The report identifies seawater intrusion as the most significant freshwater hazard affecting Gabriola Island's aquifers. Coastal areas with thinner freshwater lenses, limited up-gradient recharge, and higher well density are more vulnerable to groundwater drawdown and saline intrusion. The report applies a refined, island-specific seawater intrusion hazard mapping approach that builds on earlier regional work and adapts it to Gabriola's local hydrogeological setting.

Vulnerability is greatest in parts of the northwest, southwest, southeast, and east coastal areas, where the freshwater-saltwater interface is comparatively shallow. In these areas, even modest groundwater level decline may increase risk. The report further notes that freshwater limitation is not only a matter of quantity; in some locations, the practical limit on water use or future growth may be defined by the quality and potability of available groundwater.

This creates an opportunity to treat coastal freshwater vulnerability as a planning issue rather than solely a site-specific well management issue. The hazard mapping provides a basis for considering where coastal and near-coastal areas may warrant stronger policy direction, more cautious density assumptions, or future regulatory tools responsive to groundwater sensitivity.

Climate Change and Long-Term Resilience

The report identifies climate change as a significant long-term factor affecting freshwater sustainability in the Trust Area and on Gabriola Island. Changes in temperature, precipitation timing, evapotranspiration, sea level, and storm intensity are expected to influence both groundwater quantity and groundwater quality. These pressures are particularly relevant in island settings where groundwater storage is limited and the seasonal imbalance between winter recharge and summer demand is already pronounced.

Warmer conditions and longer dry periods may reduce effective recharge during periods of highest demand, while increased evapotranspiration may further reduce the proportion of precipitation available to replenish aquifers. In coastal settings, sea level rise and altered recharge-discharge relationships may increase seawater intrusion risk. These conditions affect not only present freshwater capacity, but the reliability and resilience of supply over time.

The opportunity is to incorporate freshwater resilience more directly into land use and resource stewardship policy. This includes recognising that aquifers, recharge areas, wetlands, springs, creeks, and related landscape features function as natural infrastructure that support climate adaptation as well as water supply. The report provides a climate-informed basis for policy direction that is more durable under changing hydrological conditions.

Land Use Planning and Policy Integration

A central issue arising from the report is the need to translate technical outcomes into planning language that can be implemented through the Official Community Plan and Land Use Bylaw. The report reduces that gap by presenting groundwater availability, aquifer stress, seawater intrusion vulnerability, water quality, and cumulative land use pressure in a form that can be applied to policy analysis and future bylaw development.

Freshwater conditions are variable across Gabriola Island and are not adequately addressed through generalised island-wide policy alone. Areas of higher hazard or cumulative pressure may warrant a different planning response than areas of lower relative constraint. The report provides a defensible basis for considering where stronger policy direction and community education may be required in relation to increasing density, land use intensity, coastal vulnerability, recharge function, and protection of freshwater-supporting natural infrastructure.

A direct opportunity exists to apply the Freshwater Footprint through the OCP review by using the hazard mapping to inform development permit area policy, land use policy, and servicing policy. The mapping may support more place-specific policy direction in the LUB considering additional residential density, including secondary suites and accessory dwelling units, where additional caution, mitigation, or servicing requirements may be warranted. The methodology provides a basis for future LUB amendments, including consideration of a more spatially differentiated approach to proof of water rather than relying on island-wide requirements applied uniformly across all hydrogeological settings. This would be a novel approach within the local planning context as proof of water in local government bylaws often do not consider the character of aquifers.

Regional Application and Transferability

The Freshwater Footprint is an Islands Trust Area methodology developed as a strategic implementation project under the Freshwater Sustainability Strategy (FWSS) that integrates prior project outcomes into a planning-scale framework. A common, Trust-wide methodology does not imply a uniform planning response. Each island within the Trust Area has unique community values, hydrogeological conditions, development patterns, monitoring records, research history, and freshwater vulnerabilities that are reflected in application of the methodology.

The Gabriola Island case study provides practical lessons for future application of the Freshwater Footprint in the Islands Trust Area. These include the value coordination with partner agencies, community engagement, and integration of local knowledge in strengthening interpretation of freshwater conditions and planning relevance. The case study demonstrates how a Trust-wide methodology can be adapted to local context and used to support OCP reviews, LUB updates, proof of water modernisation, and integration strategic initiatives.

Data Gaps, Uncertainty, and Monitoring Needs

The Freshwater Footprint is built on a substantial body of hydrogeological, monitoring, water quality, land use, and climate information, while identifying data limitations that affect interpretation and future refinement. These include limited measured water use information, gaps in the spatial distribution of groundwater monitoring, limited surface water and hydrometric data, and known inconsistencies in some provincial datasets.

The opportunity is that the Freshwater Footprint establishes a defensible baseline while identifying practical priorities for future monitoring and data improvement. Expansion of groundwater level monitoring, improved tracking of non-domestic water use, continued water quality testing, and better surface water information would strengthen future policy development and long-term freshwater management.

Consultation

Consultation for the Freshwater Footprint project differed from the referral-based consultation typically associated with development applications. Engagement formed part of the project methodology and incorporated a social science approach to gather local knowledge, water use information, and community perspectives. This included engagement with residents, local organisations, subject matter experts, and agencies such as the Regional District of Nanaimo Drinking Water and Watershed Protection Program, which has an established history of freshwater monitoring and community engagement on Gabriola Island.

Timeline

Consultation activities were completed as part of project delivery. A residential water use survey was undertaken between March and May 2025 to collect information on water sources, conservation practices, and water-related concerns.

Community workshops in May and June 2025 were conducted as a core project deliverable to share project information, present preliminary findings, and gather input from participants. Project findings and outcomes were scheduled for presentation to the Local Trust Committee at a Special Business Meeting in March 2026.

Protocols

Consultation and engagement activities were undertaken in accordance with Islands Trust public engagement practices and in coordination with the Official Community Plan Review process. The engagement approach supported information sharing, integration of local knowledge, and transparency in the development of the Freshwater Footprint methodology. No specific inter-agency or intergovernmental protocols were identified as directly governing consultation for this project.

Agencies

Engagement included collaboration and information sharing with agencies and organisations involved in freshwater management and monitoring. This included the Regional District of Nanaimo Drinking Water and Watershed Protection Program, which contributed knowledge and context based on long-term work on Gabriola Island, as well as Island Health and provincial agencies that participated in workshops and contributed to the broader body of water-related information used in the project.

The project incorporated data and information from regional, provincial, and federal sources, including datasets related to water quality, water use, and licensing. Agency input supported development of the methodology, identification of data sources, and interpretation of freshwater conditions.

First Nations

The Freshwater Footprint project is a technical study and case study intended to inform planning and policy development and does not involve site-specific land use decisions or regulatory approvals. As such, formal First Nations referral was not required for preparation of this report.

The Islands Trust is committed to reconciliation and to consideration of Indigenous knowledge and interests in land use planning and watershed protection. Opportunities for engagement with First Nations will continue through broader planning processes, including the Official Community Plan Review, where policy development and implementation may have implications for Indigenous interests and stewardship of freshwater resources.

GW Solutions Report Recommendations

The GW Solutions report includes several recommendations intended to strengthen future application of the Freshwater Footprint methodology on Gabriola Island and in the Islands Trust Area generally. These recommendations focus on improving groundwater and surface water monitoring, strengthening operational and water quality data collection, and improving data sharing and local freshwater information systems to support future planning, policy development, and resource management.

A summary of the recommendations of the GW Solutions report.

- ***Use the Freshwater Footprint results to guide land use planning and policy development.***
- ***Review and enhance local groundwater monitoring networks, particularly in village centres and areas of higher well density and water demand, including the northwest island.***
- ***Expand monitoring through dedicated monitoring wells and, where practical, through existing active wells operated by water systems as a cost-effective interim approach.***
- ***Support water systems to implement or enhance operational monitoring and reporting, including groundwater levels, water temperature, metered water use, and water quality.***
- ***Improve data sharing and availability by developing a local or regional water information repository, supported by monitoring standards, metadata, and coordination with existing provincial and regional data platforms.***
- ***Develop surface water and hydrometric monitoring networks in key watersheds, wetlands, and hydraulically connected areas to better understand groundwater–surface water interaction and seasonal streamflow decline.***
- ***Improve local climate monitoring for precipitation, temperature, and related climate parameters.***
- ***Collect and track bulk water hauling statistics as an indicator of seasonal or longer-term water stress in particular areas.***
- ***Provide further education on well maintenance and support upgrades to older wells to reduce bacterial contamination and other pathogen risks.***

Rationale for Staff Recommendations

The Freshwater Footprint report provides professional, science-based assessment of freshwater availability, demand, and vulnerability on Gabriola Island. The methodology integrates hydrogeological analysis, water balance modelling, hazard mapping, watershed ecology, and community-informed data to produce spatial outputs applicable to land use planning and policy development. The report was prepared by qualified professionals using established methods and draws on available regional, provincial, and local data sources.

Receipt of the report allows the Local Trust Committee to consider the findings within the Official Community Plan Review and supports integration of freshwater sustainability considerations into future policy, land use decisions, and regulatory tools. Inclusion of the Freshwater Footprint Hazard map within policy analysis would support evidence-based decision-making by identifying areas of groundwater constraint and vulnerability, and by providing a defensible basis for future policy direction, land use designations, and regulatory tools aligned with freshwater sustainability objectives.

NEXT STEPS

If the Local Trust Committee receives the report and directs staff to consider the Freshwater Footprint Hazard map and associated analysis in the development of Official Community Plan Review policy options, staff will integrate the mapping and related findings into the ongoing policy review. This will include consideration of how identified freshwater constraints, hazard areas, and natural infrastructure assets may inform land use designations, development permit area options, servicing assumptions, and freshwater-related policy direction.

Staff will continue to advance the Official Community Plan review and will report back to the Local Trust Committee with policy informed by the Freshwater Footprint analysis. Future work arising from the consultant recommendations, including monitoring, data improvement, and potential Land Use Bylaw considerations, may be identified for subsequent phases of policy development and implementation.

Submitted By:	William Shulba, P.Geo. Senior Freshwater Specialist	March 18, 2026
Concurrence:	Renée Jamurat Regional Planning Manager	March 18, 2026

ATTACHMENTS

- GW Solutions, 2026. *Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint Methodology Development and Gabriola Case Study*
- Islands Trust, 2024, *Request for Proposals 2024.011 Islands Trust Area Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project*

Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint

Methodology Development and Gabriola Case Study



Prepared for:
Islands Trust Council
Victoria, BC

Prepared by:
GW Solutions Inc.
September 2025

Executive Summary

Maintenance and protection of limited freshwater supplies is essential for sustainable island communities. In this study, a freshwater footprint methodology is developed based on key indicators of groundwater quantity and quality to identify areas of freshwater stress unique to the island-setting of the Islands Trust Area, in coastal British Columbia. The approach is then applied on Gabriola Island, east of Nanaimo, BC.

Globally, various approaches have been used to define sustainable limits for the use of groundwater and other water resources. In the simplest sense, sustainable groundwater management means:

- Groundwater demand does not exceed supply
- Monitored groundwater conditions (water level, flow, temperature, quality) remain dynamically stable
- Ecological needs, including groundwater baseflow to freshwater ecosystems, are considered
- Secure local groundwater, food, and energy systems
- Preservation of groundwater resources for future generations, and
- Groundwater governance models include First Nations leadership and perspectives, with municipal, regional and provincial government collaboration focussed on a long-term vision.

In practical terms, achieving these goals faces various challenges. Local planning and development are often undertaken without a sufficient understanding of water-related limits on availability. In BC, implementation of the *Water Sustainability Act*, which came into effect in 2016, has focused largely on groundwater quantity, including the licensing of non-domestic groundwater use. Water budget and water balance studies have been completed for various BC communities to quantify different components of the water cycle, including groundwater recharge and water use. However, groundwater of suitable quality for potable and other uses is equally important. Islands within the Trust Area are highly dependent on limited groundwater supplies that are vulnerable to hazards such as seawater intrusion. While overexploitation of groundwater sources may lead to drilling of deeper wells in bedrock aquifers, that produce more mineralized groundwater from deeper fractures, containing natural contaminants such as fluoride, manganese or arsenic. Decisions on land use including zoning and density can impact both water availability and quality, increasing stress on local water supplies.

To take a more holistic approach, the water footprint methodology includes a:

- Water balance component, which estimates groundwater use compared to recharge
- Water quality component that identifies key water quality indicators (chloride and total dissolved solids), and

- Assessment of groundwater hazards particularly relevant to islands, including saltwater intrusion hazard, the size of small lots using private wells and septic systems, and neighbourhoods with high population density in small land areas.

To apply the water footprint methodology, a comprehensive review of groundwater quantity and quality information was summarized for Gabriola Island, including results for 540 groundwater samples. A conceptual and hydrostratigraphic model of the island was updated, and a water balance assessment was completed, including a detailed estimation of water demand based on land use and available water resources on the island. The background concentrations and spatial distribution of water quality indices, including chloride and nitrate were evaluated in relation to groundwater intrinsic vulnerability to contamination and natural or anthropogenic hazards. Chloride is an indicator of seawater intrusion due to groundwater withdrawals leading to a mixing of fresh groundwater and brackish seawater in coastal areas. Elevated Total Dissolved Solids is an indicator of highly mineralized water, such as from deeper wells in either coastal or inland areas.

The water footprint hazard assessment identifies areas at risk from hazards such as sea water intrusion, lot density, and groundwater quality and availability concerns by mapping the spatial extent of potential impacts. The results differentiate zones with either high, moderate, or low hazard levels. This information helps planners and developers pinpoint areas of concern where development may require water mitigation measures. Conversely, it reveals safer zones with lower hazard footprints, presenting opportunities for future development with reduced risk. Using these results supports informed decision-making, prioritizes safety, and guides sustainable land use planning.

Recommendations for further work to evaluate the usefulness and applications of the footprint approach for land-use planning are proposed. This project shows that even in relatively data-rich areas, gaps in knowledge need to be filled at the community level to assist with understanding and protection of precious water resources.

Acknowledgments: Funding for this project was provided by Islands Trust. We wish to thank the following people for their support and valued contributions to the project: William Shulba, Narissa Chadwick, Morgana van Niekerk and Chloe Straw, Islands Trust; Erica Forssman, Regional District of Nanaimo; Sarah Hardy and Neil Goeller, Ministry of Environment and Parks; Ally Badger, BC Conservation Foundation; Steven Earle, hydrogeologist; Alan Kohut, Hy-Geo Consulting; Jessica Doyle, Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship; Jill Lucko, Island Health; Mike Wei, Hydro-Geo Logic; Steve Usher, SLR Consulting; and Tom Gleeson, University of Victoria. Thanks also to the community residents, staff and volunteers from Gabriola Island organizations that shared information and participated in the project workshops.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	BACKGROUND.....	1
2	SCOPE.....	1
2.1	REPORT ORGANIZATION.....	2
3	DEVELOPING A WATER FOOTPRINT METHODOLOGY – GENERAL APPROACH.....	2
3.1	LITERATURE REVIEW	2
3.2	REGIONAL AND LOCAL STUDIES	2
3.3	GATHER LOCAL INFORMATION AND INPUT	2
3.3.1	Water Use Survey.....	4
3.3.2	Workshop Series.....	4
3.3.3	Information Interviews.....	4
3.3.4	Data Compilation	5
4	WHAT IS A FRESHWATER FOOTPRINT? DEFINING AND EVALUATING WATER SUSTAINABILITY FOR COASTAL BC ISLANDS	7
4.1	FRESHWATER FOOTPRINT METHODOLOGY: REVIEW OF GLOBAL AND REGIONAL APPROACHES	7
4.2	FRESHWATER CHARACTERISTICS AND VULNERABILITIES IN ISLANDS TRUST COMMUNITIES	10
4.3	FRESHWATER FOOTPRINT APPROACH	17
5	FRESHWATER FOOTPRINT METHODS.....	18
5.1	HYDROSTRATIGRAPHIC MODEL	18
5.2	GRIDDED WATER BALANCE MODEL.....	18
5.2.1	Climate inputs, outputs and water surplus	19
5.2.2	Groundwater Recharge Potential.....	21
5.2.3	Groundwater Recharge Potential Parameters and Weighting Factors.....	22
5.2.4	Groundwater Recharge Potential Calculation	25

5.2.5	Groundwater Recharge.....	28
5.2.6	Water Demand.....	28
5.2.7	Groundwater Availability and Aquifer Stress.....	32
5.3	FRESHWATER HAZARD ASSESSMENT	32
5.3.1	Monitoring observations and trends	32
5.3.2	Hydraulic connectivity	33
5.3.3	Seawater Intrusion Hazard.....	36
5.3.4	Water quality indicators of SWI	42
5.3.5	Population, Land Use, and Contamination Source Indicators.....	42
5.4	FRESHWATER FOOTPRINT CALCULATION	44
6	GABRIOLA FRESHWATER FOOTPRINT CASE STUDY	46
6.1	HYDROGEOLOGY OF GABRIOLA ISLAND	46
6.2	PREVIOUS STUDIES	49
6.3	LOCAL WATER CONCERNS AND PERCEPTIONS.....	50
6.4	GRIDDED WATER BALANCE MODEL.....	53
6.4.1	Climate.....	53
6.4.2	Water Use.....	54
6.4.3	Groundwater recharge potential.....	69
6.4.4	Precipitation, evapotranspiration, surplus and recharge	69
6.4.5	Hydraulic Connectivity.....	81
6.5	FRESHWATER HAZARD ASSESSMENT	83
6.5.1	Groundwater Monitoring Observations and Trends	83
6.5.2	Seawater intrusion hazard	84
6.5.3	Groundwater Quality Assessment.....	89

6.5.4	Water Quality Results	89
6.5.5	Water Type	94
6.5.6	Background concentrations and regional trends	107
6.5.7	Chloride vs electrical conductivity and other indicators	110
6.5.8	Lot size and population density	110
6.6	GABRIOLA WATER FOOTPRINT – COMBINED CRITERIA	124
6.7	IMPLICATIONS FOR GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT POLICIES AND REGIONAL GROWTH	127
7	CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	127
8	CLOSURE	134
9	REFERENCES	136

FIGURES

Figure 1: Islands Trust and Gabriola Island study area	3
Figure 2: A) Gulf Islands fractured sedimentary bedrock aquifers conceptualization, reproduced from (Denny et al., 2006); B) Sandstone cliffs on south side of Gabriola Island showing layered deposits and horizontal fractures that can store and transmit water	14
Figure 3: Coastal and island aquifer equilibrium between fresh and saline water, reproduced from (Turner et al., 2004). ...	15
Figure 4: Groundwater availability input and output parameters.	19
Figure 5: Flowchart illustrating the methodology used to estimate the groundwater recharge potential.....	23
Figure 6: Determination of water source and demand for each parcel	31
Figure 7: Seawater intrusion processes and hazards. After (Bear et al., 1999; Klassen and Allen, 2016; US Geological Survey, 2000).....	38
Figure 8: Freshwater Footprint assessment criteria.	45
Figure 9: Gabriola Island mapped aquifers, groundwater elevation and direction of groundwater flow.....	47
Figure 10: Gabriola Island groundwater regions.....	48

Figure 11: Hydrogeologic cross-section A-A' across north-central Gabriola Island.	49
Figure 12: Gabriola 2025 water survey results (answers to key questions and number of responses).	52
Figure 13: Climate Normals (1981-2010) for Gabriola Island, Environment Canada Station EC1023042 (Environment and Natural Resources Canada, 2025).	54
Figure 14: Gabriola Island water sources and monitoring locations.	58
Figure 15: Gabriola Island wells registered in the GWELLS database, by year of construction.	59
Figure 16: Boxplots of well construction depth (ft) of Gabriola Island wells by decade.	59
Figure 17: Summer Rain bulk water delivery volumes on Gabriola Island, 2023-2024.	60
Figure 18: Bulk water hauled per month from City of Nanaimo water supply.	60
Figure 19: Gabriola Island estimated daily residential water use for R1 (small) and R2 (large) parcels compared to long-term metered data from comparable Regional District of Nanaimo water systems.	61
Figure 20: Gabriola Island monthly water use.	65
Figure 21: Gabriola Island monthly water by purpose.	66
Figure 22: Gabriola Island annual water by purpose per region.	67
Figure 23: Gabriola Island monthly water per aquifer, for AQ709 central to south Gabriola Island and AQ706 (Northwest Gabriola).	68
Figure 24: Input Components Used to Estimate Groundwater Recharge Potential: groundwater discharge probability based on Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Normalized Difference Moisture Index (NDMI), Lineament Topographic Wetness co-efficient, slope co-efficient, and water retention potential coefficient.	70
Figure 25: Gabriola Preferential Groundwater Recharge and Discharge Areas Based on Depth to Water.	71
Figure 26: Gabriola Island Groundwater Recharge Potential (GRP). GRP is high in recharge areas and low in discharge areas.	72
Figure 27: Gabriola Island monthly precipitation (mm)	74
Figure 28: Gabriola Island monthly actual evapotranspiration (mm)	75
Figure 29: Gabriola Island monthly water surplus (mm)	76
Figure 30: Gabriola Island monthly recharge (mm)	77

Figure 31: Gabriola Island annual groundwater recharge (mm/year).....	78
Figure 32: Gabriola Island annual groundwater use (mm/year).....	79
Figure 33: Gabriola Island Aquifer Stress, Ratio of Water Use/Recharge (mm).....	80
Figure 34: Gabriola Island streams potential hydraulic connection to groundwater.....	82
Figure 35: Gabriola Island monitoring locations.	85
Figure 36: Gabriola Island Observation Well OW197 Long-term trend, reproduced from (Regional District of Nanaimo, Drinking Water and Watershed Protection, 2025).	86
Figure 37: Gabriola Island depth to the saline interface meters below sea level (mbsl).	87
Figure 38: Gabriola Island seawater intrusion hazard zones.....	88
Figure 39: Gabriola Island water quality data compilation. A. Number of samples by year of collection. B number of parameter results by year of sample collection.	95
Figure 40: Gabriola Islands arsenic concentration by sample site.....	100
Figure 41: Gabriola Island fluoride concentration by sample site.	101
Figure 42: Gabriola Islands manganese concentration by sample site.	102
Figure 43: Gabriola Island chloride concentration by sample site.	103
Figure 44: Gabriola Islands total dissolved solids (TDS) concentration by sample site.....	104
Figure 45: Gabriola Islands nitrate concentration by sample site.	105
Figure 46: Piper diagram illustrating concentration of major ions in water samples. Symbols indicate region, and colours indicate the well depth.....	106
Figure 47: Saturna Island (Site CAPMCABC1SAT) monthly rainwater chemistry (chloride, sodium, nitrate) 1985- 2015...111	
Figure 48: Gabriola Island groundwater background concentration analysis for A. Chloride, B. Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) and C. Nitrate. D. Correlation plot of Fluoride vs TDS.....	112
Figure 49: Gabriola Island median chloride concentration by groundwater management region.	113
Figure 50: Gabriola Island median chloride concentration by groundwater management region.	114
Figure 51: Gabriola Island median nitrate concentration by groundwater management region.....	115

Figure 52: Gabriola Island median nitrate concentration by groundwater management region.....	116
Figure 53: Gabriola Island 25 th percentile, median, and 75 th percentile well bottom elevation (masl) by region.....	117
Figure 54: Chloride versus electrical conductivity (EC) for Gabriola Island groundwater samples.....	118
Figure 55: Northern Gabriola Island interpolated chloride concentration compared to depth to saline interface, and conceptual cross-section.....	119
Figure 56: Gabriola Island parcels by Groundwater Management Region.....	121
Figure 57: Gabriola Island parcels size and number by Groundwater Management Region.....	122
Figure 58: Gabriola Island land use designation.....	123
Figure 59: Freshwater Footprint Hazard map.....	126

TABLES

Table 1: Data compilation categories, processing and application within the water footprint study.....	5
Table 2: Approach to regulation of groundwater that considers the hydrogeologic characteristics of groundwater. Adapted from (Curan et al., 2023).	11
Table 3: Aquifer subtypes and characteristics in the Trust Area.....	13
Table 4: Freshwater Footprint Components, Criteria and Indicators.....	17
Table 5: Slope infiltration coefficient and groundwater recharge potential based on the slope degrees.....	25
Table 6: Recharge potential coefficients for Precipitation Interception Potential.....	26
Table 7: Recharge potential coefficients for non-vegetated areas.....	26
Table 8: Recharge potential coefficients for precipitation.....	26
Table 9: Bedrock Lineament Coefficient and groundwater recharge potential based on Topographic Wetness Index range.....	27
Table 10: Preferential GW Recharge/Discharge Areas Based on Depth to Water (Gabriola Island example).....	27
Table 11: Groundwater recharge potential coefficient based on the probability of groundwater discharge spatially.....	27
Table 12: Aquifer Stress Index (Groundwater Use vs. Recharge).....	32

Table 13: Groundwater level trend categories.....	33
Table 14: Likelihood of hydraulic connection assessment criteria (adapted from (Barroso et al., 2025)).	34
Table 15: Guidelines and operational thresholds for Total Dissolved Solids (TDS), Electrical Conductivity (EC) and chloride.	40
Table 16: Seawater intrusion hazard criteria.	40
Table 17: Chloride concentration criteria.....	43
Table 18: Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) concentration criteria.....	43
Table 19: Lot size criteria.	44
Table 20: Population density criteria.	44
Table 21: Assessment matrix for freshwater footprint calculation.....	45
Table 22: Gabriola Island mapped aquifers (Province of BC, 2025a).....	46
Table 23: Gabriola Island water survey responses (2025).	51
Table 24: Gabriola survey water topic level of importance.	53
Table 25: Bulk water purchased from City of Nanaimo by Summer Rain and Island Water Hauling 2020-2025.....	60
Table 26: Gabriola Island annual water use by purpose and region.....	62
Table 27: Gabriola groundwater level trends, adapted from (Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025d).	83
Table 28: Water quality results summary for bacteria, major ions, metals, nutrients and physical properties.	96
Table 29: Gabriola Island population statistics (Statistics Canada, 2023b).	120
Table 30: Gabriola Island parcels.....	120
Table 31: Gabriola Island average Freshwater Footprint criteria and results by region.....	125

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Best Practices For Prevention of Seawater Intrusion

Appendix B – Water Footprint Additional Tables

Appendix C – Monitoring Well Hydrographs

Appendix D – Hydrogeologic Cross-Sections

Appendix E – Gabriola Water Use Survey

Appendix F – GW Solutions Terms and Conditions

1 BACKGROUND

The Islands Trust Area is a 5,200 km² region, encompassing 13 large islands and over 450 smaller islands in the Salish Sea between Vancouver Island and the British Columbia mainland (Islands Trust, 2025a). The Trust Area is found within the ancestral homelands and treaty territories of the Coast Salish peoples, including BOKEĆEN, K'ómoks, Lək' wəŋən, Lyackson, MÁLEXEĒ, Qualicum, Quw'utsun Tribes, scəwáθən məsteyəx^w, Scia'new, səli' lwətaʔt, SEMYOME, shíshálh, Skwxwú7mesh, Snaw-naw-as, Snuneymuxw, Spune'luxutth, STÁUTW, Stz'uminus, łaʔəmen, toq qaymıx^w, Ts'uubaa-asatx, Wei Wai Kum, We Wai Kai, WJOĒĒĒP, WSIKEM, Xeláltxw, Xwémalhkwu/ʔop qaymıx^w, and x^wməθk^wəyəm First Nations (Islands Trust, 2025b). The population of the Trust Area includes over 26,000 residents and increases significantly in the summer due to seasonal inhabitants and visitors (Islands Trust, 2025a). Gabriola Island, directly adjacent to Nanaimo, has an area of 57.6 km² and population of approximately 4,500. The Island Trust Area and Gabriola Island are shown in Figure 1.

GW Solutions was retained by the Islands Trust to develop a Freshwater Footprint methodology for the Islands Trust Area. The project was comprised of two main components:

- A *technical component* to develop a freshwater footprint methodology and to apply the methodology on Gabriola Island, and
- A *communications component* intended to engage, collect input and develop educational materials and tools that could facilitate collaborative water management within the subject area.

The results are intended to inform the Gabriola Island Official Community Plan and be integrated within the Islands Trust Freshwater Sustainability Strategy (Econics and Compass Resource Management, 2021).

2 SCOPE

The water footprint project included the following scope:

- Review and summarize literature on the freshwater footprint methodology, water balance and water sustainability evaluation methods relevant to the study area;
- Develop a freshwater footprint methodology that includes quantity and quality related indicators of water availability and stress, climate change impacts and adaptation strategies, and community development scenarios;
- Collate, analyze and integrate existing water-related information to assess the freshwater footprint for a case study of Gabriola Island;

- Incorporate Gabriola Island community input by conducting a residential water use survey and hosting a series of community workshops (on freshwater monitoring, and freshwater footprint method development);
- Assess the applicability of the freshwater footprint method to land-use planning, water conservation and protection, and water regulation and allocation;
- Provide a GIS database of maps and spatial analysis layers; and
- Compile a report, including diagrams, cross-sections and maps to summarize the results of the study and present the results to the Gabriola Islands Trust Council.

2.1 Report Organization

This report begins by outlining the general approach and methods used to develop the freshwater footprint methodology, provided in Sections 3 to 5. Sections 6 to 7 provide the results of the freshwater footprint assessment using Gabriola Island as a case study.

3 DEVELOPING A WATER FOOTPRINT METHODOLOGY – GENERAL APPROACH

3.1 Literature Review

A literature review was completed of methodologies and studies focused on the themes of water footprint, water sustainability and water security. Review and opinion papers on the *Water Sustainability Act*, water allocation, water planning, and governance in the BC context were also evaluated, to gather insights relevant to the current work and study area. The results of the literature and methods review are provided in Section 4.

3.2 Regional and Local Studies

A comprehensive review of published hydrogeologic reports, studies, and assessments was completed for the study area, including Gabriola Island and other islands in the Trust Area. The methods and results of previous work were reviewed and used to identify trends and observations regarding the region's water resources, and island-specific or site-specific water quantity and water quality concerns.

3.3 Gather Local Information and Input

The Trust Area has numerous residents, non-profit organizations and volunteer groups committed to environmental stewardship, action and education. This project sought ways to involve and gather input from local citizens, stewards and researchers, including through a water survey, and community workshops.

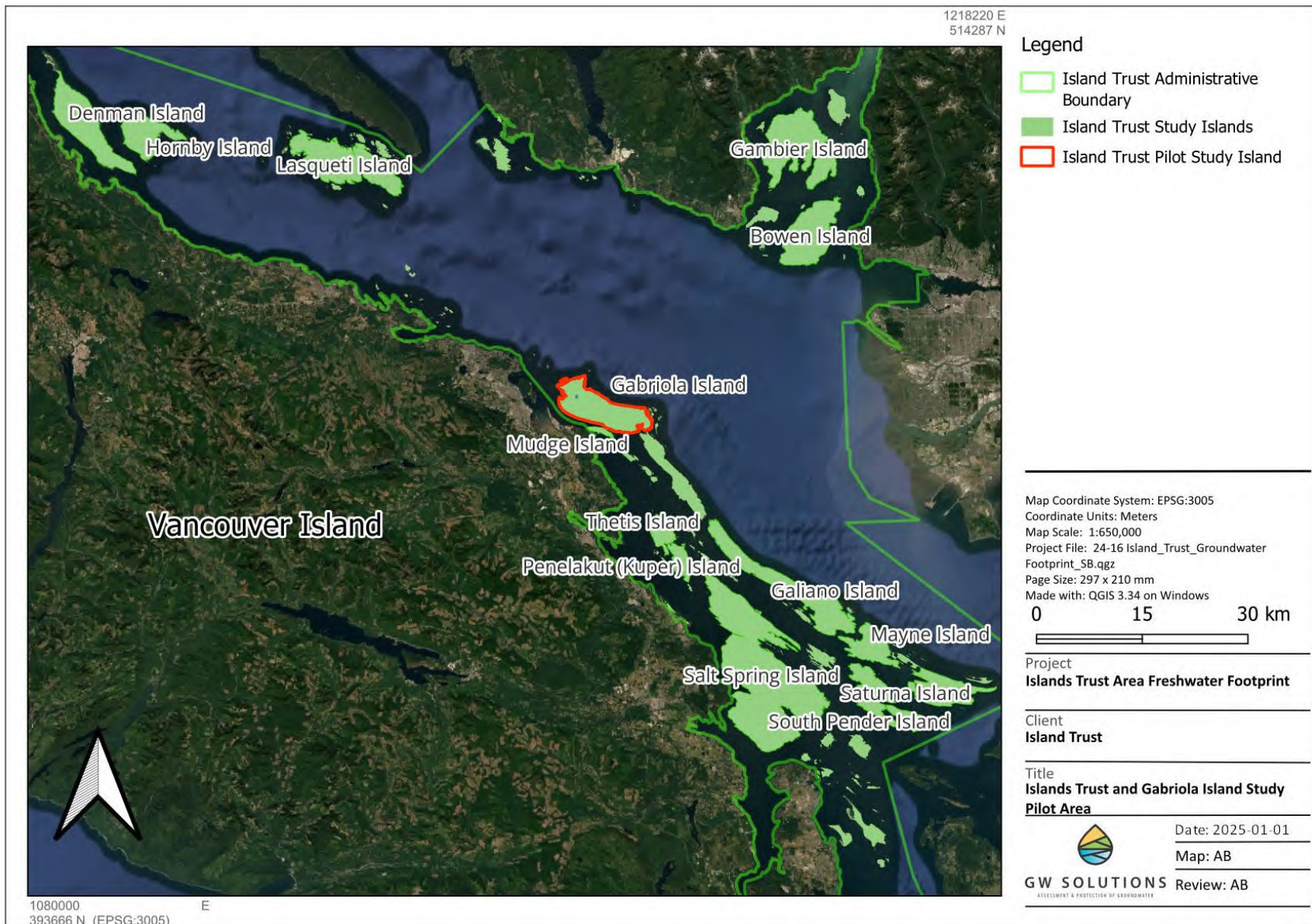


Figure 1: Islands Trust and Gabriola Island study area.

3.3.1 Water Use Survey

A residential water use survey was completed to gather information on water sources, conservation practices and water quantity and quality concerns experienced by Gabriola Island residents. The survey questions were developed based on similar surveys conducted in the Regional District of Nanaimo (RDN), Islands Trust, and in other communities, and modified based on feedback from RDN Drinking Water and Watershed Protection Program and Islands Trust staff. The survey was open for a period of two months from March 13, 2025 to May 18, 2025 and had 22 questions. The results of the survey are summarized in section 6.3, and included in Appendix D.

3.3.2 Workshop Series

Two workshops were held to share information about the project, local initiatives, and to gather input from local residents and groups. The workshops were advertised via the Islands Trust and project websites, via email to contacts, groups, and existing community email distribution lists, including Island Health's list of Gabriola Island water systems. The project process, outcomes and next steps will be presented to a special community meeting of the Gabriola Local Trust Committee in March 2026.

Monitoring Workshop: The first workshop in the series was held in May 2025 included presentations from staff in the Regional District of Nanaimo (RDN) Drinking Water and Watershed Protection Program, Ministry of Environment and Parks (ENV), BC Conservation Foundation (BCCF), Islands Trust and the GW Solutions project team. It provided examples of regional and provincial monitoring programs including the provincial observation well network, RDN volunteer observation well network and BCCF stream monitoring programs. The methods and benefits of monitoring and requirements of a successful monitoring program were discussed. The workshop was held online and a recording of the event was available for later viewing, garnering 78 views as of September 2025.

Developing a Freshwater Footprint Workshop: The second workshop was held in June 2025 and was available for in-person and online participation. The workshop provided an overview of water footprint concepts and presented preliminary analysis and datasets from the Gabriola Island study area. Participants shared local concerns and issues to be considered when developing the project methodology. There were 30 in-person participants and 4 online participants in this workshop.

3.3.3 Information Interviews

Informal telephone interviews were conducted with hydrogeologists and water scientists who have worked in the Trust Area and study island, to gather input on data sources, methods, and approaches to evaluate water security and sustainability.

3.3.4 Data Compilation

A comprehensive geospatial and monitoring data compilation was prepared and updated which included published map layers, and data from regional, provincial and federal data sources, in addition to analytical results from previous studies. Included datasets are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1: Data compilation categories, processing and application within the water footprint study.

Category	Data processing and application within the study
Surficial, Quaternary and bedrock geology	Detailed geological mapping of Gabriola Island and the Nanaimo Group Formations within the Georgia Basin was obtained from previous studies (Coutts, 2020; Cui et al., 2019; England, 1989). This provided information on bedrock units, geologic material types, formation process and origin (e.g. pre-glacial, glacial and post-glacial events, coastal processes such as the rise and fall sea level over geologic time) used to develop the 3D model. Terrain resource information mapping and soil mapping for the island was also reviewed to interpret surficial material types and thickness (Kenney et al., 1990a; Guthrie, 2005).
Groundwater Wells and Aquifers Database (GWELLS)	Data from GWELLS provided information on the locations and depths of wells, aquifer materials, depths of water bearing zones, groundwater levels, and estimated well yield) (Province of BC, 2025a). Lithological data were cleaned and standardized to develop a 3D Leapfrog model.
Mapped aquifers and lithological strata	Mapped aquifer boundaries and aquifer sub-regions (management areas) were compiled from provincial sources and previous studies (Province of BC, 2025a). Groundwater management area boundaries were defined from previous studies (GW Solutions Inc., 2021a; Hodge, 1978), considering watershed boundaries, groundwater flow systems and interpreted directions of groundwater flow and used as the base-scale for water balance calculations .
Groundwater monitoring data	Groundwater monitoring data were obtained from the Provincial Groundwater Monitoring Network (Ministry of Environment and Parks, 2025a, 2025b). Additional monitoring data were obtained for wells in the RDN Volunteer Observation Well Network (Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025a). The data were used to interpret seasonal, regional and long-term groundwater level trends in different areas of the island.
Aquifer vulnerability to sea water intrusion	Aquifer vulnerability to sea water intrusion maps were obtained from previous studies (Klassen and Allen, 2016; Sivak and Wei, 2021). Methods and parameters used to assess sea water intrusion hazard and additional criteria were considered to refine the categorization of hazards within specific areas. The depth to the freshwater - saline water interface was estimated using results of the 3D Leapfrog model and monitoring data sources.
Water licenses	The provincial Water Rights Database contains information on the locations and licensed volumes for surface water Points of Diversion (POD's), including licensed springs, and groundwater Points of Well Diversion (PWD's) (Water Management, 2025a, 2025b).
Digital Elevation Model	Topographic elevation of the landscape was based on a digital elevation model (DEM) layer (16 m x 16 m resolution) from Natural Resources Canada (2025) and high-resolution 1 m Light Detection and Range (LiDAR) survey from Islands Trust. The data were used to develop a three-dimensional conceptual model of Gabriola Island, highlighting surface topography,

Category	Data processing and application within the study
	depressions, landforms and large scale physiographic and linear features that influence groundwater recharge and movement. Topographic elevation data were used to calculate slope (inclination of the ground) and aspect (direction of the slope) affecting precipitation infiltration and surface runoff, and to map groundwater flow direction, and the locations of recharge and discharge zones.
Water quality	Available data on groundwater and surface water quality was compiled from the Provincial Environmental Management System (EMS) database (Province of BC, 2025b). Data were also provided from the Regional District of Nanaimo, Drinking Water and Watershed Protection, Well Water Testing Rebate Program (Erica Forssman, personal communication, April 2025; Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025b), and previous studies (Earle and Krogh, 2006; Steve Earle, personal communication, June 2025). Additional data from sampling of water systems were digitized from files provided via a Freedom of Information Request submitted to Island Health (July 2025). The spatial locations of sample sites were validated, and the data were compiled into a comprehensive water quality database. Geospatial relationships between water quality, land use and hazards (e.g. saltwater intrusion vulnerability) were evaluated to assess regional trends and indicators of aquifers sustainability and impact.
Water systems and water demand	Parcels with non-domestic water use were determined from the Island Health inventory of water systems and the online inspection information that provided information on water sources and concerns (Island Health, 2025, 2020), GWELLS and the Water Rights Database (Province of BC, 2025a; Water Management, 2025b), local directories and mapping (BC Assessment, 2025). Where possible, local water use data were obtained through personal communications with water system operators. Land use categories were used to infer water demand volumes based on published standards and guidelines (Miles, 2009; Ministry of Agriculture and Food, 2025; Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development, 2012; Ministry of Health, Health Protection Branch, 2014; Statistics Canada, 2023a). Seasonal use and peaking factors were determined using long-term metered water system data from Regional District of Nanaimo and other island communities (Cowan, S., 2021; Regional District of Nanaimo (RDN), Water & Utility Services, 2025).
Cadastral mapping (lot boundaries) and land use	BC Assessment actual land use and zoning categorization was obtained from Islands Trust, and spatialized by linking to Parcel Map BC data (BC Data Catalogue, 2025). Actual land use and zoning were used to determine the locations and purpose of water use.
Land cover and vegetation cover	Vegetation and land cover play an important bearing on the amount of evapotranspiration and runoff and were used to estimate groundwater recharge potential. Land cover classification was obtained from Natural Resources Canada (Natural Resources Canada, 2022).
Historic climate data (long-term records and climate normals) and geospatial grid climate data (climate normals and future projections)	Statistical analysis of historic records on temperature and precipitation were completed based on compiled data from appropriately located climate monitoring stations (Environment and Climate Change Canada, 2024). The water balance model utilized gridded climate data (e.g. temperature and precipitation) and modelled future scenarios from the Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium (PCIC) (Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium, 2024).

Category	Data processing and application within the study
Existing hydrogeologic and environmental assessments	A detailed literature search was completed to gather and review information from numerous hydrogeologic, and environmental studies completed in the study area.
Field observations	A field visit was made to Gabriola Island in July 2025 to make observations with respect to land use and water sources on the island.

4 WHAT IS A FRESHWATER FOOTPRINT? DEFINING AND EVALUATING WATER SUSTAINABILITY FOR COASTAL BC ISLANDS

4.1 Freshwater footprint methodology: review of global and regional approaches

The concept of an ecological footprint was first used to estimate the resources such as land, water, or hydrocarbons, needed to sustain an individual or region living at a particular material standard (Rees, 1992). Ecological *carrying capacity* was defined as “the population of a species that can be supported indefinitely in a given habitat without permanently damaging the ecosystem upon which it depends. For human beings, carrying capacity was interpreted as the maximum rate of resource consumption and waste discharge that could be sustained indefinitely in a given region without progressively impairing the functional integrity and productivity of relevant ecosystems” (Rees, 1992). In contrast, the *ecological footprint* considered the land and resources needed to support a region’s population indefinitely at a given material standard.

Ecological footprint studies by William Rees, Mathis Wackermagel and others, often highlight the large quantities of water, land and carbon (greenhouse gas emissions) particularly used by people in Western countries and the global inequity in resource distribution and intensity of use (Rees, 2014). The concepts of ecological footprint and carrying capacity are used to promote awareness of personal impacts and behavioral change among individuals. Current human behaviour, political and economic policy continue to favour an expansion model of growth and reliance on technological fixes to ecological problems such as climate change. In comparison, recognising and living within natural limits is identified as necessary to respond to ecological overshoot—the current over-consumption of Earth resources beyond its ecological capacity— involving changing individual lifestyles, changing economic and governance systems, and promoting socio-economic equality between regions and nations.

The One Island, One Earth project completed on Galiano Island from 2020 to 2022 was an example of an island-scale assessment which considered the ecological footprint—human demand for natural resources—and ecological fingerprint—the values and attitudes that influence lifestyle choices and their related impact (Galiano Conservancy Association, 2022). The objective was to assess whether the population of Galiano Island was living sustainably within the resources of the island, and to identify resource limitations of small island communities, considering parameters such as food consumption, consumables and waste, and transportation. Water was not considered directly in the ecological footprint analysis; however the researchers referred to the results of existing water availability assessments (GW Solutions Inc, 2021), while highlighting the overall reliance on groundwater, mainly from privately operated wells, and need to further evaluate water availability, demand and associated ecological or hydrogeologic thresholds.

Building on the ecological footprint approach and focusing on the water component of goods, researchers in the Netherlands developed a water footprint method to estimate direct water use by consumers or producers of different products, and the indirect volume of water used to provide the product along its full supply chain (Hoekstra et al., 2011). In their approach, blue water referred to surface water or groundwater resources consumed to produce a product, green water referred to rainwater consumed, while grey water referred to the volume of freshwater required to assimilate pollution created by growing or manufacturing the product, considering natural background concentrations and water quality standards. By quantifying the water demand associated with the manufacture, consumption and trade of different products, policy and behavioural changes could be identified to improve water management and sustainability.

Many researchers have also sought ways to measure the sustainability of groundwater use from specific aquifer sources. Adapting methods applied by Gleeson and Wada (2013) to global-scale aquifer stress assessment, an aquifer carrying capacity and stress index was estimated for unconfined aquifers in BC using a groundwater footprint approach (Forstner et al., 2018). Recharge was estimated using multiple methods, including water balance modeling. Recognizing the connections between groundwater and surface water systems, the aquifer stress index incorporated an estimate of the groundwater contribution to environmental flows in hydraulically connected surface water environments. Aquifer stress was estimated as the ratio of groundwater use compared to groundwater availability. The groundwater footprint was expressed as a unitless ratio of groundwater use to groundwater availability (groundwater recharge minus surface water discharge for environmental flow needs), per aquifer area. Approximately 20% of the studied unconfined aquifers in BC was found to be stressed, providing a screening level estimate to prioritize additional monitoring and assessment (Forstner et al., 2018).

A potential bias in the (Forstner et al., 2018) stress assessment for fractured bedrock aquifers was introduced due to differences in aquifer mapping methods. Aquifers with a large spatial area, defined by the geologic formation in which the aquifer occurs, had a smaller calculated footprint. However, this approach did not reflect areas of greater groundwater use intensity and spatial variability in the distribution of constructed wells i.e., areas of very high well density and higher water stress could occur within a large aquifer. Conversely, bedrock aquifers with a smaller mapped area (i.e. where wells are

drilled) had a larger footprint and stress ratio. The study also developed methods to address the challenges of quantifying groundwater use with limited datasets (Forstner and Gleeson, 2019).

Dr. Diana Allen (Simon Fraser University), who, along with dozens of students and research partners has completed numerous studies in the Gulf Islands and British Columbia, has described the complexity of groundwater sustainability assessment in British Columbia and in groundwater dependent regions such as the Gulf Islands (*Climate change influence on groundwater in coastal BC, Dr. Diana Allen, 2021*). In general, recharge is difficult to quantify, spatially variable, and results in a wide range of results depending on the method used (Allen and Gleeson, 2023). Water balance methods which consider the ratio of water demand compared to recharge may not adequately quantify groundwater's necessary contributions to stream baseflow maintenance and thermal regulation (e.g., keeping water temperatures cooler in summer). Similarly, flux to the marine foreshore is important for ecological quality of coastal marine environments, maintenance of the freshwater lens under the island, sustaining the equilibrium between freshwater and saline water and preventing seawater intrusion (Allen and Suchy, 2001; Allen and Liteanu, 2006; Klassen and Allen, 2016). Moreover, despite decades of research in the Islands Trust Area, and positive community attitudes towards the critical value and importance of water, few examples exist of science-based indices of freshwater sustainability that have been successfully linked with significant changes in community behaviour, land use policies, or water allocation (Cohen, 2007).

Since March 2016, diversion and use of groundwater for non-domestic purposes requires a license under the *Water Sustainability Act* (Province of BC, 2014).

Considering the process of development and implementation of the new provincial water legislation, Curan et al., (2023) proposed additional changes to regulatory approaches that could be based on and responsive to the unique characteristics of groundwater, examples shown in Table 2. Some key recommendations include the need for adaptive management in response to monitoring observations and other indicators, recognition of indigenous rights and traditional knowledge, and development of regional approaches and priorities.

What does sustainability mean when it comes to use and management of water resources? Gleeson et al., (2018) propose the following definition: "maintaining dynamically stable groundwater levels, flows, and quality with equitable, effective, and long-term governance and management to sustain water, food, and energy security, environmental flows, and groundwater-

Groundwater sustainability defined:

"Maintaining dynamically stable groundwater levels, flows, and quality with equitable, effective, and long-term governance and management to sustain water, food, and energy security, environmental flows, and groundwater-dependent ecosystems, infrastructure, social well-being, and local economies for current and future generations"

Gleeson, et al., 2018

dependent ecosystems, infrastructure, social well-being, and local economies for current and future generations.” Consistent with this definition, the goal of a water footprint assessment is to develop appropriate indicators and measures that will help ensure the security (quantity and quality) of water resources for island communities into the future.

The concepts of footprint and environmental sustainability recognize several fundamental principles:

- Resources (water, land, consumables and pollution absorption capacity) are naturally limited, both within the larger Earth system, and within specific geographic or biophysical regions such as on an island;
- Need to maintain and conserve resources (for future populations, future generations);
- Consideration of other than human needs (environmental flows, ecological needs);
- Precautionary principle that emphasises prevention of impacts, even where scientific uncertainty exists;
- Area-based metrics and indicators e.g. density of wells per km, volume of groundwater demand per aquifer area;
- Appropriate temporal scale e.g., monthly timescale to consider seasonal conditions, and decadal or longer planning horizons; and,
- Appropriate spatial scale e.g., island, watershed or water management area.

4.2 Freshwater Characteristics and Vulnerabilities in Islands Trust Communities

Development of the freshwater footprint methodology considered parameters and indicators that respond to and reflect the unique vulnerabilities and features of this region.

Groundwater dependence: Islands in the Trust Area are primarily reliant on water supply from groundwater sources (Wei et al., 2014). Although some islands have lakes and streams utilized as sources of potable water, including waterworks systems, notably Salt Spring Island with larger lakes such as St. Mary Lake, Weston Lake, and Maxwell Lake, in most areas, water supply is provided by wells, operated as private water supplies or small community water systems (Econics and Compass Resource Management, 2021). Freshwater sustainability strategies therefore must focus largely on groundwater sources and the processes influencing groundwater quality and quantity.

Table 2: Approach to regulation of groundwater that considers the hydrogeologic characteristics of groundwater. Adapted from (Curan et al., 2023).

Scientific characteristics of groundwater	Basics of the characteristic	Regulatory design implications	Example for study area
Processes	Hydraulic connectivity between groundwater and surface water	Treat groundwater and surface water as a single resource	Preserve streams and wetlands to provide storage for groundwater recharge. Conduct local studies to identify groundwater dependent ecosystems (i.e., groundwater contributions to baseflow, thermal regulation)
Functions	Hydro-ecological, hydro-climatic, hydro-social, storage	Recognise inherent limits to groundwater use. Implement Integrated Water Resource Management to maintain groundwater fluctuations	Involve Indigenous rights & knowledge holders and community stakeholders in water management and land-use decisions Aim to balance competing water demands (agriculture, industry, residents, environment)
Qualities	Invisible, distributed, slow	Take a long-term approach to regulation, plans, and adaptive management	Sustainably fund, maintain and expand monitoring programs to evaluate long-term trends. Consider cumulative and long-term effects of groundwater withdrawals on aquifer and ecosystem health (rather than one-off approvals)
Physical sustainability	Dynamically stable water levels and fluxes	Maintain dynamically stable water levels and flows	Develop sector-based water use and conservation approaches that can be modified based on monitoring, and changes in inter-annual and long-term conditions
Scale	Multiple spatial scales but predominantly regional scale. Multiple, long, time scales	Regional scale regulation at multiple time scales. Governance at multiple spatial scales	Facilitate coordination and consistent policies across levels of government (e.g. for development approvals). Improve efficiencies and integration by investing in shared databases (water quality, water use). Develop region-specific drought indicators and thresholds to promote conservation during times of water shortage
Information and data	Challenging but possible to collect sufficient, representative information and data	Base regulation on sufficient, representative data. Apply precautionary principle.	Identify and implement strategies to fill gaps in monitoring and other data needed to make sound water related decisions
Physical state	A small but important number of highly stressed regions with widespread impacts	Create priorities based on stress levels and vulnerability	Develop policies and approaches based on unique regional characteristics and priorities in the Trust Area

Groundwater resources within the Trust Area are influenced by aquifer characteristics and location within an island setting, in which all water is supplied through precipitation over the island footprint, disconnected from outside sources. Water availability is seasonally variable, and there is a contrast in the timing between periods of groundwater recharge and high groundwater levels in winter, compared to peak periods of water demand in summer, resulting in a seasonal water deficit during which water must be supplied from aquifer storage (GW Solutions Inc, 2021; Gorski and Sacre, 2019; Hy-Geo Consulting, 2015). Water quality can be impacted by natural contaminants, in addition to salinity from seawater intrusion in coastal areas, and pollution impacts from land use, such as discharges of sewage to septic ground disposal systems (Klassen and Allen, 2016; Denny et al., 2007, 2006).

Aquifer characteristics: Most aquifers in the Trust Area have limited water availability due to their limited size and aquifer properties. Table 3 describes the subtypes and classification properties of aquifers that have been mapped within the Islands Trust area (Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship, 2024). Only 17% of mapped aquifers are made up of unconsolidated (sand and gravel) materials, and most aquifers are small in size (e.g. 5 km² or less area).

Where overburden sediments are thin or unsaturated, groundwater is supplied from wells constructed in fractured bedrock. Sedimentary bedrock aquifers (subtype 5a), made up of layered sandstone, shale, and or conglomerate rock in which groundwater is stored within and transmitted through fractures, represent 64% of mapped aquifers on the islands. These aquifers generally have a low to moderate productivity and a limited storage capacity (Wei et al., 2014).

From a review of well drilling data from Northern and Southern Gulf Islands, 40% of wells produce less than 8 L/min (2 USgpm), while 80% had yields less than 57 L/min (15 USgpm), based on pumping tests and air-lift test results reported by drillers following well construction (GW Solutions Inc., 2021a). Well productivity can also vary significantly over a short distance, influenced by the presence of fault and fractures. Shale units typically have greater fracturing compared to more massive and less intensely fractured sandstone and conglomerate rocks as illustrated in Figure 2 (Denny et al., 2006). Similarly, the productivity of fractured crystalline bedrock aquifers (subtype 6b) on the islands is low to moderate, depending on the rock type, and geologic processes that have influenced fracture formation (Surette et al., 2008).

Other observations relevant to the study area:

- Seasonal deficits: The water balance exhibits a seasonal water deficit. During the dry season little to no groundwater recharge occurs, therefore water is taken from storage in regional aquifers or supplied by surface water sources.
- Fractured bedrock aquifers have limited storage capacity, i.e. in late winter they reach a storage threshold after which no further water can be stored.

- Fractured bedrock aquifers can be highly variable spatially. For example, two wells, located relatively close to one another, can have a significantly different yield and water quality, depending on the number, depth and productivity of bedrock fractures intercepted by the well.
- Due to the low permeability of sedimentary bedrock fractures, pumping of individual wells is likely to influence a relatively small local area. Hence there is a need to assess and monitor conditions at an appropriate geographic scale, such as a groundwater region.

Table 3: Aquifer subtypes and characteristics in the Trust Area.

Aquifer Subtype	Subtype description	Number of mapped aquifers	Minimum area (km ²)	Average area (km ²)	Maximum area (km ²)	% Mapped aquifers	Vulnerability	Productivity
3	Unconfined sand and gravel - alluvial or colluvial fan	1	-	-	1.0	2%	High	Moderate
4a	Unconfined sand and gravel - late glacial outwash	2	2.3	3.9	5.6	3%	Moderate	Low-Moderate
4b	Confined sand and gravel - glacial	7	0.1	1.3	4.0	11%	Low-Moderate	Low-Moderate
4c	Confined sand and gravel - glacio-marine	1	-	-	0.7	2%	Moderate	Low
5a	Fractured sedimentary rock	41	0.0	9.3	58.2	64%	Moderate-High	Mainly Low
6b	Fractured crystalline bedrock	12	2.8	14.5	51.4	19%	Low-Moderate-High	Mainly Low
Total		64	0.0	9.0	58.2	100%		

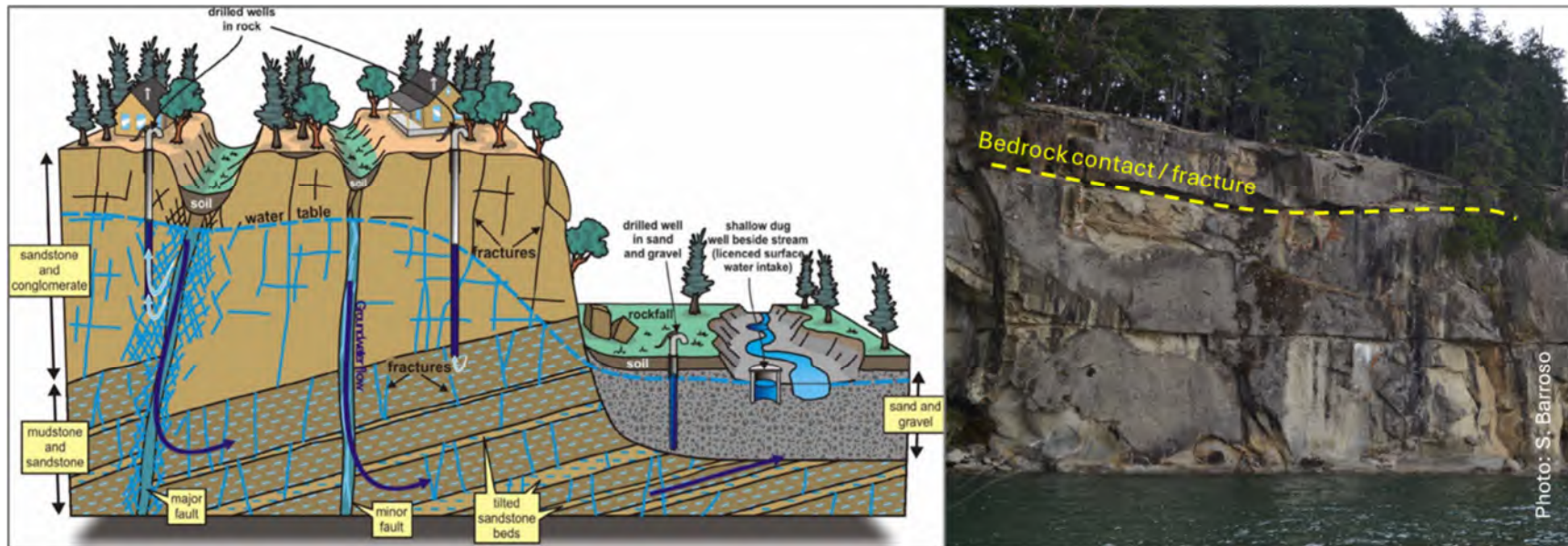


Figure 2: A) Gulf Islands fractured sedimentary bedrock aquifers conceptualization, reproduced from (Denny et al., 2006); B) Sandstone cliffs on south side of Gabriola Island showing layered deposits and horizontal fractures that can store and transmit water.

Island setting: All water that replenishes streams, lakes, wetlands and aquifers on the islands originates as precipitation over the island footprint. In coastal and island aquifers, fresh groundwater, which has a lower total dissolved solids and thus lower density than seawater, forms a freshwater lens that floats above the denser seawater around an island (Bear et al., 1999). Beneath an island, saline seawater circulates and extends inland from the coast, below the fresh groundwater, forming a saline zone or wedge. Where the groundwater and ocean water come into contact is referred to as the freshwater-saltwater interface (Werner et al., 2013). A transition zone at the interface can contain a brackish mix of water from the two sources. The balance between freshwater and seawater is maintained by groundwater that is recharged in higher elevation areas and discharges at lower elevation areas along the coast. The depth of the saline interface and transition zone fluctuates seasonally, and can vary in response to tidal fluctuations and groundwater pumping (Klassen and Allen, 2016; US Geological Survey, 2000). A conceptual diagram of a coastal island setting is shown in Figure 3. Management of the seawater intrusion hazard is considered one of the most important aspects to consider in the freshwater footprint methodology.

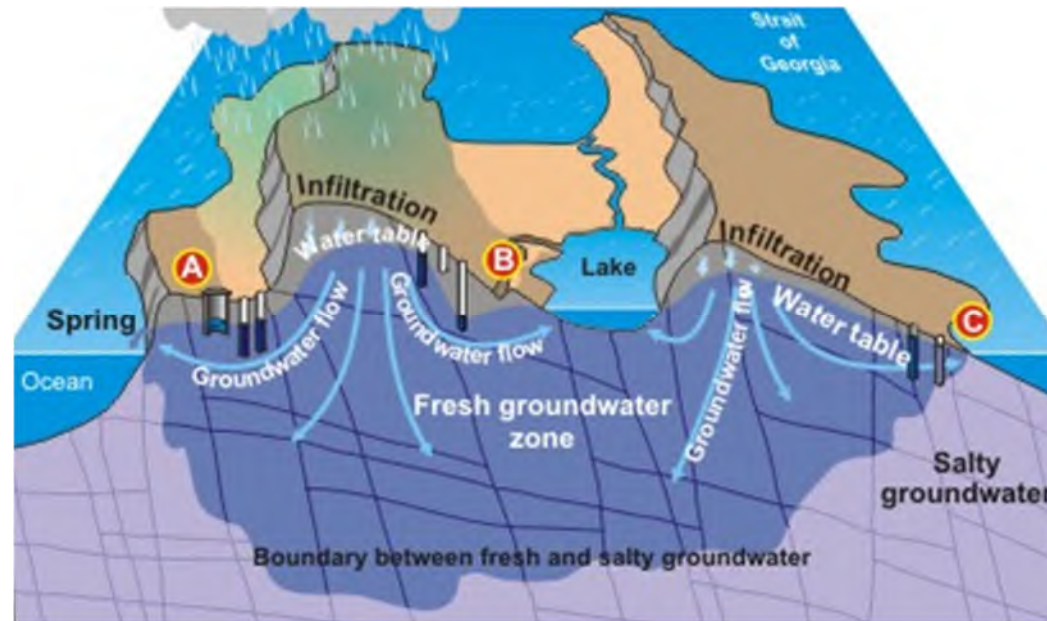


Figure 3: Coastal and island aquifer equilibrium between fresh and saline water, reproduced from (Turner et al., 2004).

Hydraulic connection between surface water and groundwater systems: As components of the water cycle, water flow and availability within surface water and groundwater sources are often closely linked (Winter et al., 1998). For example, even during long periods of low precipitation many streams in coastal BC maintain year-round flows which are sustained by groundwater discharge or baseflow (Allen et al., 2010; Rathfelder, 2016). Streams, lakes and wetlands at relatively higher elevations can also contribute to groundwater recharge via infiltration and losses to the subsurface (Woessner, 2025). The relationship between surface and groundwater sources is complex and can vary both spatially and seasonally.

Understanding and quantifying the mechanisms of interaction and hydraulic connection between surface sources such as lakes, rivers and wetlands, and groundwater aquifers is important to manage and protect water resources (Gleeson and Richter, 2018). In hydraulically connected systems, pumping of groundwater wells may influence conditions such as water level, flow, temperature, or water quality in nearby streams, lakes, rivers, creeks or wetlands (Barlow and Leake, 2012). The effects may be felt rapidly or may take from months to years to be observed. In the context of groundwater allocation and licensing, the potential for depletion of surface water sources resulting from groundwater over-use must be considered (Wei et al., 2016). Understanding hydraulic connectivity between surface and groundwater is also important when considering ecosystem requirements, including water needed for maintenance of healthy aquatic habitats (Hatfield et al., 2004, 2003). The relative importance of measuring and quantifying hydraulic connection between surface water and

groundwater within a water budget will vary by island and by watershed, depending on the aquifer and overburden materials, presence of perennial surface water sources, and other factors (Sivak et al., 2024). Inadequate surface water monitoring data can often limit the ability to quantify this connection. However, as a baseline, characterizing the relationship and likelihood of hydraulic connectivity using key indicators and mapping methods is an important component of the freshwater footprint methodology.

Land Use: Land use within the Trust Area is mainly low density, rural residential, agricultural and forest land use, with small community centres with moderate semi-urban density and commercial development. As with water supply, sewage waste is generally disposed in the ground with septic systems. Sources of groundwater contamination originate from non-point sources, including distributed septic system discharges and agricultural waste, fertilizers and chemicals. The freshwater footprint considers lot size and density as indicators of potential contaminant sources that could impact long-term sustainability and quality of freshwater resources. Maintenance of natural hydraulic functions and drainage patterns in island watersheds and maximization of groundwater recharge capability are vital for watershed health highlighting the importance of land use policies and practices.

Water Quality: Concerns related to water quality are known to occur on the islands, both due to the presence of natural contaminants such as arsenic, fluoride, iron and manganese, and as a result of contamination from land use impacts, for example introduction of nutrients such as nitrate from agriculture and/or septic systems. The concentration of elements such as chloride can increase from seawater intrusion in response to overuse of groundwater near the coast (Klassen et al., 2014). If shallow groundwater resources become depleted, wells may be drilled deeper, resulting in the pumping of older, mature groundwater with higher mineral content that is replenished more slowly than the rate of withdrawal (leading to a lowering of groundwater levels and “groundwater mining”). Therefore, water quality is an important indicator of sustainability that is considered within the freshwater footprint methodology.

Climate Change: Changes in regional climate within the Trust Area are likely to affect the water cycle, and influence water availability within lakes, streams, wetlands and aquifers. For example, warmer wetter winters, higher summer temperatures and longer dry seasons will affect annual patterns of groundwater recharge, while increasing water demand for household use and irrigation (Pinna Sustainability, 2020). Sea level rise, increasing storm intensity and coastal storm surges may increase shoreline erosion and influence groundwater quantity and quality in coastal areas (Klassen and Allen, 2016; Pinna Sustainability, 2020). The freshwater footprint considers current indicators of water stress that provide a baseline from which future conditions can be compared. It also identifies monitoring gaps, best practices and strategies for protection of water resources needed to adapt to a changing climate.

4.3 Freshwater Footprint Approach

Key components to consider within a Freshwater Footprint are outlined in Table 4. The methodology development described in the following sections has focused on freshwater quantity and quality criteria, and specifically groundwater related indicators. Criteria related to watershed health are included in related projects in the Trust Area, such as the mapping and protection of Coastal Douglas Fir ecosystems on Salt Spring Island (Transition Salt Spring, 2025a, 2025b), and could be explored in future.

Table 4: Freshwater Footprint Components, Criteria and Indicators.

Criteria	Objective	Indicator
Watershed Health	Natural watershed function is maintained (wetland ecology, maintenance of seasonal discharge and minimum instream flows for aquatic health aka Environmental Flow Needs)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forest cover, species and age • % Impervious surfaces • Road network density • Drainage characteristics compared to undeveloped condition • Forest fire hazard assessment • Surface water flows, level, temperature (lakes, wetlands)
Freshwater Quantity	Sufficient water quantity for residential, agricultural, commercial, and industrial needs (priority land uses)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demand < Availability (% , with large safety factor to account for uncertainty) • Considers ecosystem needs and flux to coast • Appropriate for fractured bedrock aquifers • Stable aquifer (GWL) trends • Groundwater management area scale
Freshwater Quality	Water of adequate quality for residential, agricultural, commercial, industrial needs (priority land uses)	<p>Indices or thresholds based on regional hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seawater intrusion indicators (e.g., chloride) • Contamination from land use, septic systems (nitrate, bacteria, viruses, chemicals, pharmaceuticals) • Water quality compared to background concentration • Long-term trends and changes over time • Comparison to guidelines and thresholds

5 FRESHWATER FOOTPRINT METHODS

5.1 Hydrostratigraphic Model

The foundation for many hydrogeologic studies is the compilation of maps and water-related datasets to develop a conceptual hydrostratigraphic model. A conceptual model can be used to interpret and describe the key factors influencing groundwater availability, movement, groundwater quality, and potential interactions between aquifers, surface water bodies and coastal environments. A three-dimensional 3D stratigraphic model can be used to interpret the characteristics of subsurface layers and geologic features, to develop cross-sections and maps that illustrate water sources and hydrogeologic processes.

Previous work completed by GW Solutions in the Trust Area involved development of a 3D hydrostratigraphic models of each island environment using Leapfrog Geo software (Seequent, 2022). A 3D model was developed by GW Solutions for study islands in the Trust Area. Detailed methods and referenced data sources used to develop the models are outlined in the associated reports (GW Solutions Inc., 2021a, 2019). For the current project, the Gabriola Island model was updated and used develop additional interpretive maps and cross-sections, including interpolating the depth of the freshwater-saltwater interface beneath the island.

5.2 Gridded Water Balance Model

A gridded water balance model was developed to assess groundwater availability on Gabriola Island. The method involved estimating the different components of the water cycle to determine groundwater availability compared to water use. The gridded approach enables analysis of variable conditions over the island using a network of squares or pixels. The model inputs and outputs are calculated for each month and summarized annually. The methods are described in further detail in (GW Solutions Inc., 2021b).

The water balance model inputs are climate-related parameters including precipitation, temperature, solar radiation and soil available water capacity. The model estimates how much water is available for evapotranspiration, compared to the amount anticipated to be lost to the atmosphere and used by plants. If there is a deficit, less water is available than will be lost to evapotranspiration, and no water is available for runoff or groundwater recharge. If a water surplus is available, this can contribute to runoff or groundwater recharge. The potential for infiltration to occur that will contribute to groundwater recharge is then estimated spatially, based on geology, soil, topography and other factors. Actual groundwater recharge is estimated and compared to water demand, determined based on the aquifer conceptual model and land use at the land parcel scale.

A flow chart representing the parameter inputs and outputs for development of the water balance model is shown in Figure 4.

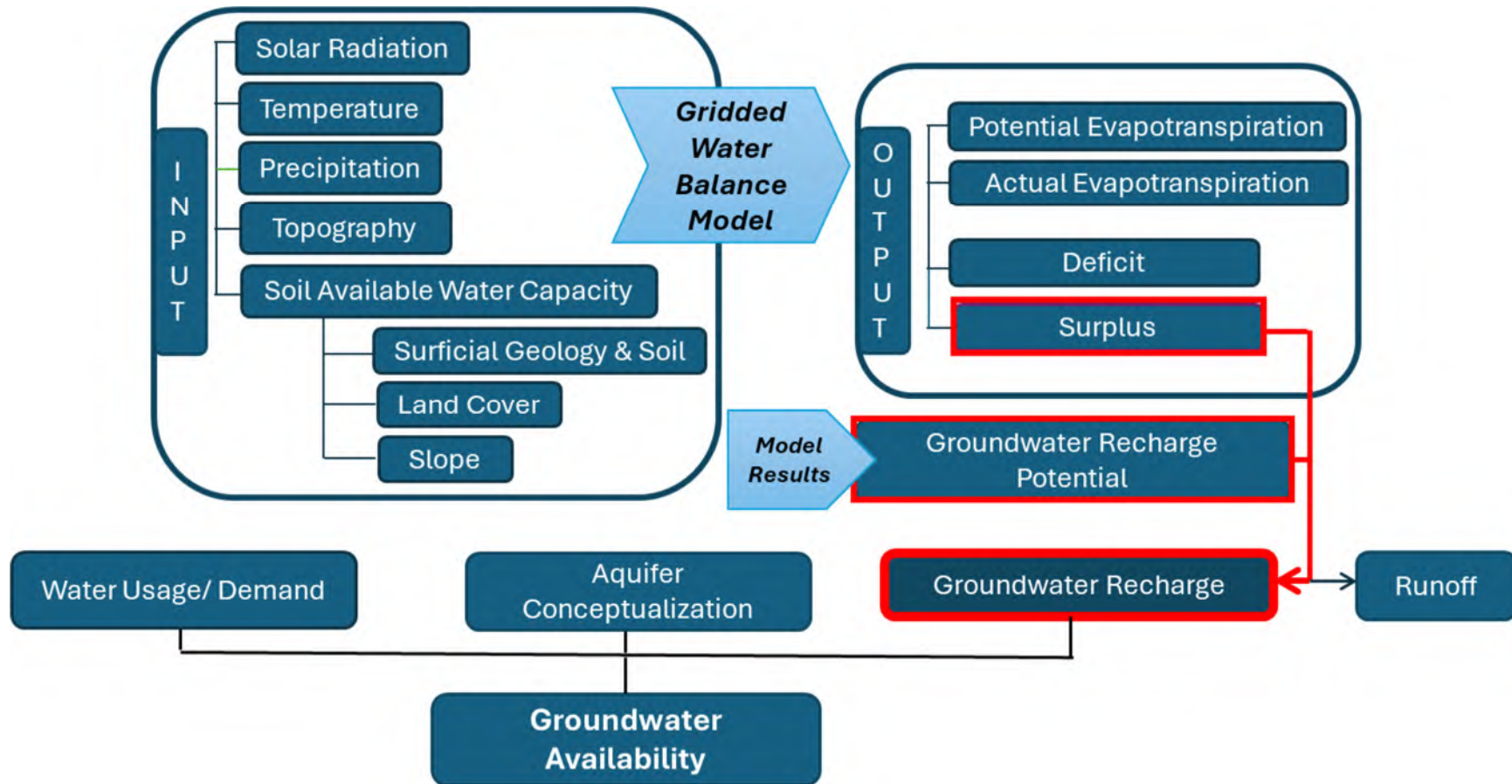


Figure 4: Groundwater availability input and output parameters.

5.2.1 Climate inputs, outputs and water surplus

To estimate the water balance, the study used GW Solutions R-code implemented from the ArcGIS-based model developed by James Dyer from the University of Ohio (Dyer, 2021, 2019). The model estimates monthly potential evapotranspiration, soil moisture storage, actual evapotranspiration, soil moisture deficit, and soil moisture surplus using a

grid-based, Thornthwaite-Mather approach (Steenhuis and van der Molen, 1986). The main data inputs include elevation, determined from a digital elevation model (DEM), soil available water capacity (AWC), monthly temperature (average), precipitation, and solar radiation. The detailed methods and assumptions are further described in (GW Solutions Inc., 2021c).

Water balance model inputs include:

Digital elevation model (DEM), aspect and slope: Slope and aspect (slope direction) rasters (gridded data) were derived from the 1-m resolution digital elevation model (DEM) obtained from Islands Trust.

Soil Available Water Capacity (AWC): Digital soil map layers were obtained from the BC Soil Finder Tool (“BC Soils Information Finder Tool,” 2025; Kenney et al., 1990b). Important soil characteristics considered in the model included soil composition (mineral or organic), soil layer thickness, texture, coarse fragment content, drainage, moisture holding capacity, as well as landform and parent material. In temperate forests, 95% of root biomass occurs within the top 1 m of soil (Jackson et al., 1996). Therefore, available water holding capacity at 0.90 m depth was used for the model input.

Geology (surficial geology, geomorphology): Surficial geologic mapping datasets were integrated into the model providing information on physiographic features, and the relative thickness, texture, and drainage characteristics of surface sediments (Dunn, 1980; Kenney et al., 1990b).

Solar Radiation: Solar radiation was estimated based on topography (DEM), the geographic location and the time of the year. Solar radiation values ($\text{kJ m}^{-2} \text{day}^{-1}$) were obtained from WorldClim (<http://worldclim.org/version2>) at a resolution of 30 seconds (~1 km). The data were converted to watt-hours per square meter (Wh/m^2) per month for input to the model.

Average temperature and total precipitation: Gridded monthly total precipitation and maximum and minimum temperatures for Gabriola Island were obtained from the Pacific Climate Impact Consortium (PCIC) (Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium, 2024). Two scenarios were utilized:

- Environmental conditions based on climate normal data from 1981-2010. The climate model parameters were compared to monitoring data from the study area (e.g. Nanaimo Municipal Yard, Environment Canada Station EC10253G0), the closest station with the most complete long-term dataset)(Environment and Climate Change Canada, 2025).
- Climate conditions modelled for 2025 based on the Shared Socio-economic Pathway SSP 2.6 from PCIC.

The outputs of the model are:

Potential evapotranspiration (PE) is estimated using the Turc Method. PE is the potential evaporative water loss from vegetation if water availability is not a limiting factor. PE depends mainly on heat and solar radiation.

Actual evapotranspiration (AE) refers to water loss from vegetation given actual water availability from precipitation and soil moisture storage. If water availability is not a limiting factor, actual evapotranspiration is equal to potential evapotranspiration.

Deficit occurs when water availability is a limiting factor and thus there is insufficient water available in the soil to meet evapotranspiration demand.

Surplus occurs when water availability is not a limiting factor thus the soil is at full moisture capacity and cannot accept any more water leading to excess water that leaves a site through runoff or infiltrates to the subsurface or a combination of both.

The above values are calculated for each month from January to December.

5.2.2 Groundwater Recharge Potential

To estimate groundwater availability in the study area, the next step was to determine the groundwater recharge potential, which reflects the ability of water to infiltrate into the subsurface and replenish groundwater. Groundwater recharge is the process whereby water from precipitation moves into the subsurface to replenish aquifers (Healy, 2010).

Diffuse recharge refers to recharge over a broad geographic area, such as an aquifer footprint, and is the dominant recharge mechanism in areas where thicker layers of unconsolidated materials overlie bedrock, depending on factors such as the drainage capacity of the soil, land cover type, local topography or slope, and the depth to the water table.

In comparison, *focused recharge* refers to localized recharge facilitated by the presence of discrete physiographic features such as roadside swales and ditches, natural depressions, gulleys, gorges, bedrock faults, fractures and bedding planes. Focused recharge is the main mechanism for recharge in fractured bedrock aquifers, and in areas where the overburden is thin or the bedrock is exposed. Large-scale linear features or lineaments, identified from air photos or satellite imagery, can indicate the potential location of geologic features such as fractures, faults and bedding planes, or contacts between different geologic units. Groundwater recharge and flow within the fractured bedrock system depends on the width, length, openness, storage capacity, inter-connectivity and transmissivity (hydraulic conductivity across an aquifer cross-section) of these bedrock fracture networks (Cook, 2003).

GW Solutions developed a GIS-based methodology to estimate the spatial variability of recharge potential based on different recharge mechanisms or pathways. The detailed methods and results for study islands in the Trust Area are further described in (GW Solutions Inc., 2021b). The method uses infiltration and groundwater recharge coefficients for each of the spatial, physical and temporal variables controlling recharge.

Groundwater recharge is dependent upon factors such as the amount and type of precipitation (snow versus rain), the slope of the land surface (topography), the amount of water interception by plants (water retention or water used by plants), evaporation from the land surface and open water (lakes, rivers), and the permeability of the soil and subsurface geologic formations, including bedrock faults and fractures (observed on air photos and high-resolution digital elevation models as large scale linear features or lineaments). Each of these factors is assigned an appropriate weighting factor in the calculation of recharge potential. Weighting factors were determined based on previous studies and predominant factors influencing groundwater recharged observed across Vancouver Island and the Gulf Islands. Figure 5 is a flowchart for the integration of data inputs to estimate the groundwater recharge potential.

5.2.3 Groundwater Recharge Potential Parameters and Weighting Factors

Slope Coefficient: Topography greatly influences the potential for water infiltration to the subsurface. In groundwater recharge areas, low slopes promote infiltration whereas steep slopes promote increased runoff and decreased infiltration. Table 5 summarizes the slope infiltration factors. LiDAR at 1-m resolution as well as a 5-m Digital Elevation Model (DEM) were made available to GW Solutions through the Island Trust from the LiDAR project inventory for British Columbia. Slope was derived from the 5-m DEM processed from LiDAR.

Water Retention Potential (WRP) Coefficient: Vegetation and land cover data were combined into a Water Retention Potential coefficient.

Precipitation Interception: Potential Vegetation effects groundwater recharge through the interception of precipitation by foliage (i.e. evapotranspiration). Greater foliage interception leads to longer exposure to the atmosphere and increased evaporation. Data from a Vegetation Resource Inventory (VRI) available for the Islands Trust region was correlated with precipitation interception characteristics for different vegetation types, including canopy closure, forest cover type, herb storage capacity, and assigned with a relative weighting scheme dependant on their relative influence on precipitation interception. Table 6 summarizes the WRP coefficients based on the precipitation interception potential.

Land Cover/Land Surface: For non vegetated areas (exposed rock and developed areas), GW Solutions used NRCAN Land Cover polygons to derive land cover classes (Natural Resources Canada, 2022). Table 7 shows the coefficients based on the land use/cover for non vegetated areas.

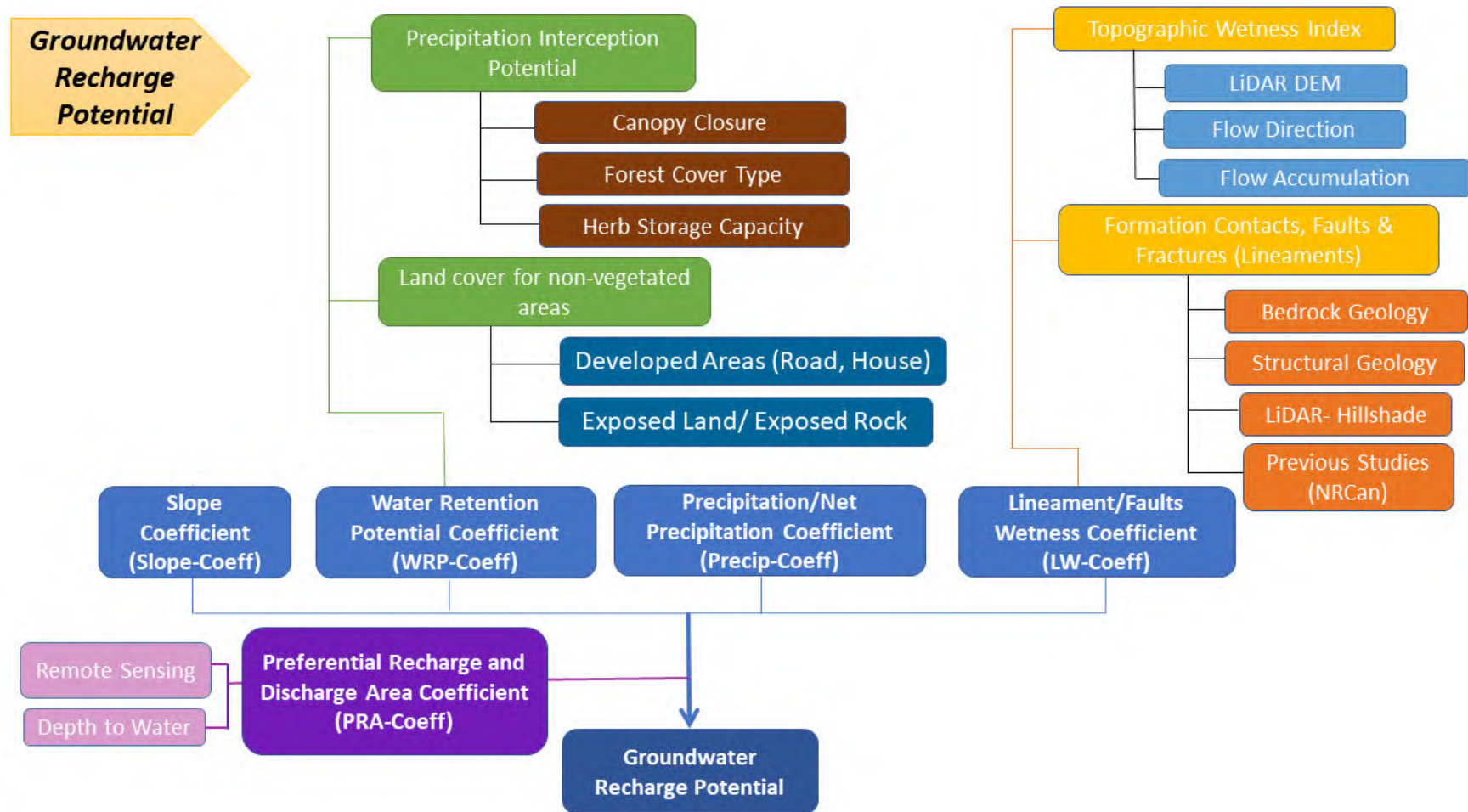


Figure 5: Flowchart illustrating the methodology used to estimate the groundwater recharge potential.

Precipitation Coefficient: Precipitation amount (quantity) is the main driver in groundwater recharge. Gridded annual total precipitation data were obtained from the Pacific Climate Impact Consortium (PCIC) corresponding to climate normals for the 1981-2010 period. The precipitation coefficient categories for islands in the Trust Area are summarized in Table 8.

Bedrock Lineaments Coefficient and Topographic Wetness Index (TWI): Mapped bedrock lineaments and Topographic Wetness Index (TWI) were combined to estimate discrete recharge potential for fractured bedrock aquifers. The Topographic Wetness Index (TWI) was calculated based on a gridded (raster) Digital Elevation Model (DEM). TWI is a function of the size and slope of the upstream contributing area associated with each grid cell. Large values of TWI are typically associated with lowlands having a larger contributing catchment area and indicate groundwater discharge areas where the water table intersects the land surface. At higher elevations in a watershed, high TWI values can indicate either a local water table that is perched above the primary aquifer, or it can indicate locations where surface water is directed into topographic depressions, contributing to focused recharge. The TWI was calculated using SAGA (System for Automated Geoscientific Analysis) tools and the 2 m resolution LiDAR DEM. Values with high TWI suggest a higher possibility for groundwater recharge along lineament features. The recharge potential values corresponding to the combined TWI and bedrock contacts/lineaments are listed in Table 9.

Preferential recharge/discharge areas (PRDA): Depth to Water and the Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Normalized Difference Moisture Index (NDMI) methods were selected as inputs to estimate the spatial variability of recharge/discharge potential.

Depth to Water: Previous studies have illustrated how the depth of water table or the thickness of unsaturated zone above the water table has a significant role in controlling groundwater recharge of aquifers in the study area (Allen & Matsuo, 2002, SRK, 2013). For example, even when surficial materials are sufficiently permeable for groundwater infiltration, a shallow water table will limit the amount of water that can infiltrate into the subsurface. Average groundwater elevation surfaces were interpolated from groundwater levels reported in the GWELLS database, locations of known springs (where groundwater discharges at the ground surface) and other monitoring locations, such as the Provincial Groundwater Observation Well Network (PGOWN) (Ministry of Environment and Parks, 2025a; Province of BC, 2025a). Using Leapfrog, a groundwater elevation surface (groundwater elevation grid) was created and exported into QGIS as a raster file. The average depth to water in each raster pixel was calculated by subtracting the groundwater surface elevation from the land elevation (DEM) in QGIS. The preferential groundwater recharge or discharge area was classified according to the observed range in groundwater depths, which varied in each island setting. Example values for Gabriola Island are shown in Table 10. Refer also to (GW Solutions Inc., 2021b), Appendix 5.

Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Normalized Difference Moisture Index (NDMI) methods use satellite multispectral image analysis to identify areas of potential groundwater discharge by using the relative colour and light signatures of different soil moisture and vegetation types (Doody et al., 2017). High perennial soil moisture due to a shallow water table can darken soils or encourage green vegetation to flourish in otherwise dry conditions (Barron et al., 2012). Such indications of landscape “wetness” and “greenness” detected using satellite imagery can indicate areas of probable groundwater discharge and a shallow water table. The Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) is used to highlight the presence of dense, green vegetation, or “greenness”, while the Normalized Difference Moisture Index (NDMI)

is designed to highlight the level of moisture within vegetation or soil, defined as “wetness”. While wetness indicates a shallow groundwater table, greenness indicates there is shallow groundwater throughout the year. By comparing landscape “greenness” and “wetness” between wet and dry seasons, it is possible to observe which parts of the landscape preserve their wetness and greenness throughout the year. Areas on the landscape that continue to be “green” and “wet” in the dry season indicate areas of groundwater discharge, inferred to be the primary source for continued moisture supply to the surface in the dry season (excluding irrigation). This methodology was adapted from (Barron et al., 2012) and applied to the study area initially reported in (2021b) (maps in Appendix 6).

5.2.4 Groundwater Recharge Potential Calculation

The recharge potential was determined using the following equation:

$$RP = R_{PRDA} [(R_{WRP}) + (R_{LW}) + (R_{Slope}) + (R_{Precipitation})]$$

where:

- RP = Recharge potential (0-1)
- R_{PRDA} = Preferential Recharge/Discharge Areas Factor (0.05-1)
- R_{WRP} = Water Retention Potential Factor (0.1-0.3); Influence ranges up to 30%
- R_{LW} = Bedrock Lineament Wetness Factor (0.1 – 0.25); Influence ranges up to 25%
- R_{Slope} = Slope Factor (0.03-0.2); Influence ranges up to 20%
- $R_{Precipitation}$ = Precipitation Factor (0.1-0.25); Influence ranges up to 25%

The final categories of Groundwater Recharge Potential are shown in Table 11. A recharge potential of 1 suggests high potential of recharge, such as where open fractures are found within areas with a high preferential recharge (PRDA). The lowest recharge potential values are in areas with paved surfaces.

Table 5: Slope infiltration coefficient and groundwater recharge potential based on the slope degrees.

Groundwater Recharge Potential	Slope degree	Infiltration coefficient
Lowest	> 24	0.03
Poor	12 - 24	0.06
Moderate	5.1 - 12	0.1
Good	2.7 – 5.1	0.15
Very good	0.3-2.7	0.18
High	< 0.3	0.2

Table 6: Recharge potential coefficients for Precipitation Interception Potential

Groundwater Recharge potential	Precipitation Interception Potential	Precipitation Interception Potential	Infiltration coefficient
Minimum	Very High	> 0.6	0.1
Low	High	0.5-0.6	0.2
Moderated	Moderate	0.4-0.5	0.25
good	Low	0.2-0.4	0.28
Very good	Very Low	0-0.2	0.3

Table 7: Recharge potential coefficients for non-vegetated areas.

Groundwater Recharge Potential	Land Use in None Vegetated Areas	Infiltration coefficient
Minimum	Developed area: pavement, building, road	0.1
good	Exposed bedrock and soil	0.28

Table 8: Recharge potential coefficients for precipitation.

Groundwater Recharge Potential	Precipitation range (mm)	Infiltration coefficient
Low	< 960	0.1
Poor	960 - 1010	0.15
Moderate	1010 - 1060	0.18
Good	1060- 1110	0.22
Very good	> 1110	0.25

Table 9: Bedrock Lineament Coefficient and groundwater recharge potential based on Topographic Wetness Index range.

Groundwater Recharge Potential	TWI Range	Bedrock Lineament Infiltration Coefficient
Low	< 3	0.1
Moderate	3 - 6	0.15
High	6 - 9	0.2
Very High	> 9	0.25

Table 10: Preferential GW Recharge/Discharge Areas Based on Depth to Water (Gabriola Island example).

Depth to Water (mbgs)	Preferential Groundwater Recharge/Discharge Area Category
< 4	Very high potential of groundwater discharge
4 - 15	High potential of groundwater discharge
15 - 30	Transitional zone – seasonally variable recharge or discharge zone
30 - 60	High potential of groundwater recharge
> 60	High potential of groundwater recharge

Table 11: Groundwater recharge potential coefficient based on the probability of groundwater discharge spatially.

Groundwater Recharge Potential	Probability of Groundwater Discharge Area	Groundwater Recharge coefficient
Minimum	Very High probability	0.05
Low	High probability	0.1
Moderate	Medium probability	0.3
Good	Low-Medium probability	0.7
Very good	Low probability	0.9
High	Very Low probability	1

5.2.5 Groundwater Recharge

Groundwater recharge was calculated from the water surplus (water available after evaporative losses) and the groundwater recharge potential across the study area, based on physiographic and geologic factors. Surface runoff is estimated as the water surplus minus the groundwater recharge.

5.2.6 Water Demand

Development of the water balance model requires an estimation of water demand compared to water availability. Accurate estimation of water use is particularly challenging in rural areas where water is supplied from independent, typically un-metered, water sources such as springs and domestic wells, and on islands with significant seasonal differences in population. Water demand for the study area was estimated based on land use, zoning and occupancy at the parcel level, combined with information on registered wells, surface and groundwater licenses, local directories, and site specific information provided by well and property owners.

A flow chart showing the general approach for estimating water source and demand for each parcel is outlined in Figure 6. The assumptions, methods and resulting estimates of water use on the Island are discussed in the sections below, while the results are included in Section 6. The method enabled assessment of water sources and usage per parcel, estimated using multiple datasets, to reduce potential errors associated with reliance on the GWELLS database which has known errors (i.e., mislocated, unused, or unregistered wells). The data sources and approaches used to estimate water demand are outlined below.

Population and Seasonal Occupancy: Census data were used to determine island population statistics including regional population, and average persons per household (Statistics Canada, 2023b). Additional referenced data sources were used to estimate the peak population in summer which increases due to tourism and seasonal residency.

Water Service Areas and Water Systems: Water systems were identified from data layers provided by Island Health (Island Health, 2020), published Drinking Water Reports and Summaries (Island Health, 2025b), island directories and local contacts. All of the inventoried water systems utilize a groundwater source, while two water systems use both a groundwater and surface water source (spring, and stream). Locations of non-domestic water use not associated with water systems were also inventoried e.g., nurseries, community gardens, and commercial operations that do not provide potable water directly to the public. The serviced population for water systems and facilities such as multi-unit housing facilities was determined from Island Health inspection reports and published information sources. Additional validation was provided from personal communications with Island Health staff.

Land Use: The primary sources of data included information on land use, and occupancy from BC Assessment Primary Actual Land Use categorization for the 2025 Assessment Roll Year (BC Assessment, 2025). Tabulated parcel data was obtained from Islands Trust, which provided the code and description of BC Assessment Actual Land Use, Islands Trust Land Use Designation and Land Use Bylaw applicability, for individual land parcels (cadastral lots). These data were spatialized and joined with Parcel Map BC lot mapping using the Parcel Identifier Number (BC Data Catalogue, 2025). Additional land use layers, including BC Parks, Ecological Reserves and Protected Areas, and Agricultural Land Reserve Parcels were obtained from the BC Data Catalogue (BC Data Catalogue, 2025). The land use categories were used to estimate water demand per developed lot for the designated land use. Vacant parcels have no associated water demand but could be developed in future.

Water Sources: The water sources for the land parcels were assigned into different categories based on review of active water licenses and water license applications, water license works, registered wells, and water system inspections reports (Island Health, 2025b; Province of BC, 2025a; Water Management, 2025b, 2025a). Parcel water sources were also validated by satellite imagery to identify property development status, information provided by local contacts and landowners via email, or field observations collected in June 2025.

Measured Water Use: Most water users do not monitor, record or report their water usage, although some water systems use water meters. Measured water use was reported by Island Health in some cases. Additional data were obtained through personal communications with operators. However in general it was a challenge to obtain metered data, and this is recognized as a data gap and source of uncertainty that could be addressed in future studies if metering and reporting practices were implemented.

Estimated water use:

- **Residential (Acreage, Single Family and Multi-Family):** The monthly residential water use per parcel was estimated based on local information, and representative values from other communities. Long-term metered water use data were evaluated from representative groundwater sourced water systems in Regional District of Nanaimo and compared to national census values for BC. Residential peaking factors were developed based on monthly water use estimates. Multiple categories of parcel residential use were developed depending on parcel area and residential use category. R1 represents parcels less than 2 acres in area, R2 represents parcels equal to or greater than 2 acres. Higher water use (R2) was assigned to parcels of 2 acres or more; this is to account for larger potential irrigation area and outdoor water use for gardens, and likelihood of larger homes or multiple habitations being constructed on larger parcels. Seasonal dwellings were assigned monthly seasonal peaking factors which accounted for reduced water use during the off-season (winter). Multi-family units or parcels (RU) were assigned water use according to the low water use residential category (R1) multiplied by the number of

housing units e.g., duplex (2), or multi-unit strata lots. The category “Residential, outbuilding only” was also assumed to be occupied by a residence or building that utilized water (R1). Unless specified within the land use category (e.g. residential dwelling with suite), only one residence was assumed per parcel, although it is known that some parcels have multiple dwellings.

- **Agriculture and Mixed Use:** A desktop review of satellite imagery of representative agricultural parcels was completed to estimate irrigation demand using the Agricultural Water Use Calculator (Ministry of Agriculture and Food, 2025). Based on the reviewed parcels, approximately 10% of each agricultural parcel was assumed to be irrigated. Example values of water use per month were used to develop irrigation volume per inferred crop type (e.g. vegetable and fruit vs forage) per parcel irrigated area, and to develop monthly peaking factors for the irrigation season, which were applied from May to September. All non-vacant mixed-use parcels in the agricultural category were also assigned a residential (R1) water demand to account for water use in onsite residences. Additional values for livestock parcels e.g., “Poultry” and “Beef” were based on parcel size and reference values (Miles, 2009; Ministry of Agriculture and Food, 2025).
- **Civic, Recreational and Commercial Use:** Water demand was based on the type of land use (actual use category, e.g. health clinic, school, church, firehall, store, hotel), information on specific sites obtained from internet sources (business websites, Island Health inspection reports) and communication with property owners (Island Health, 2025b). Daily water use per activity, facility size, or parcel area were determined using published empirical values including water loading estimates for sewerage systems (Miles, 2009; Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development, 2012; Ministry of Health, Health Protection Branch, 2014; Statistics Canada, 2023a; United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service, 2007).
- **Industrial Use:** The Gulf Islands does not have significant proportion of industrial development, however, where this type of land use was indicated, site specific estimates of water use were developed for industrial land use categories based on literature references (e.g. (Miles, 2009) or other sources).
- **Utilities:** Electrical facilities were assigned zero water use. Groundwater use for ferry operations was reported by the operator, based on their groundwater license application volume.
- **Managed Forests, Parks and Protected areas:** Zero water demand was assigned to managed forest parcels, parks or protected areas, with the exception of the regional park campsite, for which water demand was estimated based on recreational water use estimates, campsite capacity and operational season (Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025c; United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service, 2007).

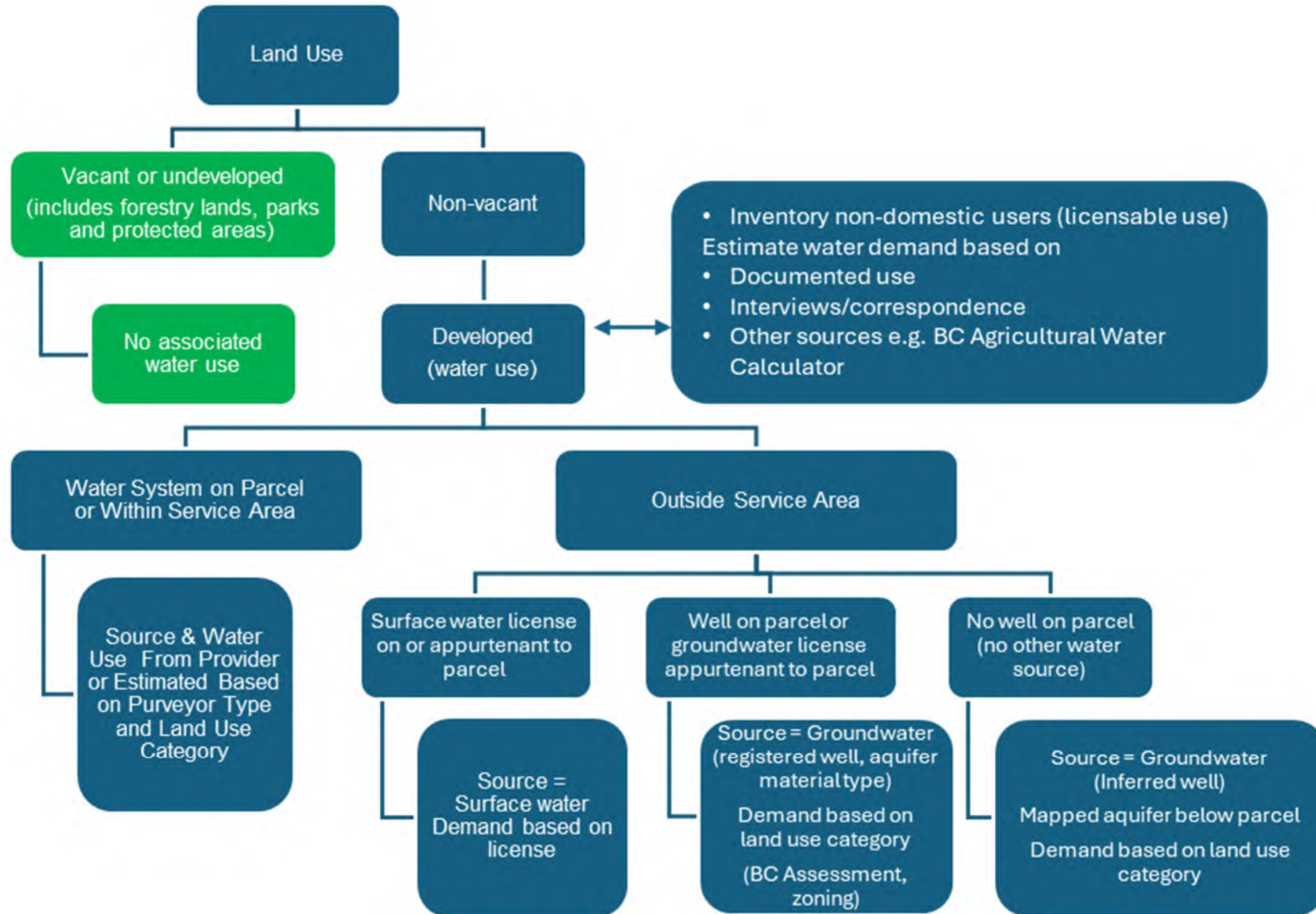


Figure 6: Determination of water source and demand for each parcel.

5.2.7 Groundwater Availability and Aquifer Stress

Groundwater availability was calculated by calculating the proportion of groundwater recharge utilized by groundwater demand. All calculations were determined on a monthly and annual time-step, for the island as a whole and for each groundwater management area. Aquifer stress was categorized according to the percentage of recharge utilized, according to the criteria shown in Table 12. The criteria thresholds were determined based on literature examples (Alcamo et al., 1997; Sivak et al., 2024), and statistical examination of the findings. The results and further discussion of the approach are included in Section 5.2.7.

Table 12: Aquifer Stress Index (Groundwater Use vs. Recharge).

Aquifer Stress Level	Ratio Groundwater Use/Recharge
Low	< 5 %
Moderate	5 – 10 %
High	10 – 20 %
Extreme	20-40 %
Very Extreme	> 40 %

5.3 Freshwater Hazard Assessment

5.3.1 Monitoring well observations and trends

Seasonal and long-term trends in groundwater monitoring well water level data provide an important indicator of groundwater sustainability and impacts of climatic variation and water use. The RDN Drinking Water and Watershed Protection Program completes a semi-annual analysis of groundwater level trends monitoring locations across the region, focused on stations with 10 or more years of data (Regional District of Nanaimo, Drinking Water and Watershed Protection, 2024). Long-term trends are divided into categories listed in Table 13, depending on the direction (increasing or decreasing) and magnitude of change, consistent with provincial groundwater level trend assessment and reporting criteria (Environmental Reporting BC, 2024). The hydrographs of active monitoring stations in the study area were evaluated to assess long-term trends and indications of aquifer stress. The distribution of monitoring locations in comparison to areas of high water demand (well or population density) was also assessed, to identify data gaps and provide recommendations for the expansion of local monitoring programs.

Table 13: Groundwater level trend categories.

Trend Category	Description
Increasing	Greater than 3 cm per year increase
Stable or non-significant	No trend, increasing or decreasing less than 3 cm per year
Moderate decline	Decrease from 3 to 10 cm per year
Large decline	Decrease of more than 10 cm per year
Insufficient data	Not enough data to calculate trend (short length of record, or data loss)

5.3.2 Hydraulic connectivity

Hydraulic connectivity between surface water and groundwater is controlled by topography and factors influencing surface and groundwater gradients and flow direction, as well as the characteristics of geologic materials underlying and exposed along the stream bed (Barlow and Leake, 2012). The likelihood of hydraulic connectivity between surface and groundwater systems can vary depending on aquifer material, i.e., unconsolidated, sand and gravel, or fractured bedrock aquifers, location in the watershed, the relative depth or elevation of stream and groundwater table, and whether deposits of low permeability, confining materials overlay an aquifer and separate it from the overlying stream (Healy et al., 2007; Wei et al., 2016).

Where surface water and groundwater are connected, the direction of water movement can be from the aquifer towards the stream (the stream is gaining) or from the stream towards the aquifer (the stream is losing) depending on the elevation of the water table compared to the stream elevation. Where a larger vertical separation exists between the elevation of water level in the stream and groundwater level in the underlying aquifer, the stream may be referred to as perched or disconnected; surface water from a perched stream may contribute to groundwater recharge indirectly through downward seepage. In mountainous or hilly watersheds, a stream may have different sections or reaches that exhibit losing or gaining conditions. Additionally, connectivity can vary seasonally, or change in response to groundwater pumping, high rainfall, flood events, drought or changes in land-use affecting groundwater recharge.

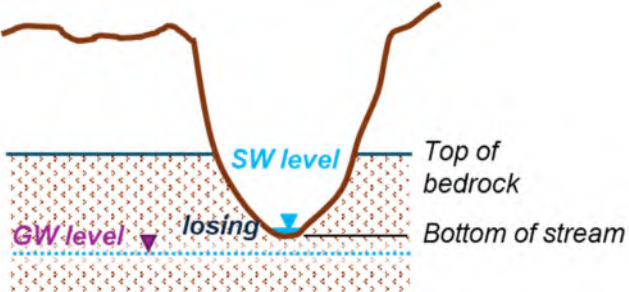
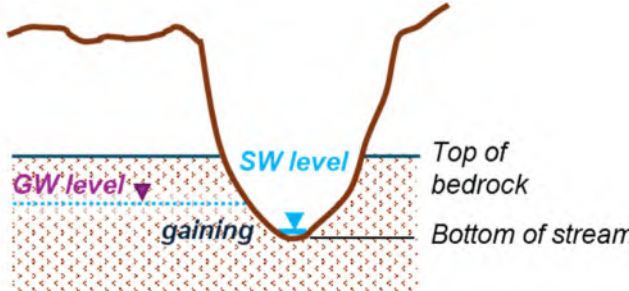
Potential hydraulic connectivity was determined using a mapping methodology previously applied to watersheds on Vancouver Island (Sivak and Wei, 2019a, 2019b; Barroso et al., 2025). Using topography and elevation data within a study area, the elevation of surface water streams is compared to elevation of the groundwater table interpolated from groundwater level measurements, the elevation of the aquifer or sedimentary layers, and applied to a rasterized grid across an area of interest e.g. a watershed or island. The relationship between surface and groundwater systems is divided into

categories based on the difference between the stream, water table, confining layer and aquifer elevations, as summarized in Table 14. The methods applied on Gabriola are further described in GW Solutions (2021a). This type of preliminary analysis allows evaluation of areas of likely hydraulic connection, that could be evaluated further through field investigations and monitoring. If hydraulic connection is likely, it is also important to consider streamflow and potential impacts to surface water flows within the groundwater balance assessment.

Table 14: Likelihood of hydraulic connection assessment criteria (adapted from (Barroso et al., 2025)).

Condition	Aquifer type	Criteria	Illustration
Not likely hydraulically connected	Unconsolidated	Elevation of the bottom of the aquifer is greater than 3 m above the stream elevation	<p>Bottom of aquifer Min 3 m Bottom of stream</p>
Not likely hydraulically connected	Unconsolidated	Elevation of the top of the aquifer is greater than 3 m below the stream elevation	<p>Min 3 m Bottom of stream Top of aquifer Bottom of aquifer</p>
Likely hydraulically connected	Unconsolidated	Stream elevation (SW Level) is within 3 m of the top of the aquifer and	<p>Top of aquifer Bottom of stream Bottom of aquifer</p>

Condition	Aquifer type	Criteria	Illustration
Hydraulically connected - stream is losing	Unconsolidated	Stream elevation is higher than groundwater elevation	
Hydraulically connected – stream is losing-perched	Unconsolidated	Stream elevation within 3 m of the top of the aquifer, but stream elevation is more than 5 m higher than groundwater level	
Hydraulically connected - stream is gaining	Unconsolidated	Stream elevation is lower than groundwater elevation	
Perched (disconnected)	Bedrock	Stream elevation is more than 3 m above elevation of the bedrock	
Likely hydraulically connected	Bedrock	Bedrock intersects the stream (< 3m difference in elevation) and criteria below	

Condition	Aquifer type	Criteria	Illustration
Hydraulically connected - stream is losing	Bedrock	Stream elevation is higher than groundwater elevation	
Hydraulically connected - stream is gaining	Bedrock	Stream elevation is less than groundwater elevation	

5.3.3 Seawater Intrusion Hazard

Seawater intrusion (SWI) refers to the change in groundwater quality that occurs from the mixing and movement of seawater into a freshwater aquifer. Seawater has roughly 35,000 mg/L total dissolved solids, including 19,000 mg/L chloride (US Geological Survey, 2000). Therefore, mixing even a small quantity of seawater can significantly alter water quality in a freshwater aquifer. Mixing with as little as 2% seawater can cause freshwater to taste noticeably salty (chloride 250 mg/L), while freshwater mixed with 4% seawater is unusable for many purposes (Klassen et al., 2014).

Sources of elevated chloride and total dissolved solids in groundwater can include:

- Minerals dissolving into groundwater in contact with rocks, including sedimentary rock formed in a marine setting. Older, deeper groundwater often has higher dissolved minerals as it has had a longer travel and residence time in the rock (Freeze and Cherry, 1979) ;
- Mixing of groundwater with sea water (Klassen et al., 2014; US Geological Survey, 2000);

- Relict sea water trapped in deep pores or fractures during historic periods of higher sea level (Allen and Suchy, 2001). For example, in the Nanaimo Lowlands of eastern Vancouver Island, including the Gabriola Island region sea level was approximately 140 m higher than present following the end of the last glacial period (Clague, 1981).
- Contaminants such as septic field discharge, effluent from wastewater treatment plants, agricultural runoff, wastewater from industries, and road salting (Health Canada, 1987).

Operating a well in a manner that causes the intrusion of saline water or sea water into an aquifer, causing significant adverse impact on the quality or existing use of groundwater from the aquifer is prohibited under the *Water Sustainability Act* (Section 58)(Province of BC, 2014). This statute applies both to seawater that is actively drawn into an aquifer from marine sources (seawater intrusion), and to saline deep groundwater that may be intercepted and pumped from deeper wells collectively referred to as SWI.

Aquifer vulnerability to SWI depends on multiple factors including topography, climate and hydrologic conditions and human activities (Werner et al., 2013). Human activities that may increase the hazard of seawater intrusion include drilling of deeper wells into the freshwater-saline water transition zone and interface, drilling of wells in bedrock aquifers that intersect fractures containing saline water, and over-pumping of one or multiple wells in vulnerable areas. Aquifers or areas that have a greater risk of seawater intrusion include:

- Aquifers located in low-lying areas close to the coast, on narrow islands or peninsulas with a limited up-gradient recharge area.
- Aquifers with groundwater levels close to sea level.
- Coastal areas with a high density of wells or high rates of groundwater pumping.
- Wells where the static or pumping water level is close to or below sea level.
- Coastal areas where wells are drilled deeper intersecting the freshwater saltwater interface or saline fractures, allowing circulation and movement of water between saline and freshwater zones.

Climate change is expected to exacerbate existing sea water intrusion risk for islands in coastal BC (Klassen and Allen, 2016). For example, some areas will be inundated by rising sea levels. While storm surges are likely to overtop and flood lower elevation coastal zones. Changes in precipitation, higher temperatures, higher rates of evapotranspiration, and reduced groundwater recharge may alter the groundwater flux to discharge areas along the coast, enabling sea water to encroach further inland. If water demand and pumping increase in vulnerable areas, this can add further aquifer stress, therefore management of water demand is critical to protect coastal aquifers (Ferguson and Gleeson, 2012). Figure 7 illustrates some seawater intrusion processes and hazards for coastal areas and islands.

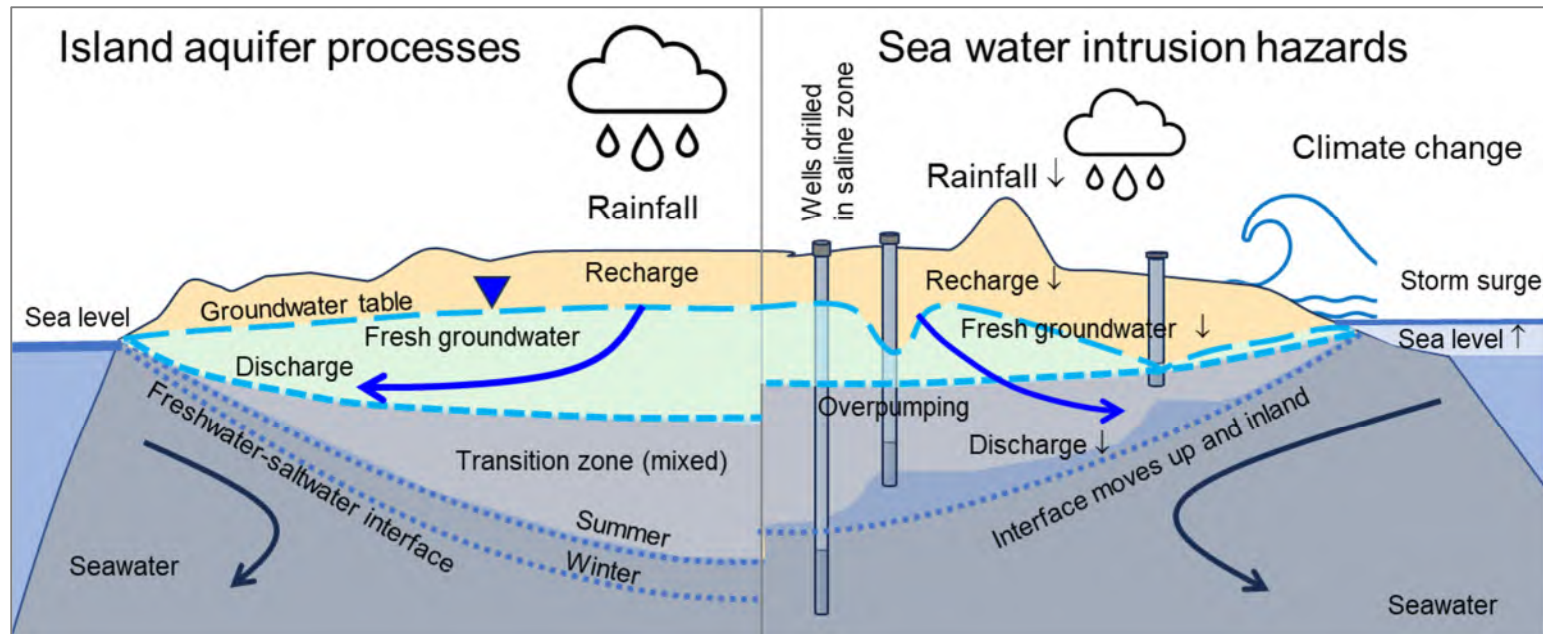


Figure 7: Seawater intrusion processes and hazards. After (Bear et al., 1999; Klassen and Allen, 2016; US Geological Survey, 2000).

The concentration of chloride, electrical conductivity or total dissolved solids (TDS) in a water sample can be used to identify groundwater that is affected by SWI (Klassen et al., 2014). Groundwater from the islands in BC's south coast is generally fresh. In the southern Gulf Islands, from a dataset of more than 900 groundwater samples, over 90% had a chloride (Cl) concentration below 150 mg/L, electrical conductivity (EC) below 1000 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ and TDS below 700 mg/L indicating they are not impacted by SWI (Klassen et al., 2014). These values have been recommended as SWI operational thresholds. If the concentration of chloride, TDS and EC go above the operational thresholds the reasons for the exceedance should be assessed and well operation, pump depth/pumping rate or other factors may need to be modified to prevent adverse impacts to water supplies from the subject well, the aquifer and potentially other groundwater users. In a San Juan Islands (U.S.) study, wells with a chloride concentration over 100 mg/L were considered to be impacted by SWI (US Geological Survey, 2000). Canadian and BC water quality guidelines and recommended operational thresholds are shown in Table 15.

SWI can cause permanent or long-term impacts to aquifers and drinking water supplies, with adverse impacts on well operation and water use. For example, groundwater that is high in chloride and TDS is corrosive, potentially leading to

deterioration and the need to replace water fixtures or well components more frequently. Drinking water with elevated chloride and sodium should be avoided by people with health conditions such as hypertension (Health Canada, 1992, 1987). Chlorine disinfection of water mixed with a marine or mixed source containing elevated bromide can lead to formation of disinfection byproducts that are harmful to drink (Health Canada, 2006a).

Protection of existing freshwater supplies and prevention of seawater intrusion impacts is a fundamental objective and measure of freshwater sustainability within the Trust Area islands. While sometimes proposed as a water supply option in areas of limited freshwater availability, desalination of seawater or brackish groundwater is not an optimal solution for drinking water and household use. The treatment technology is costly, utilizes a significant amount of energy and the process creates a concentrated saline brine that can cause environmental harm if not disposed safely (Orfi et al., 2025). In areas with limited groundwater and surface water supplies, rainwater collection and storage is likely to be a more affordable and sustainable option compared to using desalination.

The concentration chloride (150 mg/L), total dissolved solids (700 mg/L) and electrical conductivity (1000 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$) of the water can be used to indicate water that is being impacted by SWI (Table 15). While Canadian and BC water quality guidelines indicate water suitability for drinking or agriculture, a lower *operational threshold* below federal and provincial water quality guidelines is proposed as a precautionary limit to indicate where SWI impacts may be occurring that should be further investigated to determine the potential cause. Best management practices to prevent and reduce SWI are included in Appendix A.

Aquifer vulnerability to seawater intrusion due to natural characteristics, coastal hazards and the impacts of groundwater pumping has been mapped for the Southern Gulf Islands (Klassen and Allen, 2016). A later project expanded the seawater intrusion hazard mapping to the entire coastal BC (Sivak and Wei, 2021). In these studies, the total hazard is significantly impacted by the location and pumping rate of wells; this can result in an inland location receiving a higher hazard rating than a more coastal one (i.e. the maps show heterogeneity or spatial inconsistency relative to distance from the coast). For the coastal BC mapping, because very high-risk areas (e.g., Fraser Delta) were considered, the weighting of parameters may also result in an underestimation of risk in other areas such as the Gulf Islands.

To assess SWI hazard for the current project, various measures were utilized. The depth to the seawater interface was mapped and compared to compiled water quality and monitoring data specific to the study island. The hazard of seawater intrusion was categorized according to the thickness of the freshwater lens and criteria outlined in Table 16. Hazard maps were prepared indicating the relative risk level in coastal areas. The resulting maps highlight areas in which seawater intrusion is likely to be a greater concern and therefore where precautions in terms of well drilling and operation can be applied. The hazard mapping also highlights areas that may be vulnerable to adverse impacts related to increased water demand, which can influence regional growth policies.

Table 15: Guidelines and operational thresholds for Total Dissolved Solids (TDS), Electrical Conductivity (EC) and chloride.

	TDS	EC	Chloride	Notes
	mg/L	µS/cm	mg/L	
Guideline for Drinking Water Quality (Health Canada)	500	ng	250	Aesthetic objective. Concentration of chloride and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) which causes a noticeable salty taste to the water. Drinking water with elevated chloride and sodium can be harmful to vulnerable persons with health conditions such as hypertension. Water with chloride and TDS above these values can also cause corrosion and scaling in pipes, water heaters and household appliances.
Ambient Water Quality Guideline for Irrigation (BC)	ng	ng	100	BC guideline based on potential impacts to more sensitive plant species. Some plant species may be adapted to irrigation with water with higher concentrations of chloride. Irrigating with water containing higher concentrations of dissolved minerals or ions (e.g. sodium, chloride, boron and nitrate) can reduce soil fertility and affect plant health.
Operational Threshold to Prevent Saltwater Intrusion	700	1000	150	Threshold indicates concentration significantly above the concentration in fresh groundwater sampled in coastal BC (concentration higher than 90 th percentile of over 900 samples from aquifers the Vancouver Island and Gulf Islands Region). Because the thresholds are lower than the drinking water guideline, they are precautionary, indicating that well operation (or other factors) may be leading to deterioration of water quality in a well or aquifer.

TDS=Total Dissolved Solids EC=Electrical Conductivity or Specific Electrical Conductivity (adjusted to standard temperature) measured in field or lab ng=No guideline. References: (Health Canada, 2024a; Klassen et al., 2014; Province of BC, 2024).

Table 16: Seawater intrusion hazard criteria.

Hazard Rating	Category	Groundwater interface elevation (meters below sea level)	Mean groundwater elevation for Gabriola (meters above sea level)
1	Low	> 160 m	64
2	Moderate	40 - 160 m	15
3	High	< 40 m	6

5.3.3.1 *Depth of transition zone and saline interface*

Within an island aquifer setting, the relative depth of the interface between fresh and saline water is proportional to the groundwater level above sea level (Bear et al., 1999). The equilibrium between freshwater and saltwater can vary spatially, and seasonally in response to fluctuations in groundwater recharge, discharge, tidal fluctuations, and groundwater pumping. The depth of the saltwater-freshwater interface is an important indicator of freshwater availability and vulnerability of coastal aquifers to seawater intrusion.

The thickness of the freshwater lens, and depth of the transition zone between fresh and saline water below the study island, was estimated using a solution that considers the interaction of two fluids with different density (Verruijt, 1980). A network of sampling points (75 m spacing) was created in the 3D model. The thickness (d_i) of each lithological layer at the sample point on the grid was calculated. The hydraulic conductivity was then estimated for each geologic layer, based on the values from literature and historic reports for the study area (Allen et al., 2002; Burgess and Allen, 2016; Livingston, 1970; SRK Consulting Inc., 2013; Wei et al., 2009). The equivalent hydraulic conductivity (K) was calculated at each point according to the equation:

$$K = \frac{\sum k_i \times d_i}{\sum d_i}$$

Where k_i is the hydraulic conductivity, and d_i is the thickness or depth of each geologic layer (i). A grid was developed for the Island interpolating the K values from the sample points to represent horizontal hydraulic conductivity for each grid cell. Similar grid layers were developed for groundwater elevation (H_f) and distance from the coastline (x). Groundwater flow in each layer (q) and the elevation of the sea water interface (H_s) were calculated using the raster calculator tool in QGIS, using the formulas from Verruijt (1980):

$$q = \frac{H_f^2 K (1 + \beta)}{2\beta x}$$

$$H_s = -\sqrt{\frac{q^2}{\beta^2 K^2} \times \frac{1 - \beta}{1 + \beta} + \frac{2qx\beta K}{\beta K(1 + \beta)}}$$

The density of freshwater was determined from the water quality data summary in the AqQA program (RockWare). The density of sea water in the Georgia Strait, obtained from Ocean Networks Canada (Ocean Networks Canada, 2024). The density ratio, β is approximately 0.02, calculated based on the density difference between fresh (ρ_f) and saline water (ρ_s):

$$\beta = \frac{\rho_s - \rho_f}{\rho_f} \approx 0.02$$

To calibrate the model, the generated grid layer for the elevation of the saline-fresh water interface was compared water quality data (electrical conductivity), and groundwater level monitoring stations on the study island. QGIS was then used to interpolated contours of the saline interface depth from the raster layer. The depth is reported in meters above sea level, with a negative value indicating it is below sea level. The depth of the interface will move in response to tidal fluctuations, seasonal variations in groundwater recharge, discharge, and mixing within the transition zone containing a mixture freshwater and seawater above the saline interface (Bear et al., 1999). The model results are sensitive to minor changes in groundwater level, and subject to greater uncertainty in areas with minimal data.

5.3.4 Water quality indicators of SWI

All available water quality data were summarized, and current water quality was assessed in comparison to drinking water quality guidelines. Background concentrations, regional trends and relationships between SWI water quality indicators chloride and TDS were examined in comparison to factors such as well depth, and distance from the coast. A background concentration is defined as the concentration of a substance naturally present in an environment that has had minimal alteration from human activities. If a substance is above the background concentration this can provide information on processes or contamination sources that are influencing changes in the environment (Panno et al., 2006).

Background concentrations of chloride and TDS were calculated and used to determine the characteristics of average groundwater, or groundwater potentially impacted by land use, SWI or other factors. Although closely related, the concentrations of chloride and TDS were observed to relate to different processes and activities potentially affecting groundwater salinity (e.g. natural mineralization or SWI), therefore it was considered useful to consider each as separate indicators. Based on this assessment, a relative hazard rating associated with different chloride and TDS concentrations was determined, shown in Table 17 and Table 18 below, and used within the final freshwater footprint calculation. More information on the approach to background data analysis and rationale for the hazard rating is included in Section 6.5.6.

5.3.5 Population, Land Use, and Contamination Source Indicators

Population and land use density can impact both water quantity and water quality. From a quantity perspective, areas of higher lot density support a larger population, which increases water demand per area. Larger populations and smaller lot sizes can also influence water quality. In rural and mixed semi-rural areas such as the Gulf Islands, most properties treat and dispose liquid waste using onsite septic systems. The discharge of septic effluent to ground can result in an increase in the concentration of substances such as nitrate and chloride in the groundwater. Sewage waste can also contain

pharmaceuticals, household chemicals and pathogens such as bacteria and viruses that can enter the groundwater system through recharge, however testing for viruses or household contaminants is rarely done.

To provide an indicator of potential impacts the nitrate concentrations in the groundwater samples were evaluated for spatial and temporal patterns and trends, and the background concentration was calculated. Land use density (size of lots, and number of adjacent lots within a distance of 150 m) were used as a proxy for potential non-point source pollution impacts. The lot size criteria and hazard rating are shown in Table 19 and the population density criteria and hazard rating criteria are shown in Table 20.

Table 17: Chloride concentration criteria

Hazard Rating	Concentration	Hazard Category
1	<30 mg/L	Freshwater potable (low background)
2	30-75 mg/L	Freshwater potable (average)
3	75-150 mg/L	Freshwater (above average)
4	150-250 mg/L	Saltwater intrusion impacted
5	>250 mg/L	Not potable

Table 18: Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) concentration criteria

Hazard Rating	Concentration	Hazard Category
1	<200 mg/L	Freshwater potable (low background)
2	200-300 mg/L	Freshwater potable (average)
3	300-400 mg/L	Freshwater (above average)
4	400-500 mg/L	Higher salinity (impacted or mixed source)
5	>500 mg/L	Not potable

Table 19: Lot size criteria.

Hazard Rating	Lot area (acres)	Hazard Category
1	> 2 acres	Low
2	2-1 acres	Moderate
3	1-0.5 acres	High
4	0.5-0.25 acres	Very High
5	<0.25 acres	Extreme

Table 20: Population density criteria.

Hazard Rating	Population per km ²	Hazard Category
1	< 10 people	Very low
2	10-50 people	Low
3	50-100 people	Moderate
4	100-400 people	High
5	>400 people	Very high

5.4 Freshwater Footprint Calculation

The Freshwater Footprint assessment combined the results of the water quantity, water quality, and hazard criteria shown in Figure 8 into a relative measure of total hazard. While most of the included criteria had a 1 to 5 rating, SWI hazard criteria (depth to saline interface) had only a three point rating (1 to 3) therefore an additional weighting factor (x3) was applied within the final footprint calculation so it would have a consistent scale when combine with the other factors. The freshwater footprint hazard was calculated spatially across the island to highlight areas that are unimpacted (very low to low footprint) or are impacted to an increasing degree by the assessed hazards (moderate to very high freshwater footprint). The results for the Gabriola Island case study, further interpretation and implications of the footprint calculation in terms of land use and development policy are discussed further in Section 6.6.

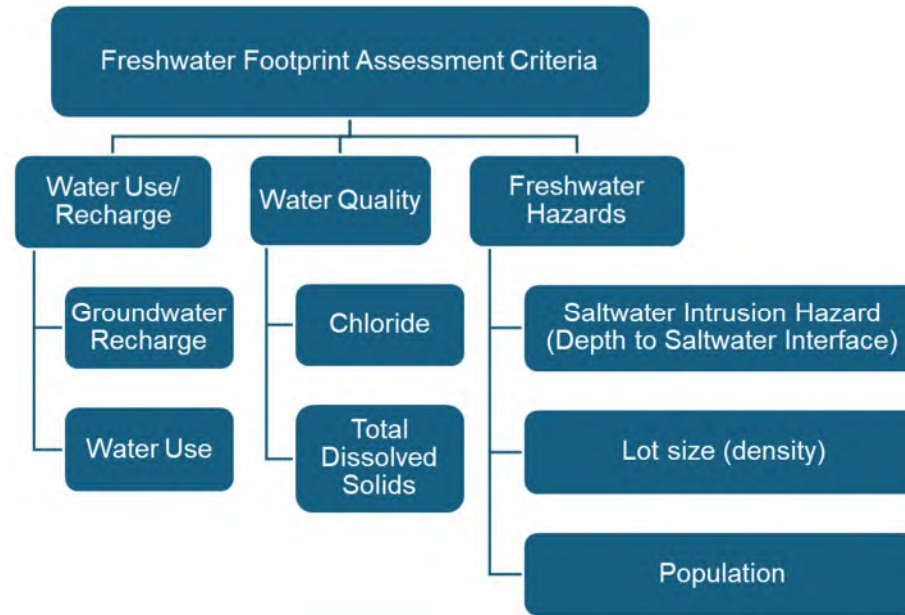


Figure 8: Freshwater Footprint assessment criteria.

Table 21: Assessment matrix for freshwater footprint calculation

A		B		C	
Use/recharge +3* SWI Hazard		Land + Population + Chloride + TDS		Freshwater Footprint	
				Sum A+B	
Hazard Level	Value	Hazard Level	Value	Final Value	Description
1	<5	1	<6	2	Very Low
2	5-8	2	6-10	3	Low
3	8-11	3	10-15	4	Moderate
4	>11	4	>15	4-6	High
				>6	Very High

6 GABRIOLA FRESHWATER FOOTPRINT CASE STUDY

6.1 Hydrogeology of Gabriola Island

There are two provincially mapped aquifers on the island (listed in Table 22), both composed of fractured sedimentary bedrock of the Nanaimo Group, which is mainly sandstone, with smaller amounts of shale and conglomerate. Aquifer 706 (AQ706) is 5.9 km² in area and mapped in the northwest end of the island from Descanso Bay to Lock Bay (Province of BC, 2004a). Central and southeastern Gabriola Island is mapped as Aquifer 709 (AQ709), with an area of 46.8 km² (Province of BC, 2004b). The aquifer boundaries and division between AQ706 and AQ709 are based on geology, topography, and the presence of a major fault/fracture system that divides the northern section from the remainder of the island.

Groundwater moves from high to low elevation, and from the centre of the island toward the coast, as show in Figure 9. Hodge (1978) further divided Gabriola Island into eleven groundwater regions (Figure 10), defined based on watershed divides and surface drainage systems, which were further refined in (GW Solutions Inc., 2021a). The groundwater characteristics and conditions within each water region are expected to be interrelated, therefore in the current study, the water balance, water quality and other assessment criteria were determined for the island and compared primarily by water region rather than by aquifer. An example hydrogeologic cross-section across northeast Gabriola Island illustrating the sedimentary bedrock layers, well locations and groundwater level is shown in Figure 11. Additional cross-sections are included in Appendix D.

Table 22: Gabriola Island mapped aquifers (Province of BC, 2025a).

Aquifer Number	Year Mapped	Location	Material	Sub-type	Area (km ²)	Vulnerability	Productivity	Demand
706	2004	Gabriola; Northern area	Bedrock	5a - Fractured sedimentary rock	5.9	High	Low	High
709	2004	Gabriola; excluding northern portion	Bedrock	5a - Fractured sedimentary rock	46.8	High	Low	Moderate

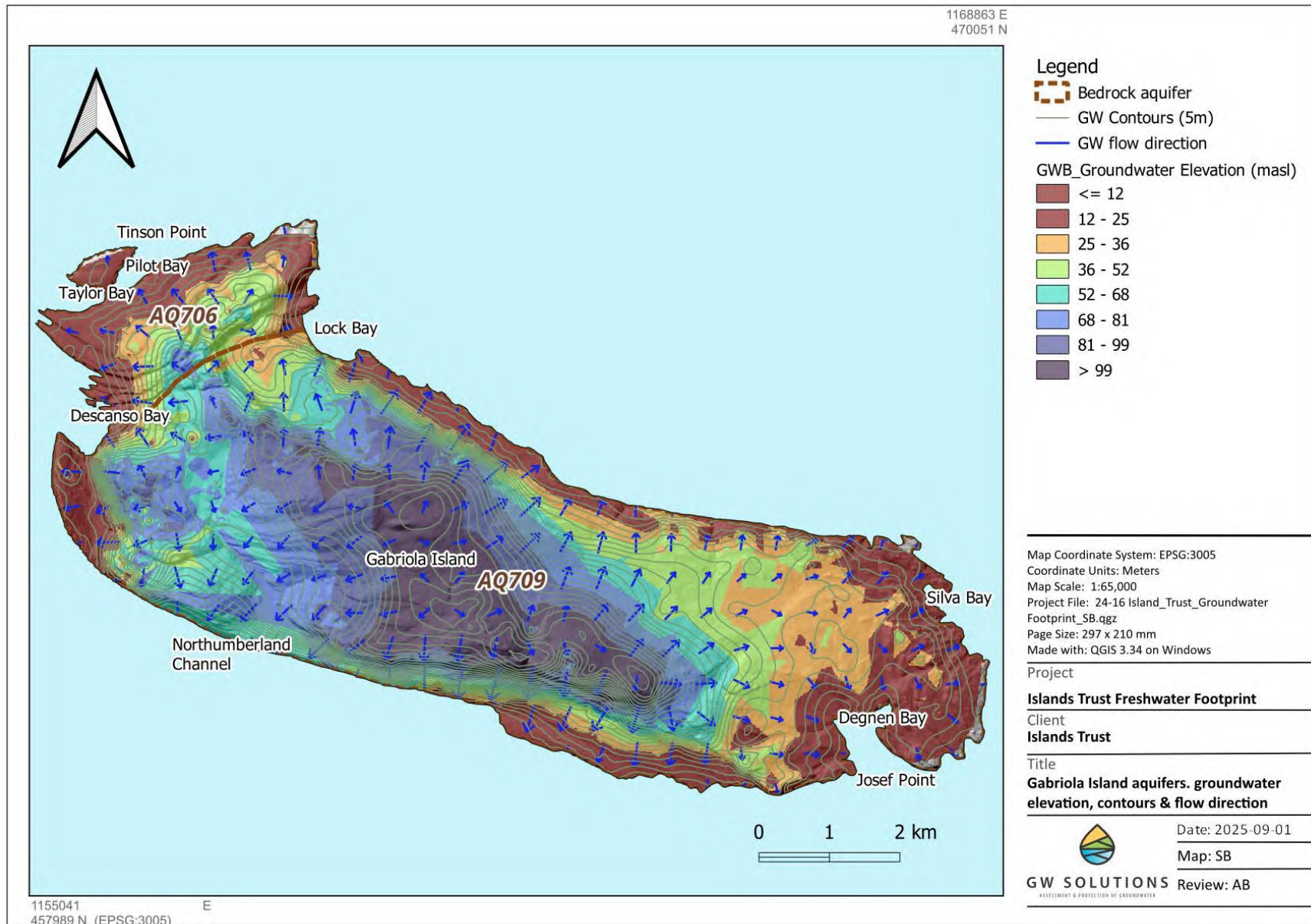


Figure 9: Gabriola Island mapped aquifers, groundwater elevation and direction of groundwater flow.



Figure 10: Gabriola Island groundwater regions.

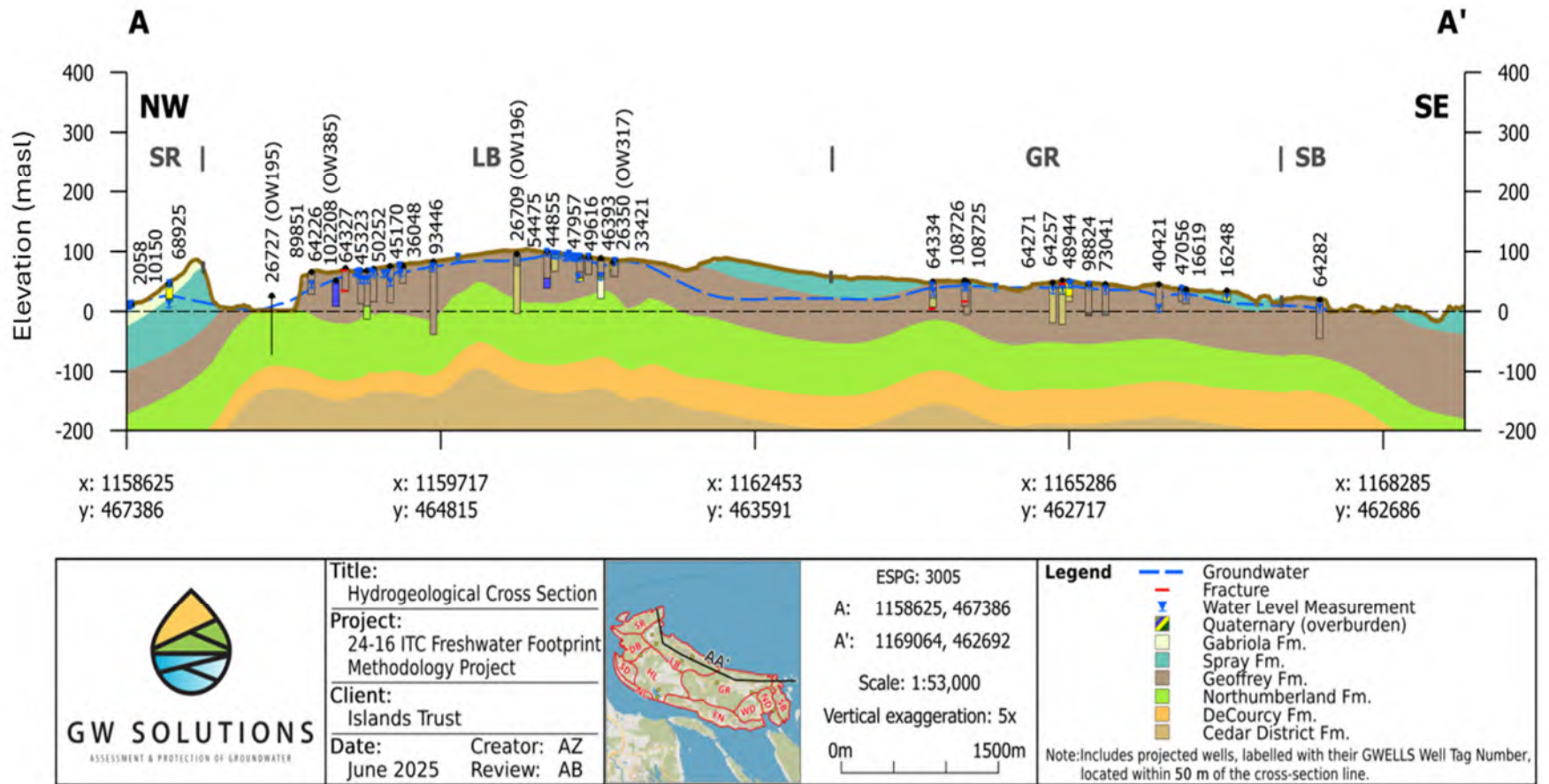


Figure 11: Hydrogeologic cross-section A-A' across north-central Gabriola Island.

6.2 Previous Studies

Gabriola Island has been a subject of numerous hydrogeologic studies, including island-wide and site-specific assessments. The earliest well inventory and aquifer characterization reports showed that well yields were generally low while local water supplies were limited due to the low permeability and storage within bedrock fractures. Sea water intrusion was identified in wells with high chloride concentrations (e.g. up to 2,000 mg/L chloride) in the low lying coastal areas with

restricted groundwater recharge, and areas of high well density including in the Taylor Bay, Lock Bay, Degnan Bay and Siva Bay areas (Hodge, 1978).

There have been several studies of water availability, including the RDN Phase 1 water budget, which used the water table fluctuation method to estimate recharge as 10% to 25% of mean precipitation; estimated annual water stress (demand/recharge) ranged from 2 to 64% depending on the recharge scenario used, while seasonal deficits with usage exceeding up to 3 times available water were observed in most regions of the island (SRK Consulting Inc., 2013). Burgess and Allen (2016) developed a numerical model, using MIKE SHE software, to estimate annual aquifer recharge as approximately 20% of precipitation; groundwater recharge or seepage (discharge) was mapped, highlighting seasonal and spatial differences across the island, and predicting groundwater conditions under future climate scenarios, however variations in vegetation, soil cover and geology were not considered.

GW Solutions (2021; 2021a, 2021b) developed methods to characterize and quantify groundwater conditions in the Islands Trust Area using a gridded water balance approach, that considered detailed climate, geologic and physiographic parameters. The methods and results, including further refinements in this study are described in this report.

6.3 Local water concerns and perceptions

An online survey of Gabriola residents on water-related issues was conducted from March 13, 2025 to May 18, 2025. A total of 66 responses were received, mainly from residential property owners, who answered 22 questions related to water sources used, and observations related to water quality and water quantity on their properties. The survey highlights are provided in Figure 12, Table 23 and Table 24 and the complete results are included in Appendix E.

Community participants in the Gabriola Freshwater Footprint workshop (May 29, 2025) showed an awareness of concerns with water quantity and quality on the island. Water-related concerns were reported including areas with low or reduced well yields, or deep wells. Questions were raised regarding the effect of forest loss on the hydrologic cycle, and the potential impact of impervious surfaces on groundwater quality and quantity. Water quality issues discussed included seawater intrusion, natural minerals such as fluoride, and contaminants from septic systems (e.g., nitrates, pharmaceuticals or pathogens). Identified data gaps included the value and need for local monitoring networks (weather, groundwater and surface water monitoring). The discussion also touched on options such as support for water testing and treatment, controls on development parcel size and density, and strategies to increase storage of surface water and rainfall.

Table 23: Gabriola Island water survey responses (2025).

- A total of 66 responses were received. Survey respondents were mainly Gabriola Island landowners (95%). A smaller number identified as renters (3%), indigenous persons with a relationship to the island (1.5%), farmers (1.5%), or visitors.
- Most are full-time residents (on the island for 6 months or more per year) (89%).
- All water management areas of the island were represented, except for West Degnan Bay. The highest number of responses were received from the Sands and Lock Bay Regions (20% in each area).
- The number of residents residing on each property ranged from 1 to 20, an overall average of 2.7 persons per household.
- Most surveyed use water from a drilled well (73%, 47 respondents). People also report using rainwater catchment (59%, 38 respondents). Smaller numbers report using a shared water source (3%), local water service (1.6%), or surface water source such as a stream (1.6%).
- The purpose of water use is mainly household use (drinking water, non-potable use and garden irrigation) (>90%). Approximately 5% (3 respondents) report using water for livestock or agricultural irrigation. This suggests that the survey did not reach many of the agricultural users on the island, whom could be approached separately for input in future. Similarly, commercial water users were not represented.
- Most properties have water storage including in above or below ground cisterns (total 93%, 59 out of 63 responses), or rain barrels (16%). Reported storage volumes ranged from 1,200 up to 30,000 gallons.
- Bulk water is used by nearly a third, 26% (16) respondents, occasionally, seasonally, or during dry years, but only 1.6% reported using bulk water as their primary water source, and 67% (41 respondents) never use bulk water.
- A variety of water conservation strategies are being used including low water use appliances and fixtures, reducing frequency or duration of showers, laundry and dishwashing, and methods to limit outdoor use (e.g. watering timers, garden mulching, water re-use).
- Most people surveyed report that they have an active well on their property (78%, or 50 respondents).
- Of active well owners, 60% (31 respondents) report that the well produces enough for their needs, while 25% (13) indicate limited well water supply in summer, or limited supplies all year (6%, 3 respondents). Approximately 4% of those surveyed indicate that they sometimes run out of water, while 6% run out of water every year. Several people indicated that they change sources seasonally, e.g., rely more on storage in summer.
- For people whose well water supply is limited occasionally or every year, the most common periods of water shortage are in July (7.5%), August (20%) and September (15%).
- A total of 46% (23 responses) of well owners indicate that the quality of water from their well is fresh and meets drinking water quality guidelines. Others report that the water has a high mineral content (26%), seasonal changes in water quality, sulfur odor, salty taste or parameters exceeding drinking water quality guidelines including manganese.
- Only 12% (6) respondents indicate that they have never tested the quality of water from their well, while most (48%, 24 respondents) test their water quality every 3 to 5 years, or at another frequency (e.g., once to twice per year, or less often). The most frequent water quality parameters tested were bacteria (76%), and geochemical parameters (63%).
- Nearly 18% report lack of information as the reason for completing laboratory tests, while 29% indicate that cost is a barrier.
- In terms of water treatment, 16% report using no form of water treatment. A total of 66% report using ultraviolet disinfection, compared to 8% that chlorinate their water. A total of 50% of respondents use a filtration method installed in the pump house, 2% use a water softener, while others report using point of use treatment methods such as carbon filters (18%) or reverse osmosis (14%).
- Most indicate that wastewater from their property is treated using a septic tank and disposal system with a basic level of treatment (73%), compared to roughly 24% who report using a septic system with an enhanced level of treatment (i.e., secondary or tertiary treatment). Composting toilets, or shared septic systems were reported more rarely. Septic maintenance performed includes an annual inspection (42%), and pumping of solids from the septic tank every 3-5 years (67% of respondents). 11% indicate that they have never maintained their wastewater treatment system.
- Issues related to rainwater harvesting, water conservation and climate change and aquifer vulnerability were considered most important. While comments were submitted on the themes of rainwater collection, groundwater availability, development density and population growth, contamination and bulk water hauling.

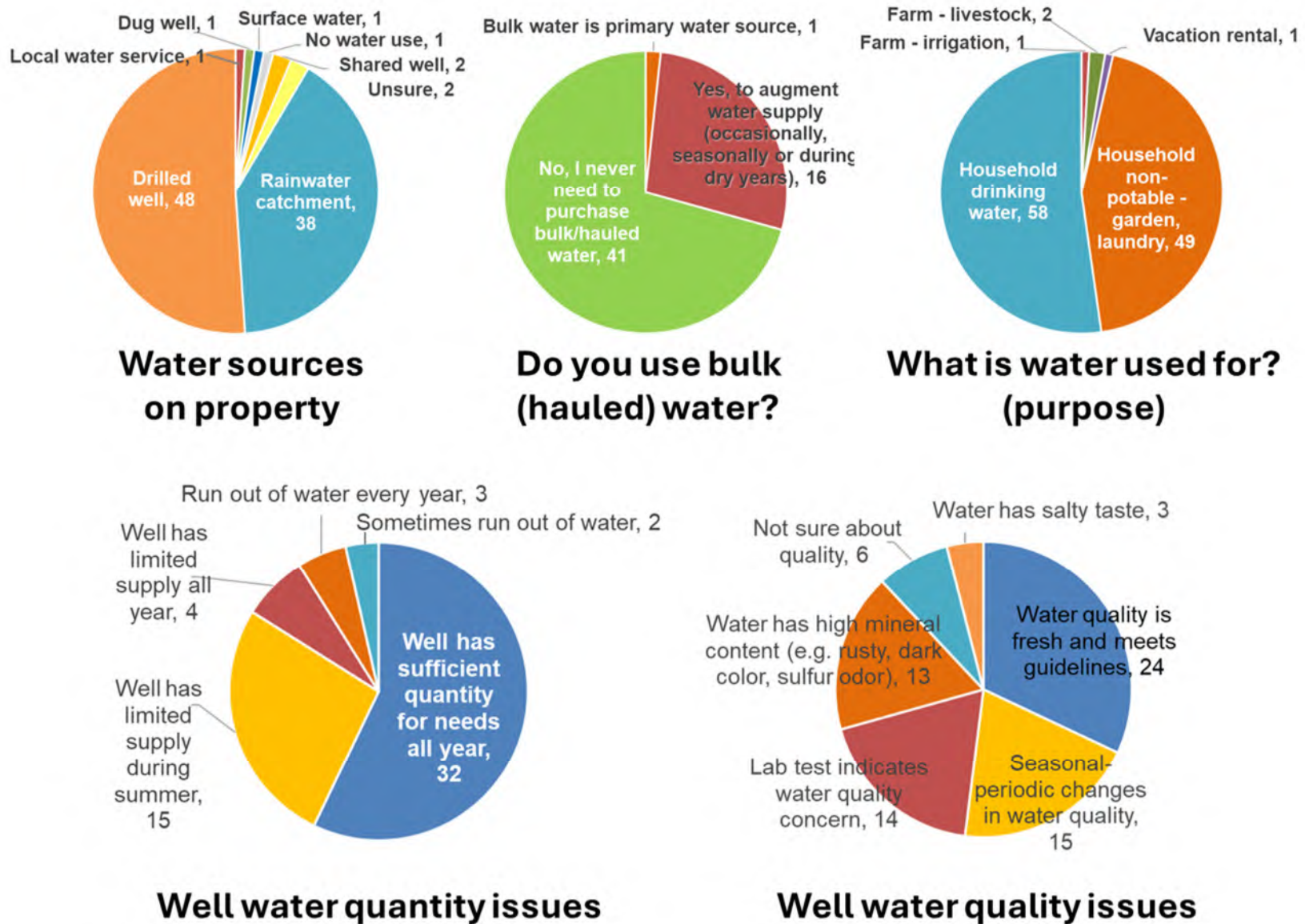


Figure 12: Gabriola 2025 water survey results (answers to key questions and number of responses).

Table 24: Gabriola survey water topic level of importance.

Water topic level of importance	Very important	Important	Weighted average importance
Rainwater harvesting	53%	36%	4.29
Water conservation, recycling & reuse	45%	41%	4.24
Rural rebates, financial supports for well owners	25%	31%	4.24
Aquifer vulnerability & groundwater contamination	51%	34%	4.23
Climate change impacts on water resources	55%	24%	4.22
Household well / water system construction & maintenance	41%	38%	4.17
Local food security & agriculture	52%	34%	4.14
Wastewater treatment system construction & maintenance	39%	40%	4.14
Water balance and aquifer carrying capacity	46%	30%	4.02
Groundwater connection with streams or coastal ecosystems	42%	32%	4.02
Freshwater monitoring	36%	38%	4.00
Water use for production of food & consumer goods	34%	32%	3.84
Seawater intrusion	25%	36%	3.47

6.4 Gridded Water Balance Model

6.4.1 Climate

Gabriola Island does not currently have an active Environment Canada monitoring station; the closest active station is on Entrance Island approximately 800 m northwest of the island. Based on published climate normal data, the average daily temperature on Gabriola is 9.6 °C. Average annual precipitation is 957.2 mm per year. Most (96%) precipitation falls as rainfall during the wet season (October to April), while the dry season lasts from May to September, with minimal precipitation particularly in July and August (Environment and Natural Resources Canada, 2025). The water balance assessment utilized gridded climate normal data for the historic (1980-2010) and projected current (2025) period, obtained from the Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium (Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium, 2024).

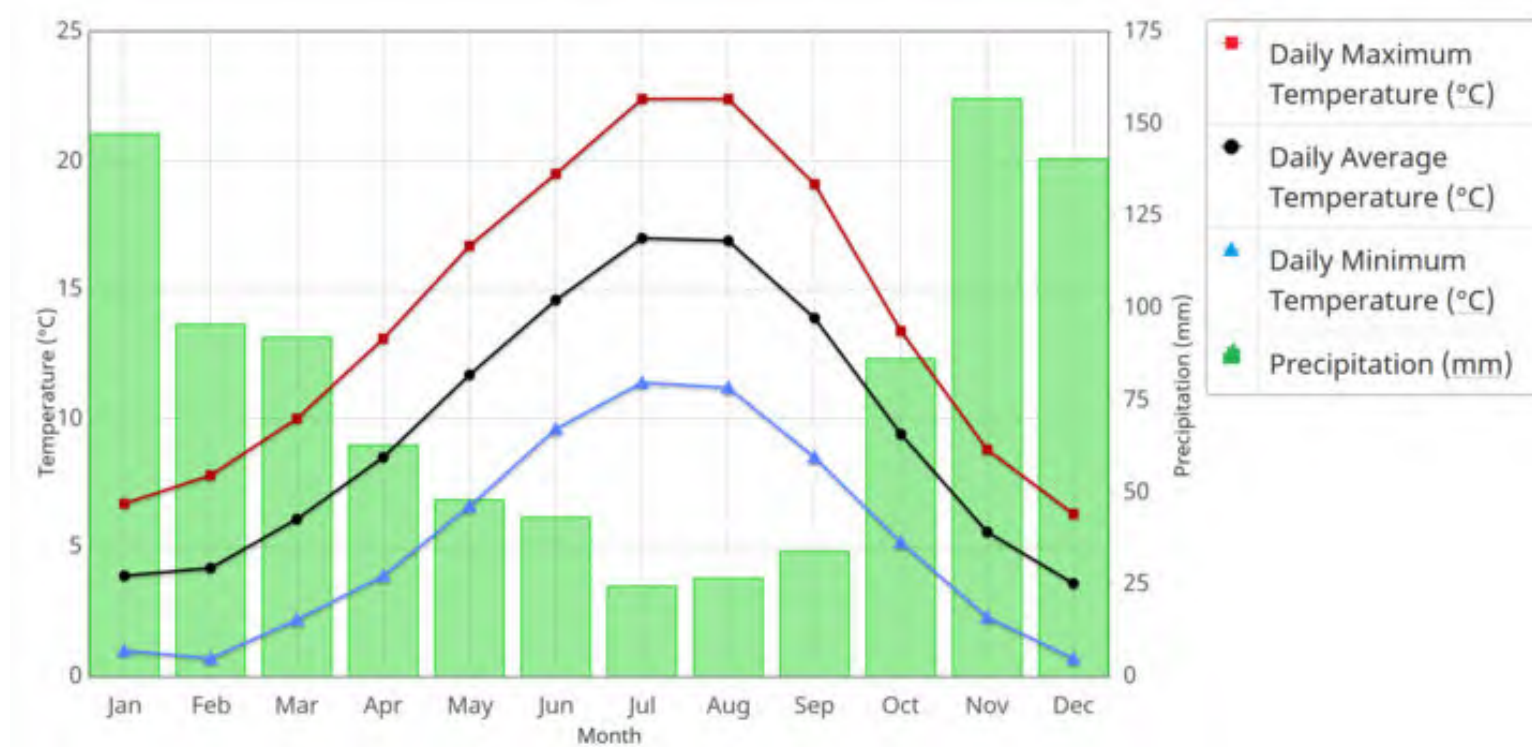


Figure 13: Climate Normals (1981-2010) for Gabriola Island, Environment Canada Station EC1023042 (Environment and Natural Resources Canada, 2025).

6.4.2 Water Use

An important aspect of understanding the freshwater footprint of Gabriola Island was estimating in the volume of water use. Metered water use data were not available. Water use estimates were based on compiled well and water license information, but importantly primarily relied on land use categorization and analysis.

6.4.2.1 Population

Based on the most recent national census in 2021, Gabriola Island has a population of 4,500 people. The average household size is 1.9 people per dwelling, and 78% of the 3062 surveyed private dwellings are occupied by full time residents (Statistics Canada, 2023b). This occupancy pattern is different than some other islands in the Trust Area that

have a greater proportion of seasonal or part-time residents. However it is recognized that the population of Gabriola does increase in summer due to visitors, seasonal workers and tourists.

6.4.2.2 *Water sources*

Water on Gabriola Island is obtained from a range of different sources, shown in Figure 14 and described below.

Groundwater: The primary source of water for most areas of Gabriola Island is groundwater wells. The GWELLS database contains records of 2,762 registered wells on the island, most of which are constructed in sedimentary bedrock (sandstone and shale) (Province of BC, 2025a). For an island of 57.6 km², this represents a well density of 48 wells per km², which is considered a high level of groundwater development (Berardinucci and Ronneseth, 2002). Prior to 2016, submission of well records to the database by drillers was voluntary. Although GWELLS has known inaccuracies in well location co-ordinates, missing and duplicate records, it remains a critical data source to understand groundwater use patterns on the island. Figure 15 shows the number of registered wells by year of construction. The GWELLS database uses a date of 1950 to indicate wells for which the date of construction is not known, therefore the plot shows a large number of wells (105) for this year. The period of greatest groundwater development on the island was from the 1970's to the 1990's, with much fewer well records being submitted in recent years. Figure 16 shows boxplots of well depth (in feet) by decade of construction. Both the median and maximum range of well depths has increased over time. Most wells on the island are 107 m (350 ft) deep or less but wells greater than 200 m (650 ft) have been reported. Most groundwater is not currently licensed on the island, and there are four active groundwater licenses in the Water Rights database, one for AQ706 and three for AQ709. From the 2025 water use survey, 47 (73%) of respondents, mainly residential users, indicated that they use a groundwater source.

Surface water: Surface water from streams, creeks, and springs is considered a minor source of water on Gabriola Island. Information on surface water use was mainly obtained from the Water Rights Database (Water Management, 2025b, 2025a). A total of 40 water license points of diversion are active on the island, 37 (93%) for surface water sources, including 14 springs (50% of named license sources). Non-consumptive use for land improvement, power generation and storage (power, non-power) account for 97% of annual licensed water use by volume. Seasonal availability of water from surface sources is likely to decrease with climate change as the dry season becomes longer, increasing reliance on groundwater sources. There is no monitoring either of quantities of surface water withdrawal to validate licensed volumes, nor of streamflow or spring discharge. Previous studies observed that streams, creeks and springs generally provided a small proportion of water used the island. The RDN Phase 1 Water Budget (SRK Consulting Inc., 2013) did not account for surface water use for the island water balance. While GW Solutions (2021) estimated that approximately 20% of annual water use on the island could be from surface water sources (based on license data). However, because licensed use is not metered or reported it is believed that the quantities of surface water use may be significantly overestimated; for example a typical domestic surface water license is allotted 2.27 m³/day year-round, which is likely much higher than actual

use, particularly during the winter. The current study found that nearly all (98%) of non-domestic water users including permitted water systems utilize a groundwater source. If a surface water license was identified on or appurtenant to (licensed to be used on) a parcel, it was noted as a water source, but in many cases concurrent groundwater use was also indicated on the parcel. The spatial locations of licensed springs were noted as potential indicators of groundwater discharge areas. However, detailed quantification of surface water volumes was not included within the current water balance calculation. Future work could be undertaken to review and quantify surface water demand.

Rainwater collection and bulk water hauling (cisterns): Capture of rainwater from rooftops and storage in water cisterns and tanks is an important water source either to augment or replace water from other sources. Rainwater collection is known to be used in many areas of the island, such as where an onsite well produces water of inadequate quantity, or poor quality, or where drilling of a well has not been possible e.g. smaller waterfront properties along Berry Point Road. Many residential properties also use rainwater for irrigation or backup supply. The 2025 water survey found that most properties use some method for water storage including above or below ground cisterns (total 93%, 59 out of 63 responses), or rain barrels (16%), with water storage volumes ranging from 5.5 to 136 m³ (1,200 to 30,000 imperial gallons).

Provision of water from on-island and off-island commercial bulk water haulers is an important water source either seasonally, where rainwater collection or well sources are not viable, or year-round for properties with no other water source. From the 2025 water survey, only 1 respondent (2%) indicated bulk water was their main water source, but an additional 16 respondents (26%) indicated that they use bulk water periodically, seasonally, during times of water shortage or high water use (e.g. “after having many visitors”). At least two permitted non-domestic water systems on Gabriola Island use bulk water hauling as their primary source, including one park and one commercial operation. Bulk water is also purchased for infrequent large volume needs such as hot tub or pool refilling.

Information on groundwater use for bulk water delivery was shared by the local water hauler, Summer Rain Water Delivery, which reports a regular clientele of approximately 40 properties, plus numerous additional sites that receive periodic deliveries. The volume of water delivered by Summer Rain in 2023 and 2024 are shown in Figure 17. From this, roughly 10,000 to 11,000 m³ of water were delivered in 2023 and 2024 on Gabriola by this supplier, with up to a third of the volume coming from off-island sources, mainly in the months of July and August to lessen demand on his well supplies (Dan Foley, personal communication, July 2025). The annual bulk delivery volume averages to approximately 700 litres/day per customer, within the range estimated for a typical residence. GW Solutions also conducted phone interviews with off-island water haulers, but these companies were not able to provide information on volumes or areas of delivery.

A proportion of hauled water from local (island-based) suppliers, and most water from off-island providers is obtained from City of Nanaimo filling stations. Data were provided from the City of Nanaimo for water purchased by Summer Rain Water Delivery and Island Water Haulers, which deliver water to Gabriola Island and other Vancouver Island communities (Mike

Squire, personal communication, January 2026). Off-island water purchased from Nanaimo city by Summer Rain from 2020 to 2025 are shown in Figure 18. This shows that annual hauling from off-island sources for this provider was the highest in 2021, up to 5,000 m³ (up to 1 million gallons), likely due to increased residency during this time following the Covid-19 pandemic. However, on average Summer Rain bring from 1,000 to 3,000 m³ of Nanaimo water per year to the island. For comparison to other haulers, the months and volume of water purchased by Island Water Haulers and Summer Rain Water Delivery from City of Nanaimo in 2020-2025 are summarized in Table 25. The volumes purchased by Island Water Hauling, with year-round service, and delivery to a much larger geographic area, are significantly more than the volumes reported for Summer Rain.

Based on the current billing method for bulk water from City of Nanaimo, it is not possible to identify where water is being delivered, which could help to indicate trends or areas of water shortage. Simple ways to measure and track patterns of bulk water use could be developed in future and would be useful to identify locations and periods of water shortage indicative of water stress on Gabriola Island, and in other communities.

For this study, rainwater collection and bulk water were not accounted for separately in the water balance. Some areas where wells were unlikely to be drilled or in use, based on local information sources, were noted when assigning a water source to different parcels e.g., selected waterfront lots on the northeast island. However, this preliminary analysis shows that while bulk water use represents a small proportion of the overall water balance (less than 2%), water hauling is an essential service for properties that do not have another viable water source, and for well owners who experience seasonal declines in groundwater quality and quantity.

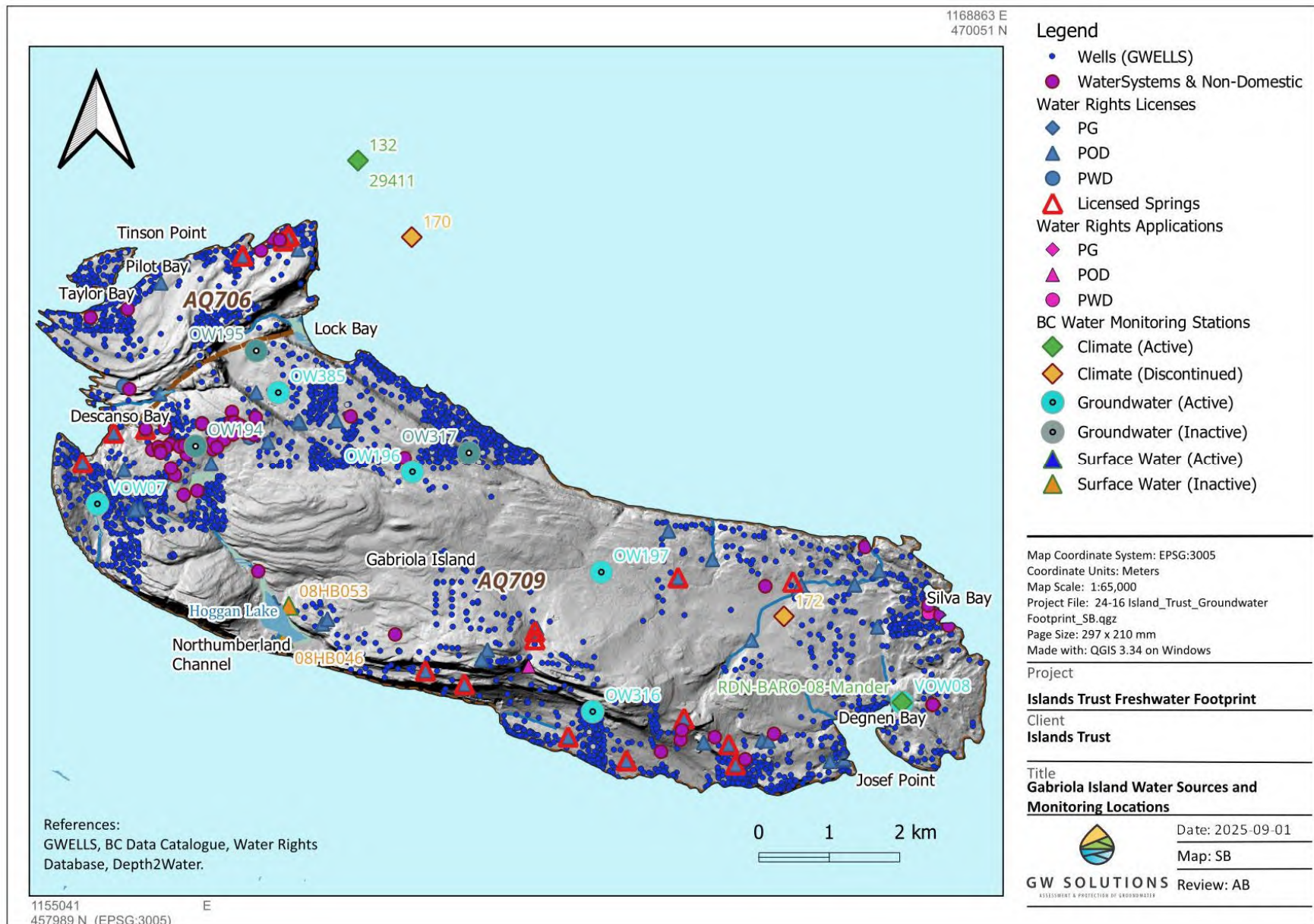


Figure 14: Gabriola Island water sources and monitoring locations.

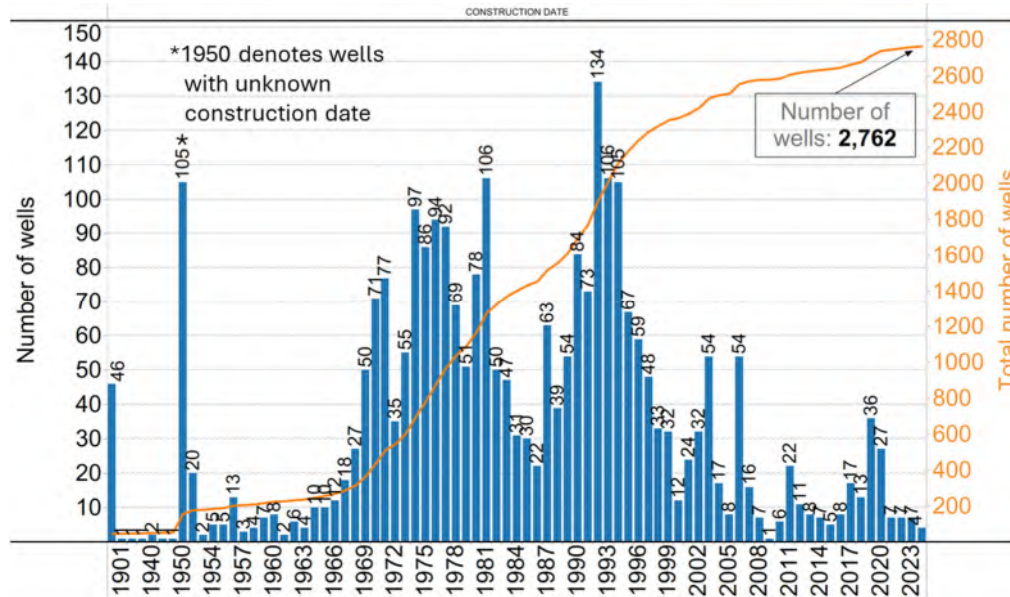


Figure 15: Gabriola Island wells registered in the GWELLS database, by year of construction.

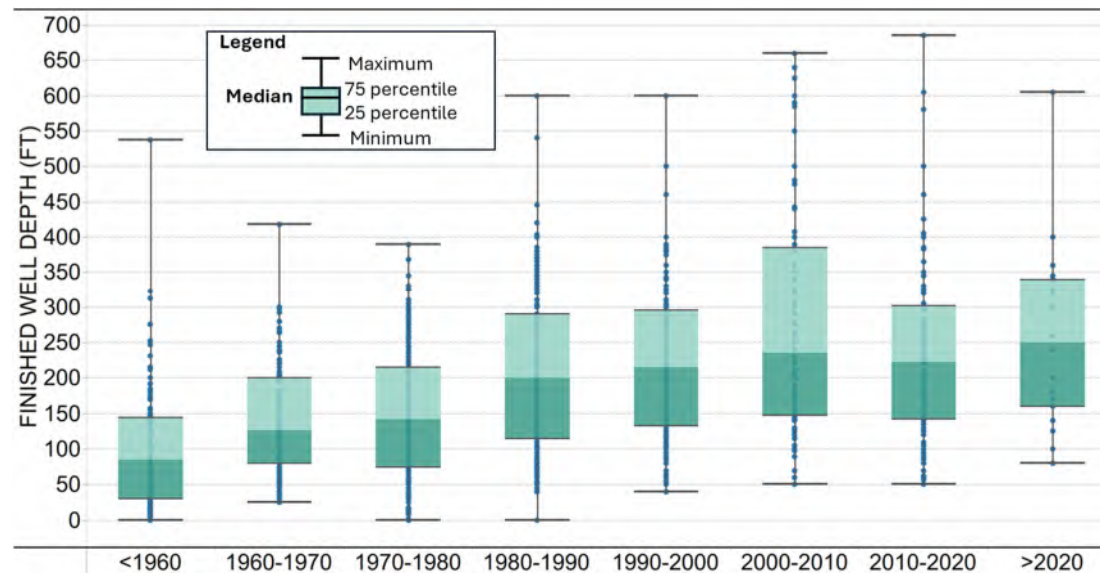


Figure 16: Boxplots of well construction depth (ft) of Gabriola Island wells by decade.

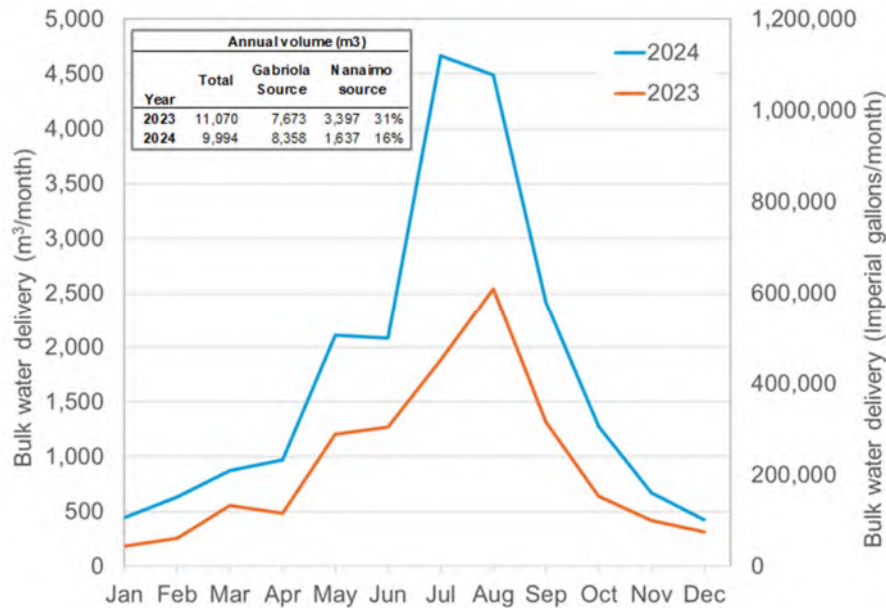


Figure 17: Summer Rain bulk water delivery volumes on Gabriola Island, 2023-2024.

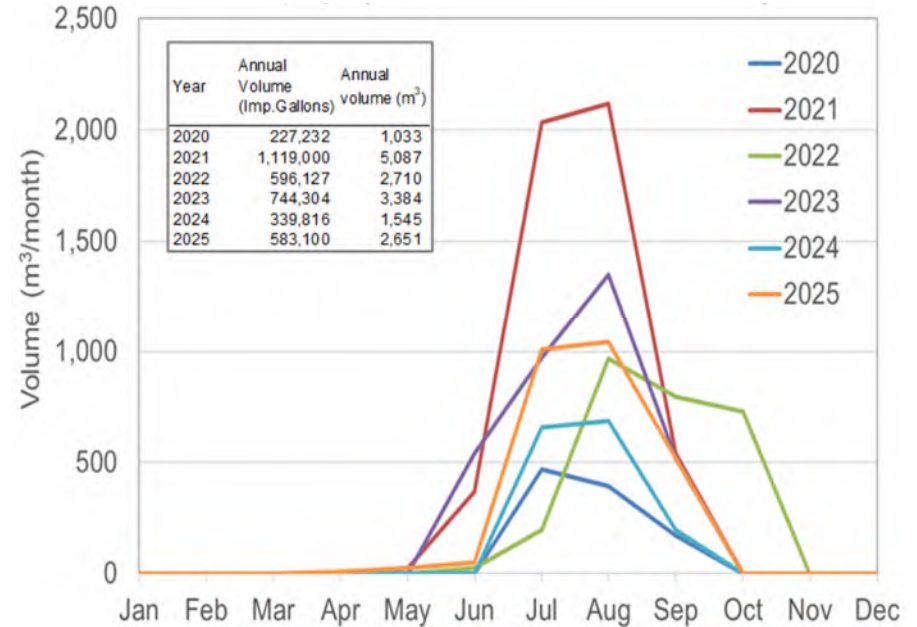


Figure 18: Bulk water hauled per month from City of Nanaimo water supply.

Table 25: Bulk water purchased from City of Nanaimo by Summer Rain and Island Water Hauling 2020-2025.

	Total	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	Note
Summer Rain Water Delivery (m³)	16,409	1,033	5,087	2,710	3,384	1,545	2,651	
Summer Rain Hauling Months		Jul-Sep	May-Sep	Jun-Oct	Jun-Sep	Jun-Sep	May-Sep	(1)
Island Water Hauling (m³)	119,115	2	14,997	19,005	43,175	18,062	23,875	
Island Water Hauling Months		Jan-Dec	Jan-Dec	Jan-Dec	Jan-Dec	Jan-Dec	Jan-Dec	(2,3)

Reference: Mike Squire, City of Nanaimo, personal communication January 6, 2026. Notes: (1) Summer Rain delivers mainly to Gabriola Island. (2) Island Water Hauling delivers to Gabriola Island and other Vancouver Island Communities. (3) 2025 Data included to December 18, 2025.

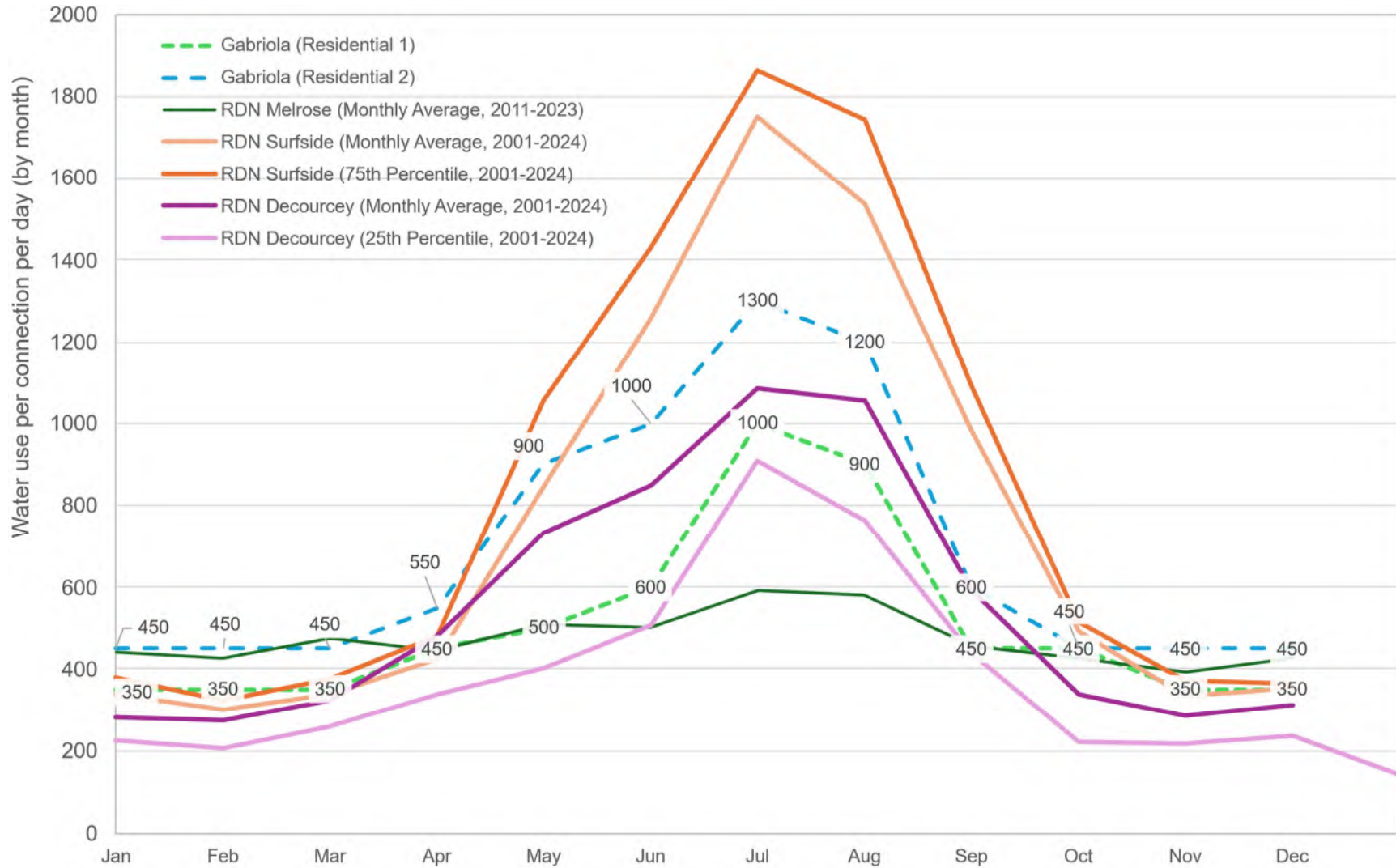


Figure 19: Gabriola Island estimated daily residential water use for R1 (small) and R2 (large) parcels compared to long-term metered data from comparable Regional District of Nanaimo water systems.

6.4.2.3 Annual and monthly water demand

Water demand was summarized per lot, based on land use type, occupancy and the inventory of non-domestic water uses, including water systems. The following observations were made:

- A total of 58 water systems were identified on the island, ranging from water purveyors supplying multi-unit housing developments and stratas, commercial facilities and farms. (The full list of non-domestic groundwater users is included in Appendix A).
- The highest water demand is in summer months (July-August) and the largest water use by volume is for residential demand.
- The highest water use region is Lock Bay on the northeast side of the island, followed by the Sands Region on the northwest side of the island, and False Narrows Region on the south side of the island.
- The greatest water use for agriculture is in Central Gabriola and North Degan Bay.
- Not surprisingly, the greatest water use by aquifer is for mapped aquifer AQ709 which encompasses the majority of the island.

Table 26: Gabriola Island annual water use by purpose and region.

Region	Use Type	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total Use (m3)	Total Use Region (m ³)	Total Use Gabriola (m ³)
Central Gabriola Region	Residential use	2,865	2,588	2,865	3,168	4,093	4,753	8,185	7,367	3,565	3,274	2,772	2,865	48,360	81,858	742,824
	Agricultural use	91	82	91	117	3,104	7,203	9,841	8,053	3,579	195	88	91	32,535		
	Industrial-Commercial use	15	14	15	89	115	133	229	206	100	17	15	15	963		
Descanso Bay Region	Residential use	2,141	1,934	2,141	2,368	3,058	3,552	6,117	5,505	2,664	2,447	2,072	2,141	36,140	46,617	
	Agricultural use	30	27	30	34	53	74	118	103	50	34	29	30	612		
	Industrial-Commercial use	574	518	574	641	844	980	1,688	1,520	735	662	555	574	9,865		
False Narrows Region	Residential use	4,946	4,468	4,946	5,471	7,066	8,206	14,132	12,719	6,154	5,653	4,787	4,946	83,494	97,568	

Region	Use Type	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total Use (m3)	Total Use Region (m ³)	Total Use Gabriola (m ³)
	Agricultural use	61	55	61	73	1,069	2,427	3,335	2,736	1,219	99	59	61	11255		
	Industrial-Commercial use	67	61	67	74	343	398	685	617	298	77	65	67	2819		
Hoggan Lake Region	Residential use	3,254	2,939	3,254	3,599	4,649	5,398	9,297	8,367	4,049	3,719	3,149	3,254	54,928	71,452	
	Agricultural use	62	56	62	73	885	1,994	2,739	2,249	1,008	94	60	62	9344		
	Industrial-Commercial use	473	427	473	445	624	725	1,094	984	544	460	458	473	7180		
Lock Bay Region	Residential use	7,823	7,066	7,823	8,652	11,175	12,978	22,351	20,116	9,733	8,940	7,570	7,823	132,050	138,057	
	Agricultural use	58	52	58	65	332	687	968	803	362	72	56	58	3571		
	Industrial-Commercial use	38	34	38	42	317	368	634	571	276	43	37	38	2436		
North Degan Bay Region	Residential use	1,361	1,229	1,361	1,505	1,944	2,258	3,888	3,499	1,693	1,555	1,317	1,361	22,971	47,578	
	Agricultural use	15	14	15	30	2,309	5,438	7,418	6,062	2,675	90	15	15	24096		
	Industrial-Commercial use	30	27	30	34	43	50	87	78	38	35	29	30	511		
Northumberland Channel Region	Residential use	1,223	1,104	1,223	1,352	1,747	2,028	3,493	3,144	1,521	1,397	1,183	1,223	20,638	26,765	
	Agricultural use	0	0	0	3	577	1,366	1,861	1,520	670	18	0	0	6015		
	Industrial-Commercial use	0	0	0	0	16	19	33	30	14	0	0	0	112		
Sands Region	Residential use	6,157	5,561	6,157	6,809	8,795	10,214	17,591	15,832	7,661	7,036	5,958	6,157	103,928	116,312	
	Agricultural use	15	14	15	18	243	549	754	619	277	24	15	15	2558		

Region	Use Type	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total Use (m3)	Total Use Region (m ³)	Total Use Gabriola (m ³)
	Industrial-Commercial use	117	106	117	202	868	1,404	3,101	2,791	756	134	113	117	9826		
Silva Bay Region	Residential use	1,279	1,155	1,279	1,415	1,827	2,122	3,655	3,289	1,592	1,462	1,238	1,279	21,592	24,971	
	Industrial-Commercial use	48	43	48	269	413	480	826	743	360	55	46	48	3379		
South Descanso Bay Region	Residential use	4,072	3,678	4,072	4,504	5,817	6,755	11,634	10,471	5,067	4,654	3,941	4,072	68,737	69,860	
	Industrial-Commercial use	0	0	0	0	164	191	329	296	143	0	0	0	1123		
West Degan Bay Region	Residential use	643	580	643	711	918	1,066	1,836	1,652	799	734	622	643	10847	21,492	
	Agricultural use	57	52	57	68	1,011	2,298	3,155	2,588	1,154	93	55	57	10645		
West Degan Bay Region	Industrial-Commercial use	17	16	17	19	25	29	50	45	22	20	17	17	294	294	

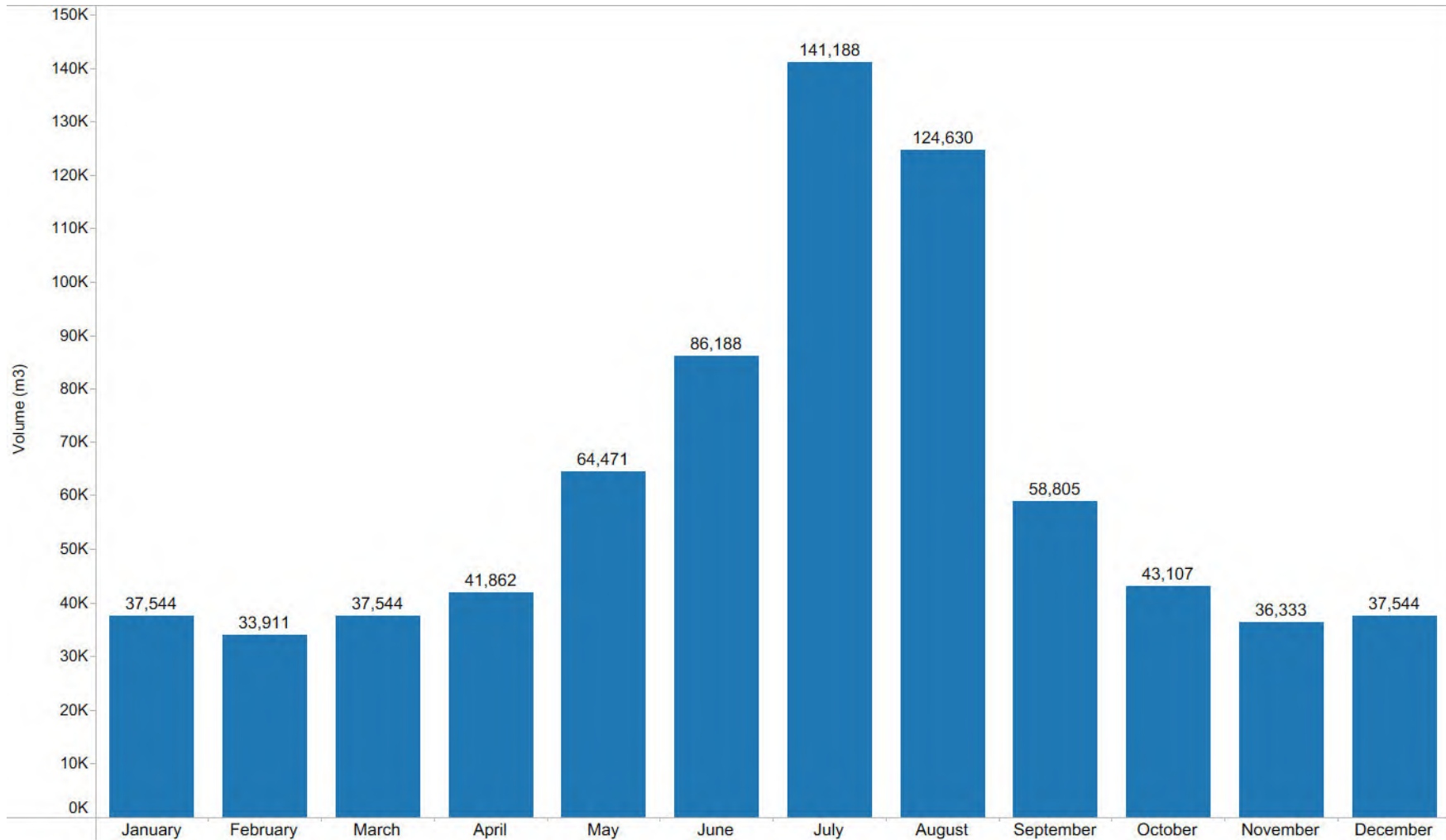


Figure 20: Gabriola Island monthly water use.

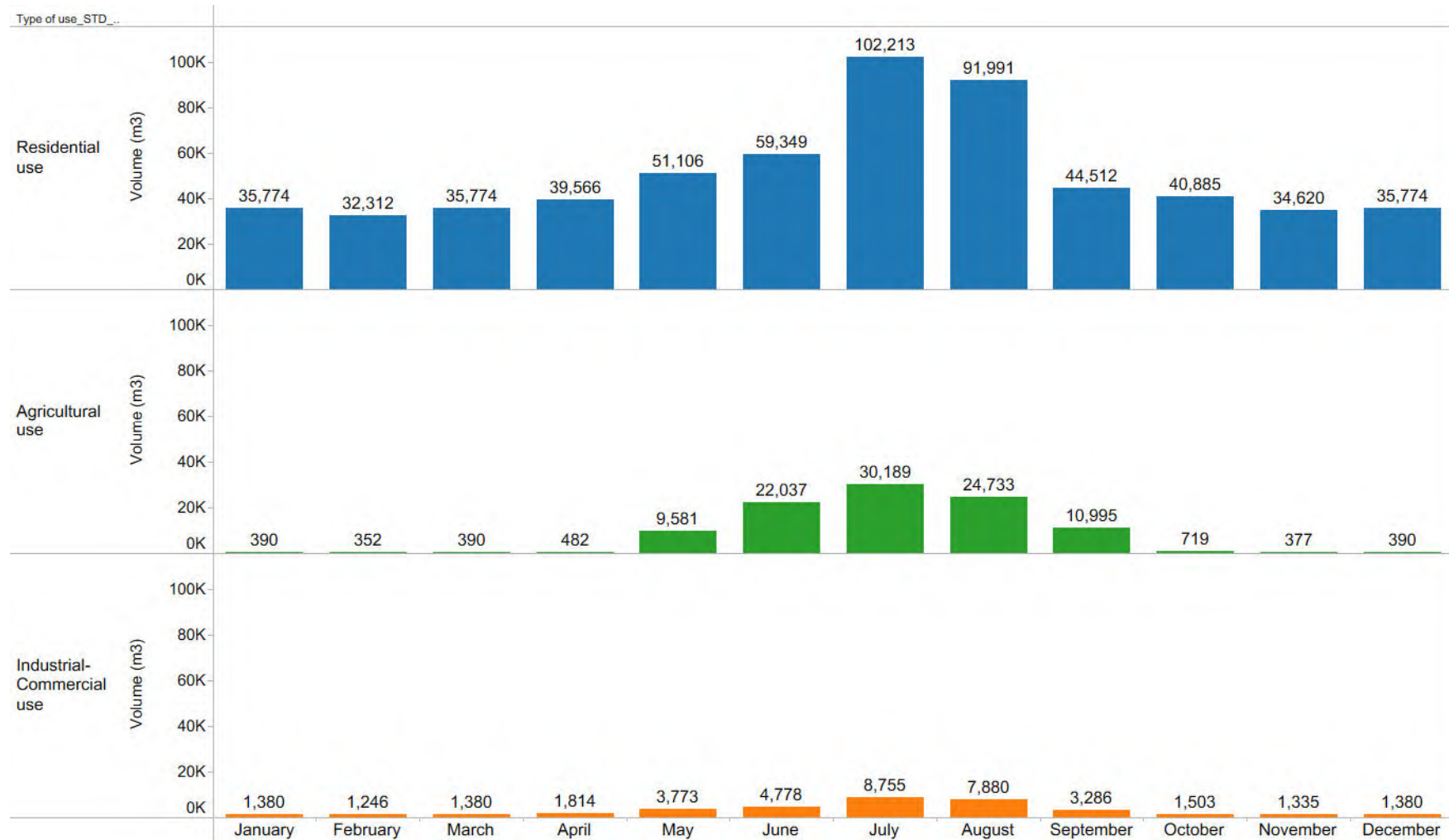


Figure 21: Gabriola Island monthly water by purpose.

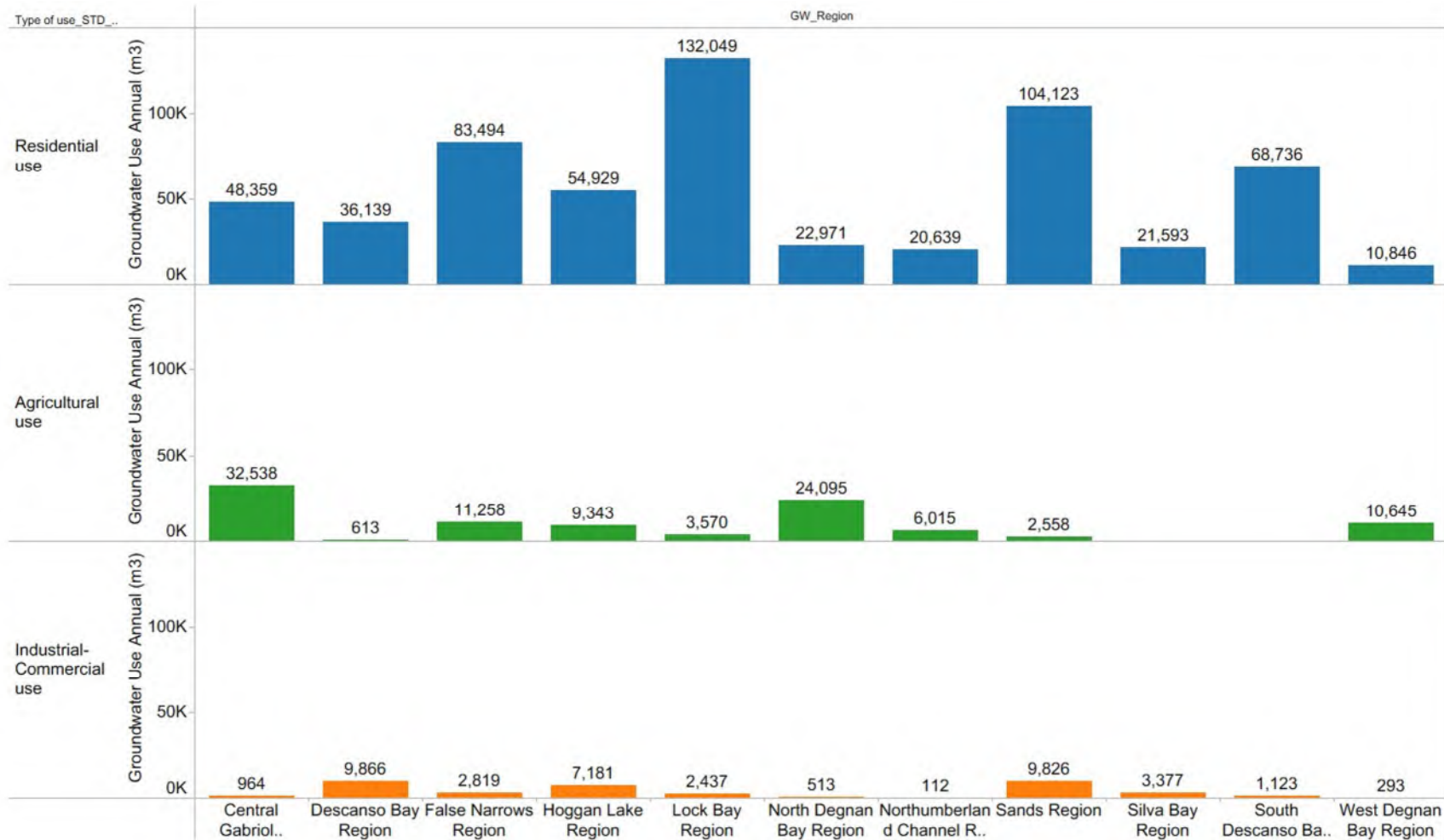


Figure 22: Gabriola Island annual water by purpose per region.

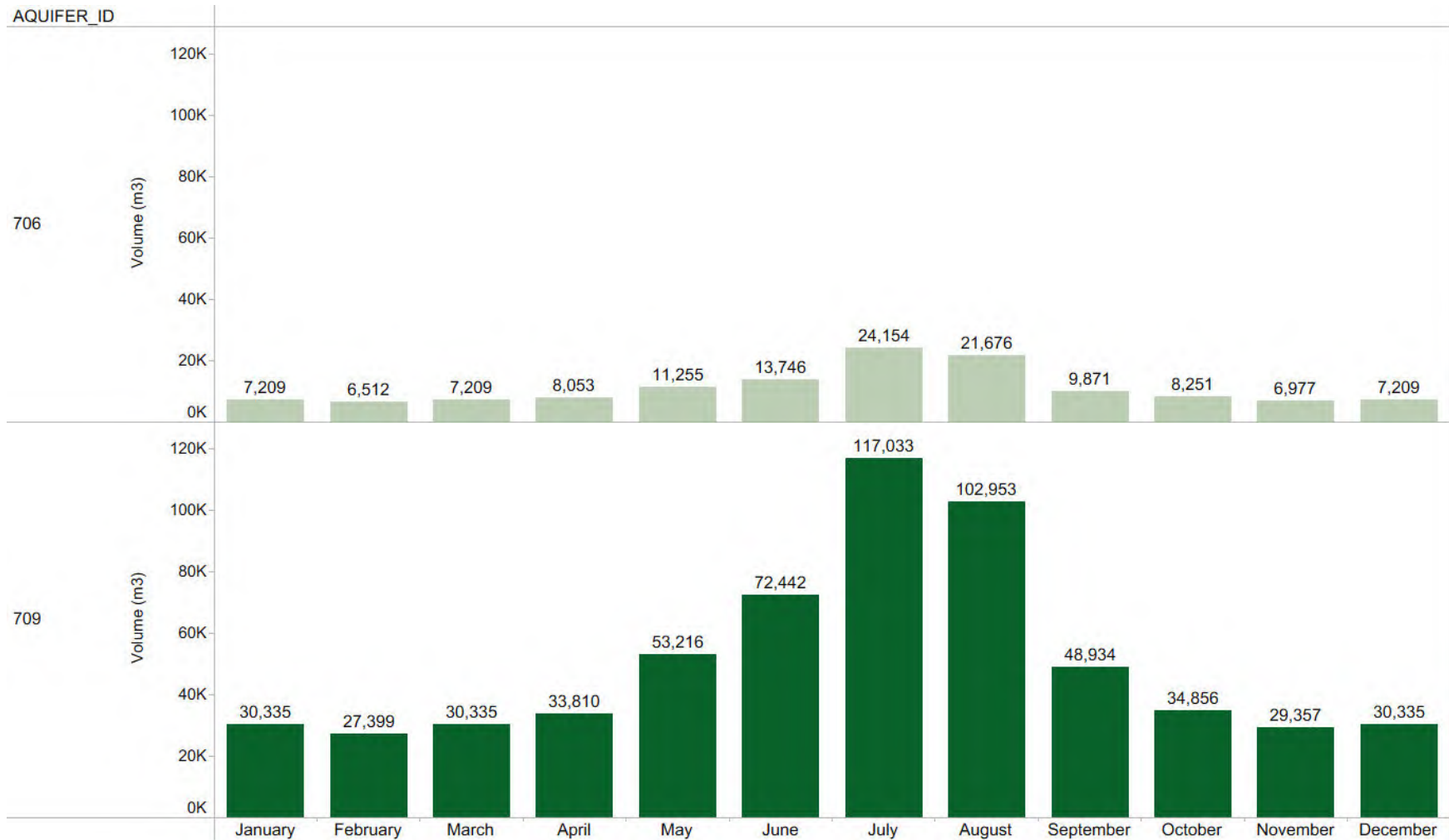


Figure 23: Gabriola Island monthly water per aquifer, for AQ709 central to south Gabriola Island and AQ706 (Northwest Gabriola).

6.4.3 Groundwater recharge potential

Within the water cycle, a proportion of precipitation received at the ground surface will infiltrate into the ground to the water table creating groundwater recharge. Higher groundwater recharge typically occurs in upland areas where precipitation is higher, the unsaturated zone is thicker and the depth to the groundwater table is deeper, allowing water to percolate underground and replenish the groundwater. In contrast, groundwater discharge areas are typically located in topographic lows such as along streams, valleys and shorelines, providing seasonal or year-round baseflow to streams, wetlands and springs (Fetter, 2018).

Groundwater recharge potential (GRP) represents the relative ability for precipitation to infiltrate into the subsurface and contribute to groundwater recharge. GPR was calculated for a 10 x 10 m raster grid across Gabriola Island. Maps of representative input criteria used to calculate the groundwater recharge potential (GRP) are shown in Figure 24, including groundwater discharge probability based on Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Normalized Difference Moisture Index (NDMI), slope co-efficient, lineament topographic wetness coefficient and water retention potential coefficient.

The depth of the groundwater table or the thickness of the unsaturated zone has a significant role in controlling groundwater recharge rate across Gabriola Island. Despite surficial materials and/or exposed fractured bedrock that are suitable for groundwater infiltration, a shallow water table limits the amount of water that can infiltrate into the ground. For instance, if the groundwater level is close to or above the ground surface, it indicates a groundwater discharge zone, within which groundwater recharge will be limited. The opposite condition is observed when the groundwater level is below ground and allows mostly groundwater recharge to occur. A map of potential groundwater recharge/discharge based on depth of the groundwater table is shown in Figure 25.

The final groundwater recharge potential (GRP) map is shown in Figure 26. The GRP is unitless, ranging from 0 representing preferential groundwater discharge zones such as in lowland areas, stream valleys and close to the coast, to 1, representing areas where groundwater recharge is greatest, such as in the centre of the island and in upland areas.

6.4.4 Precipitation, evapotranspiration, surplus and recharge

The water balance considers precipitation inputs, water losses to evapotranspiration, and surplus available to contribute to groundwater recharge.

Precipitation: Precipitation across the island varies from 21 mm to 165 mm per month. The wettest months are November to January, and the driest months are July and August. The precipitation is considered spatially consistent across the island, with slightly higher values toward the northwest. Monthly data for the island footprint are shown in Figure 27.

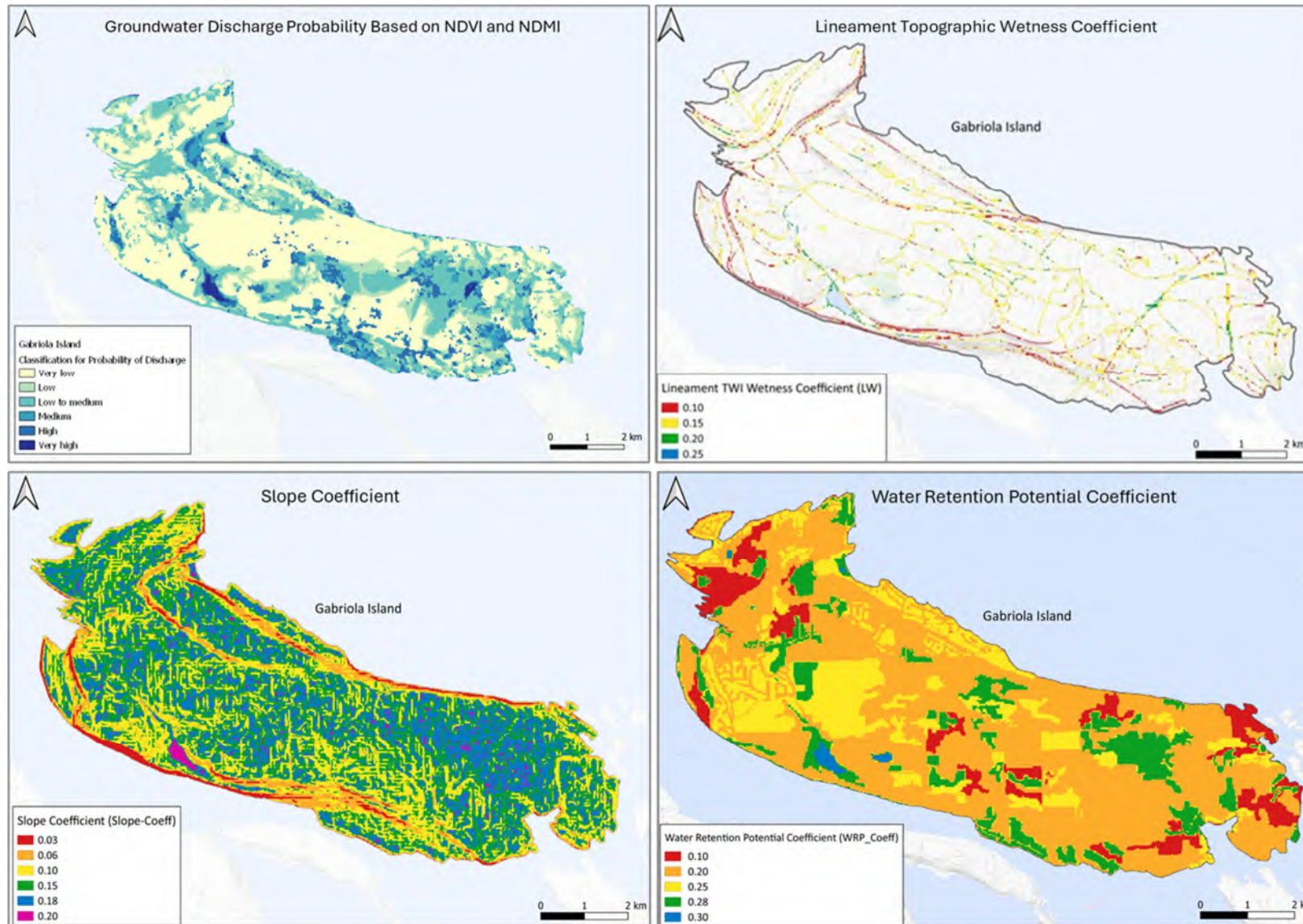


Figure 24: Input Components Used to Estimate Groundwater Recharge Potential: groundwater discharge probability based on Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI) and Normalized Difference Moisture Index (NDMI), Lineament Topographic Wetness co-efficient, slope co-efficient, and water retention potential coefficient.

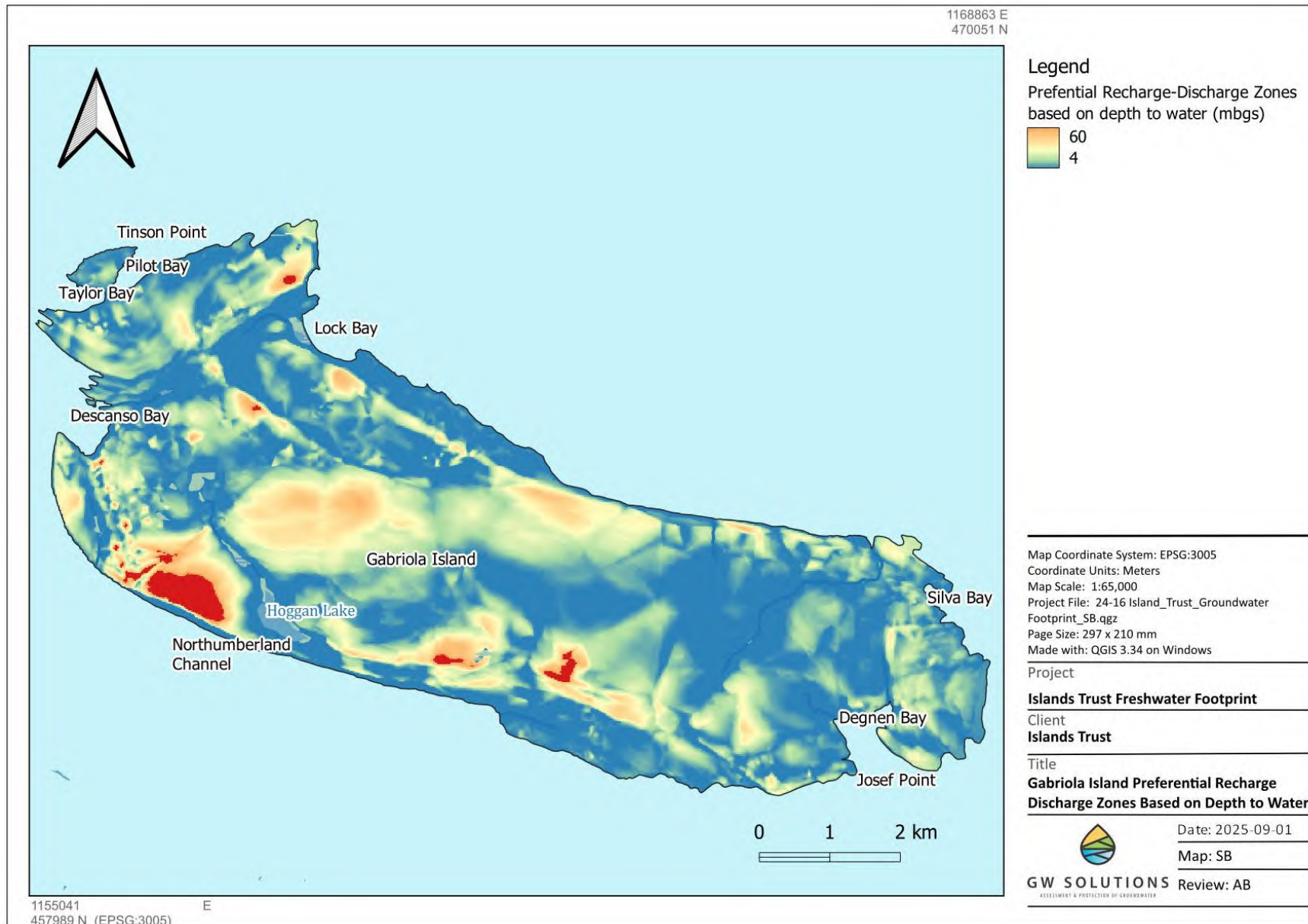


Figure 25: Gabriola Preferential Groundwater Recharge and Discharge Areas Based on Depth to Water.

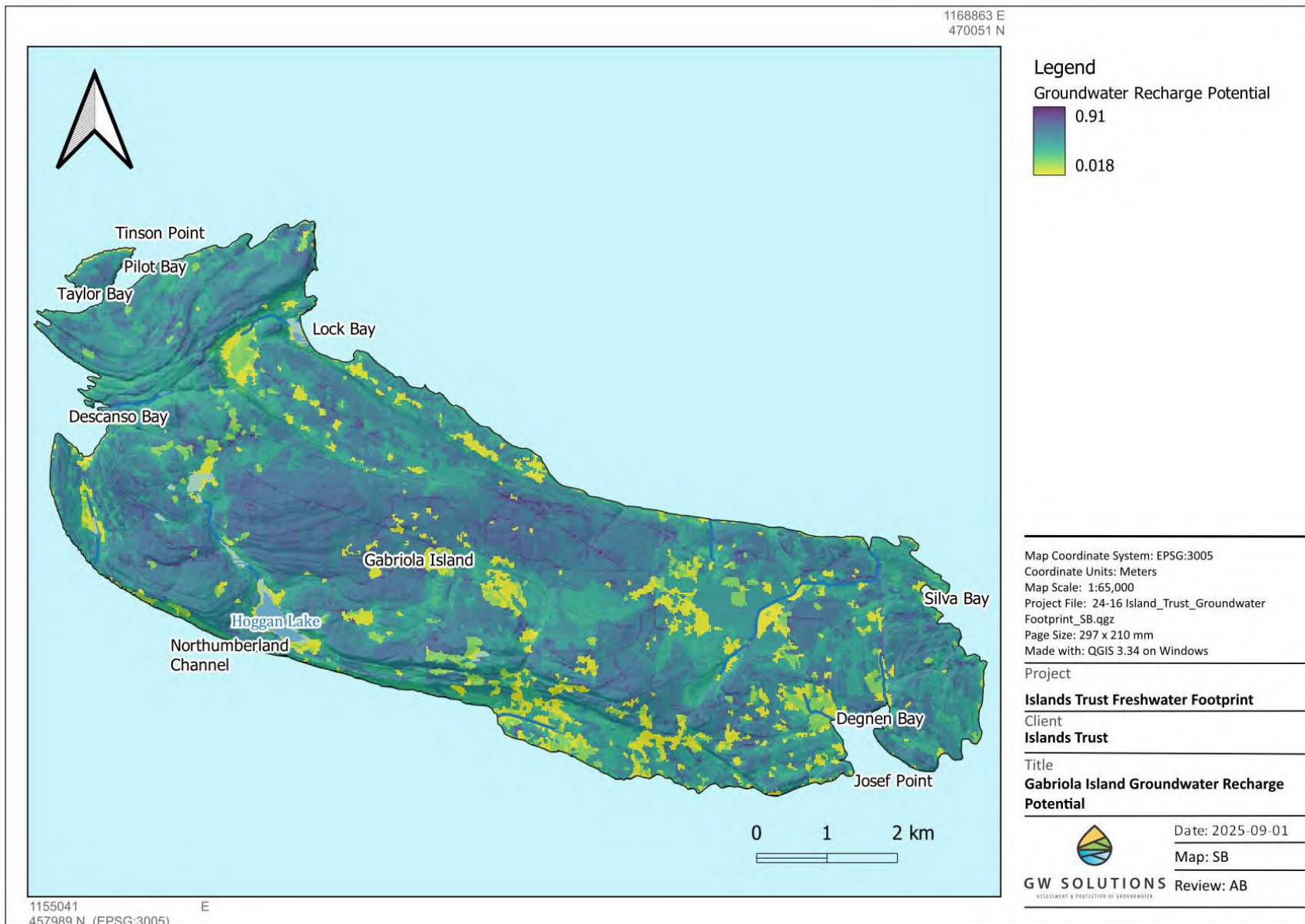


Figure 26: Gabriola Island Groundwater Recharge Potential (GRP). GRP is high in recharge areas and low in discharge areas.

Evapotranspiration: Actual evapotranspiration (AET) represents the water lost by evaporation from soil and vegetative surfaces and used by plants from available soil moisture. AET varies from 3.9 mm up to 165 mm per month. The greatest evapotranspiration occurs in May, when plants are in active growth, temperatures are warmer, but soil moisture is still available for use. From June to August, AET is less because available soil moisture is used up and potential ET is more than can actually be used. Monthly data are shown in Figure 28.

Surplus: The water surplus presents the water available after losses to evapotranspiration. The greatest surplus occurs in the months of November to January, when rainfall is high, temperatures are lower, and plants are dormant. During the months of April to September very little surplus is available, as shown in Figure 29. In months when water surplus is available, a portion of the water infiltrates and contributes to groundwater recharge, The remaining surplus flows as runoff to surface water streams.

Recharge: The ability of surplus water to infiltrate into the ground depends on the recharge potential (controlled by factors such as slope, bedrock fractures and faults, soil and vegetation characteristics). Monthly groundwater recharge is shown in Figure 30, and ranges from 0 mm, in dry months (April to August), up to 130 mm in the wetter months (November to January).

Figure 31 shows the total estimated annual recharge for Gabriola Island per year. Some areas receive up to 500 mm of recharge, including higher elevation forested areas in the central island. For the majority of the island annual recharge ranges from 200 to 400 mm per year. Lower rates of recharge are expected in lower elevation discharge zones, and near the coast.

Water use: The spatial distribution of water use per parcel across the island is shown in Figure 32. No water use (0 mm per year) occurs in parks and protected areas, and undeveloped lots. Use for most residential lots is dependent on total lot size, ranging from less than 10 mm up to 100 mm per year in most areas. Higher water use is determined for lots with variable land use including water systems, commercial and market gardens, and multi-unit housing.

Aquifer Stress Ratio: Water use was compared to water availability across the island, shown in Figure 33. Most areas have a low water stress (water use is 5% or less of available recharge). Areas with high stress (10 to 20% of recharge is used for water demand), extreme (20-40% of available recharge is used) and very extreme stress (more than 40% of recharge is use) are observed in more developed areas with small lots and mixed commercial, institutional and residential use, such as in the village areas, and subdivisions in the north, northwest and northeast island. The stress categories are based on a precautionary approach and considering that a proportion of groundwater recharge is needed to maintain discharge to the coastal areas, and to sustain baseflows in hydraulically connected surface water sources, such as creeks and wetlands.

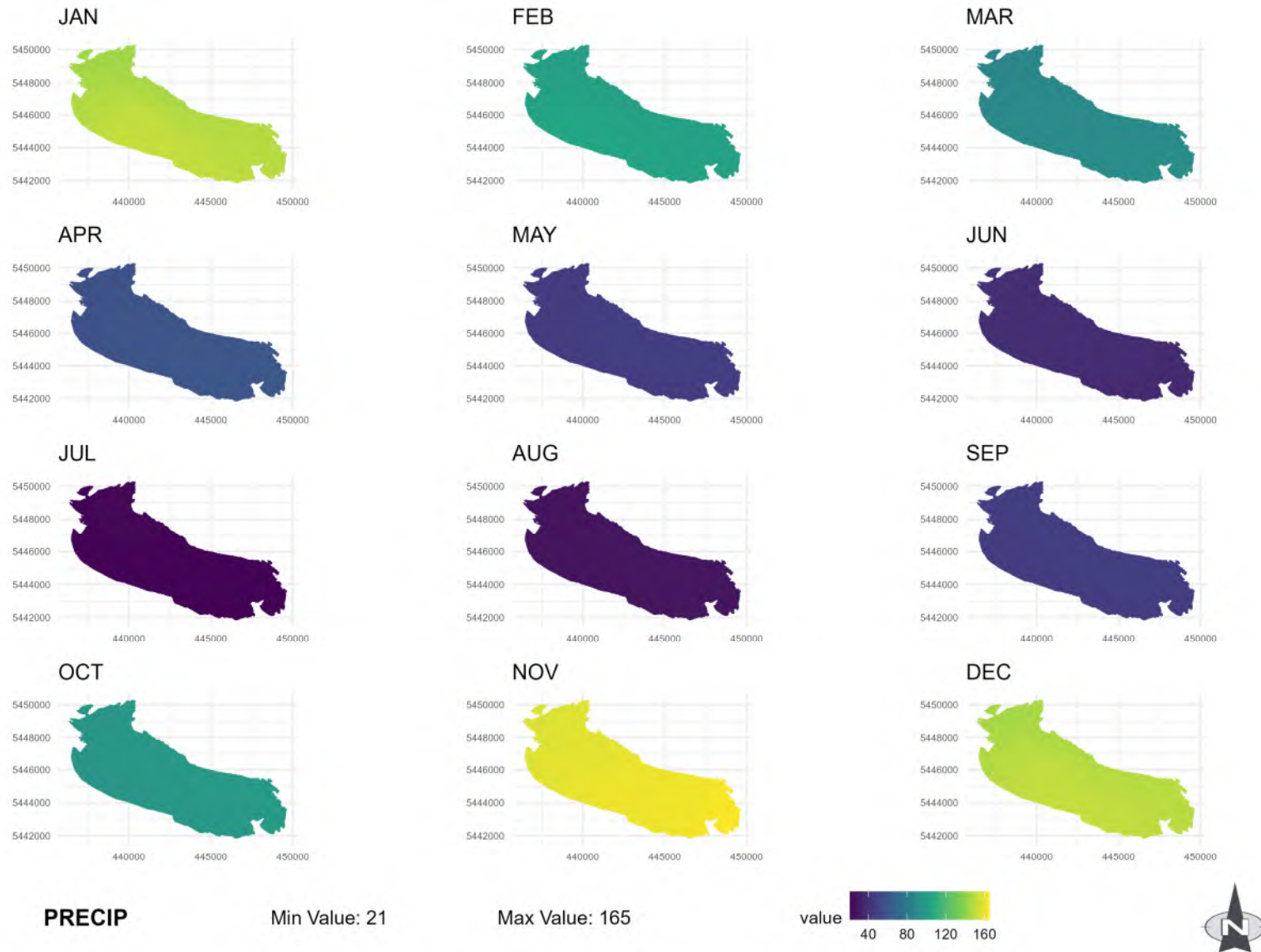


Figure 27: Gabriola Island monthly precipitation (mm)

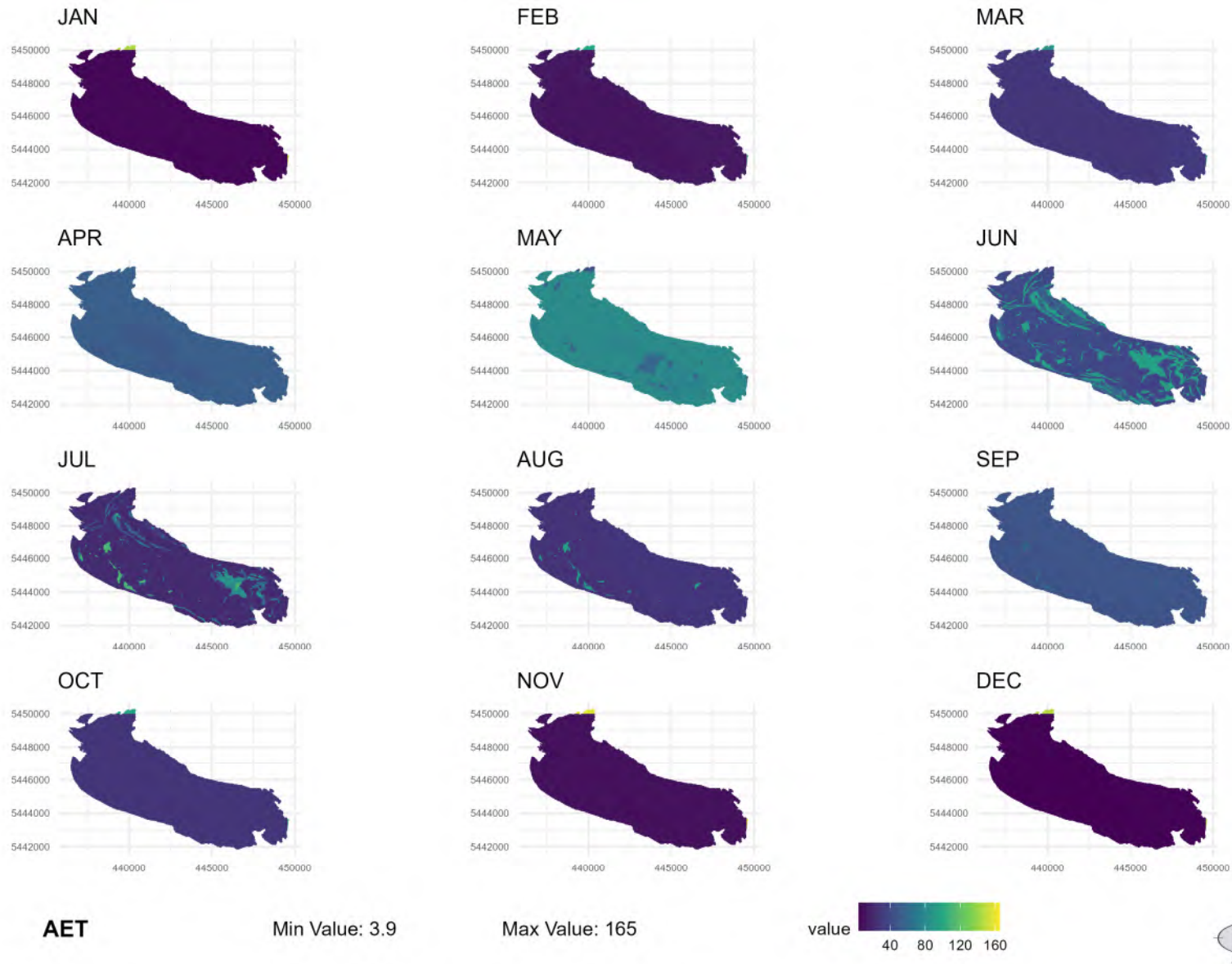


Figure 28: Gabriola Island monthly actual evapotranspiration (mm)

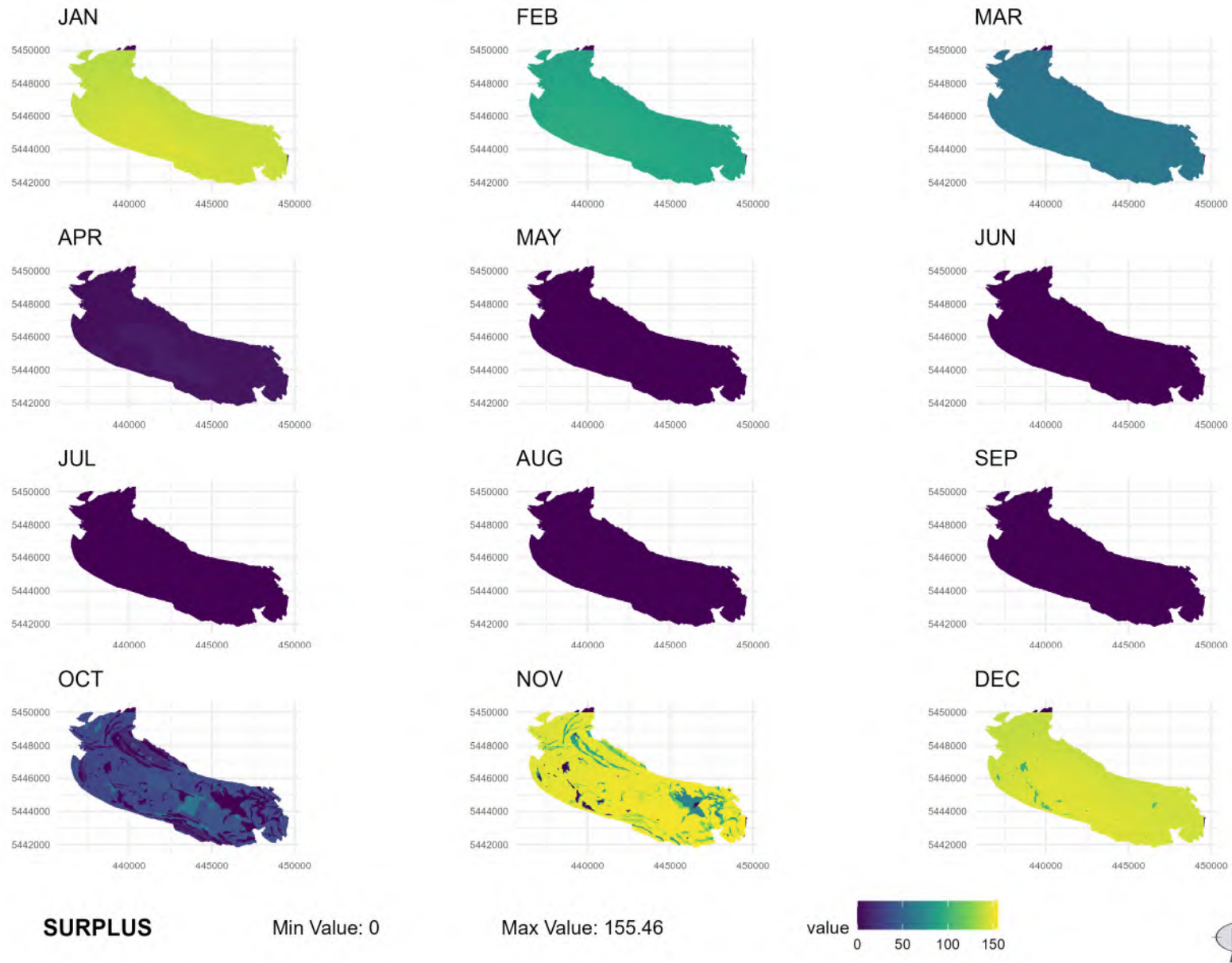


Figure 29: Gabriola Island monthly water surplus (mm)

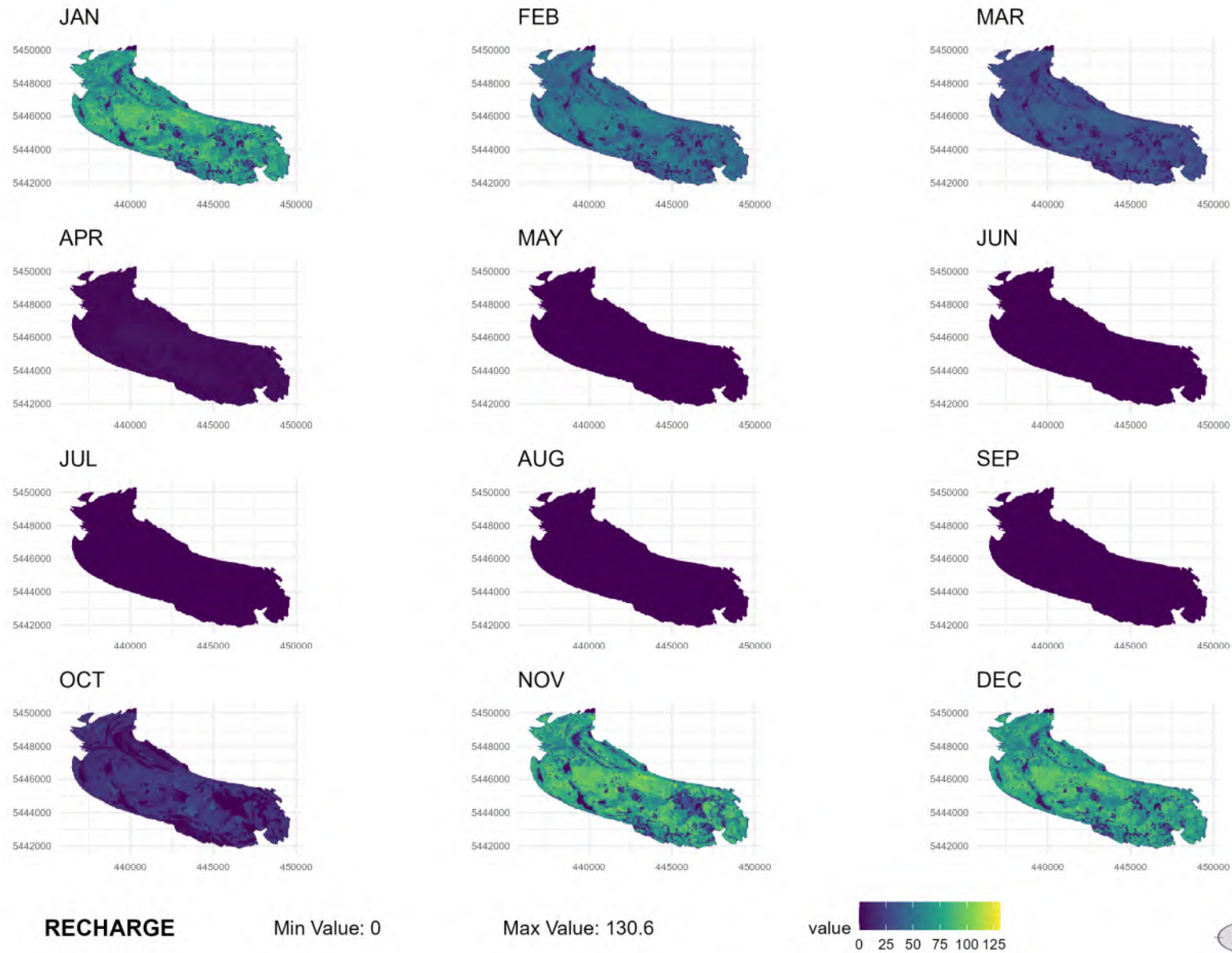


Figure 30: Gabriola Island monthly recharge (mm)

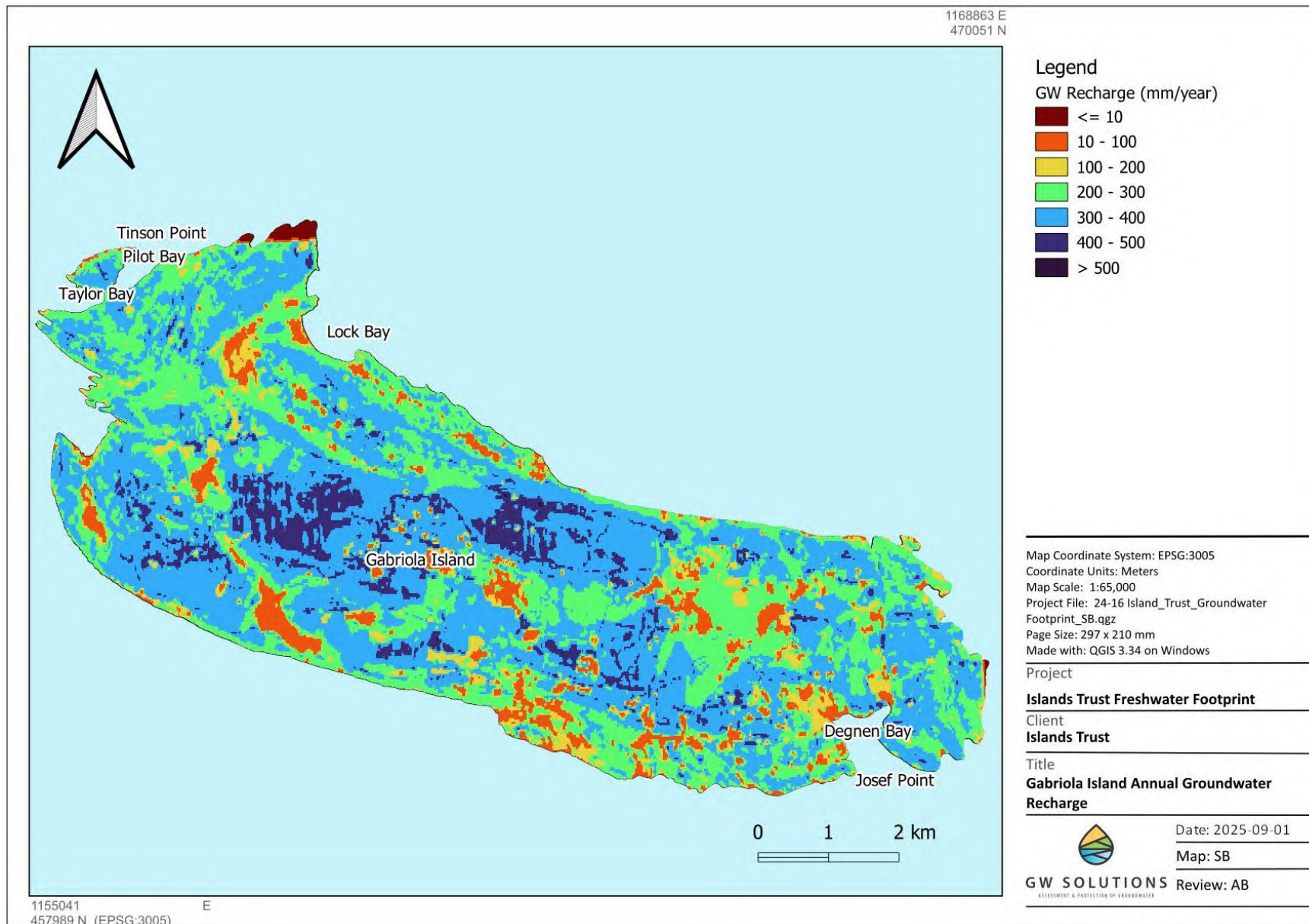


Figure 31: Gabriola Island annual groundwater recharge (mm/year).

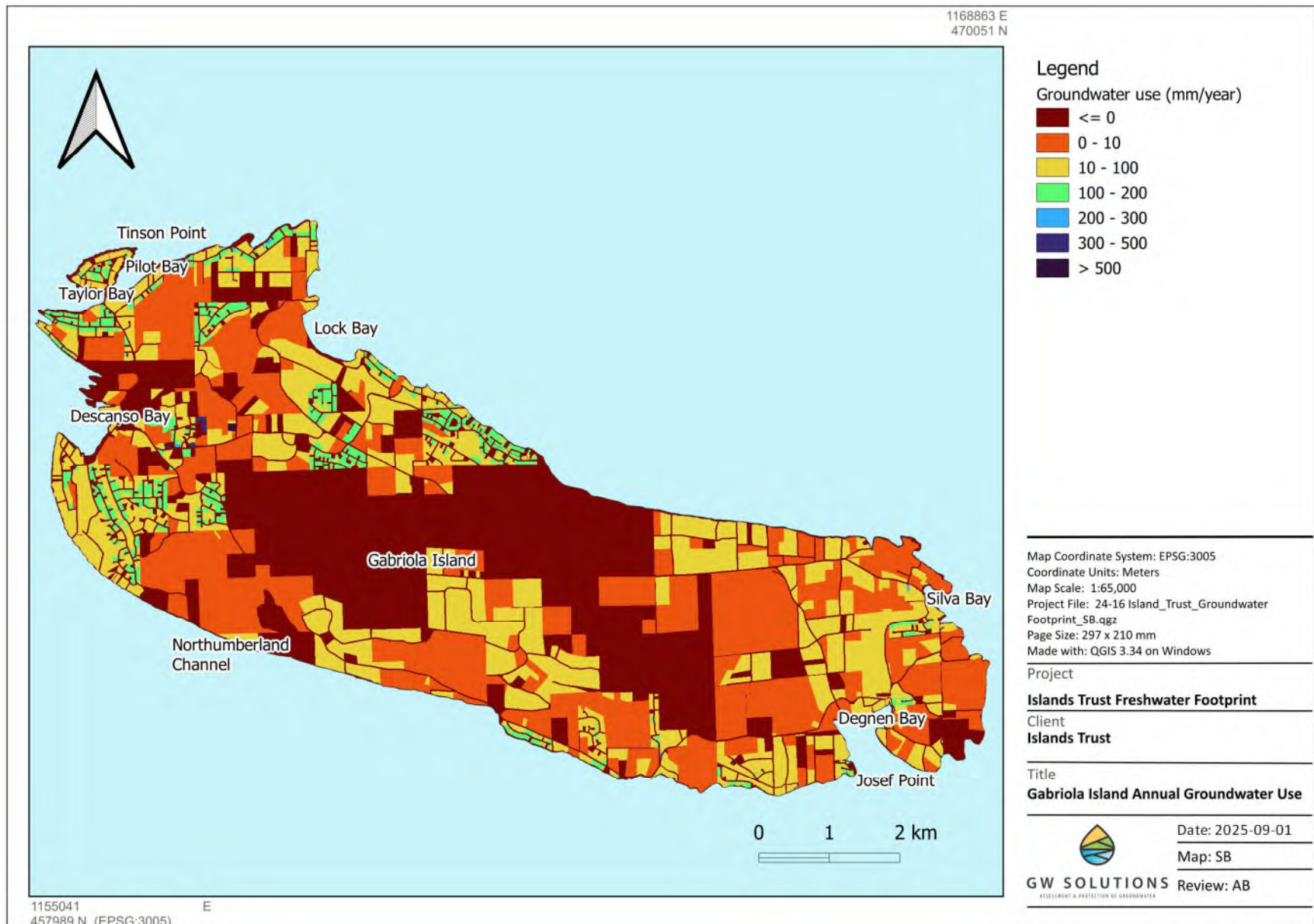


Figure 32: Gabriola Island annual groundwater use (mm/year).

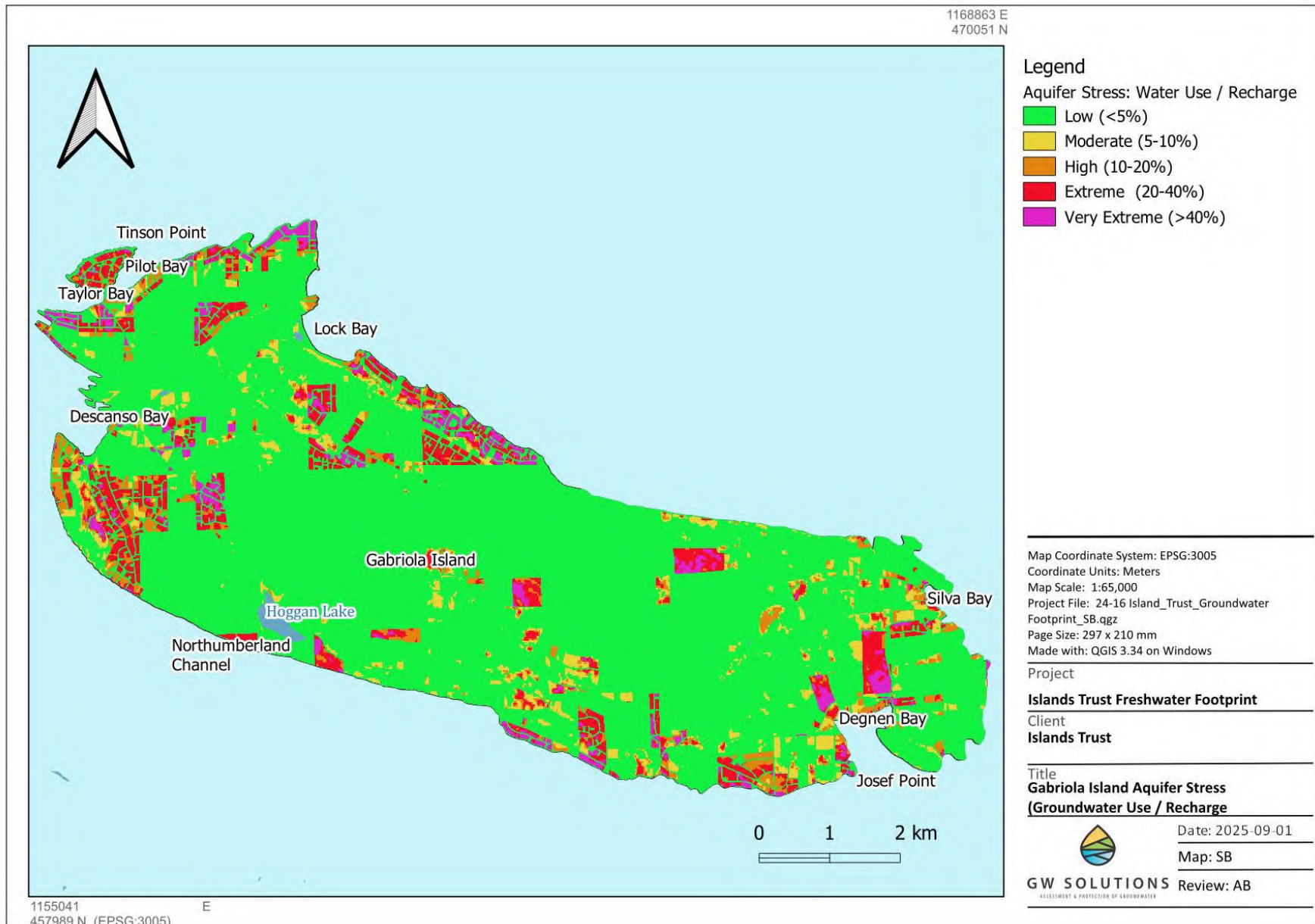


Figure 33: Gabriola Island Aquifer Stress, Ratio of Water Use/Recharge (mm).

6.4.5 Hydraulic Connectivity

The likelihood of hydraulic connectivity was assessed for streams across Gabriola Island. Based on a comparison of groundwater and stream levels, many of the streams across the island are not likely to be connected to the groundwater system. Where hydraulic connectivity was determined to be likely, both losing and gaining conditions were interpreted to occur.

There is currently a lack of monitoring data to validate the map assessment. Periodic monitoring has been completed by local groups such as Gabriola Streamkeepers on Mallet Creek and other sources, but there are no provincial or no long-term hydrometric sites. Mallet Creek, which has a dam to retain some storage in Peacock Lake, drains toward the west island north of Descanso Bay is reported as flowing year-round; other streams such as Columbia Creek and Winthuysen Creek are ephemeral, with diminished flows during the dry season (Doe, 2017).

Seasonal precipitation and runoff, rather than groundwater, are typically the dominant source of discharge to streams with low or no summer baseflow (Ward and Robinson, 2000). On Gabriola Island, insufficient data were available to estimate groundwater discharge to surface water bodies. It is likely that discharge to streams is a minor component of the annual water balance on the island. A previous water balance study of the island similarly did not incorporate analysis of groundwater-streams connectivity (SRK Consulting Inc., 2013).

Additional monitoring of streamflow and seasonal variations (i.e. when flow declines or stops in the spring and summer) on Gabriola Island is recommended to better quantify groundwater-surface water interrelationships. Monitoring of wetland level, temperature and seasonal drying-wetting patterns could also be useful to understand the interaction of these environments with groundwater systems. The focus of monitoring could include streams and areas identified as likely hydraulically connected and gaining, as shown in Figure 34.

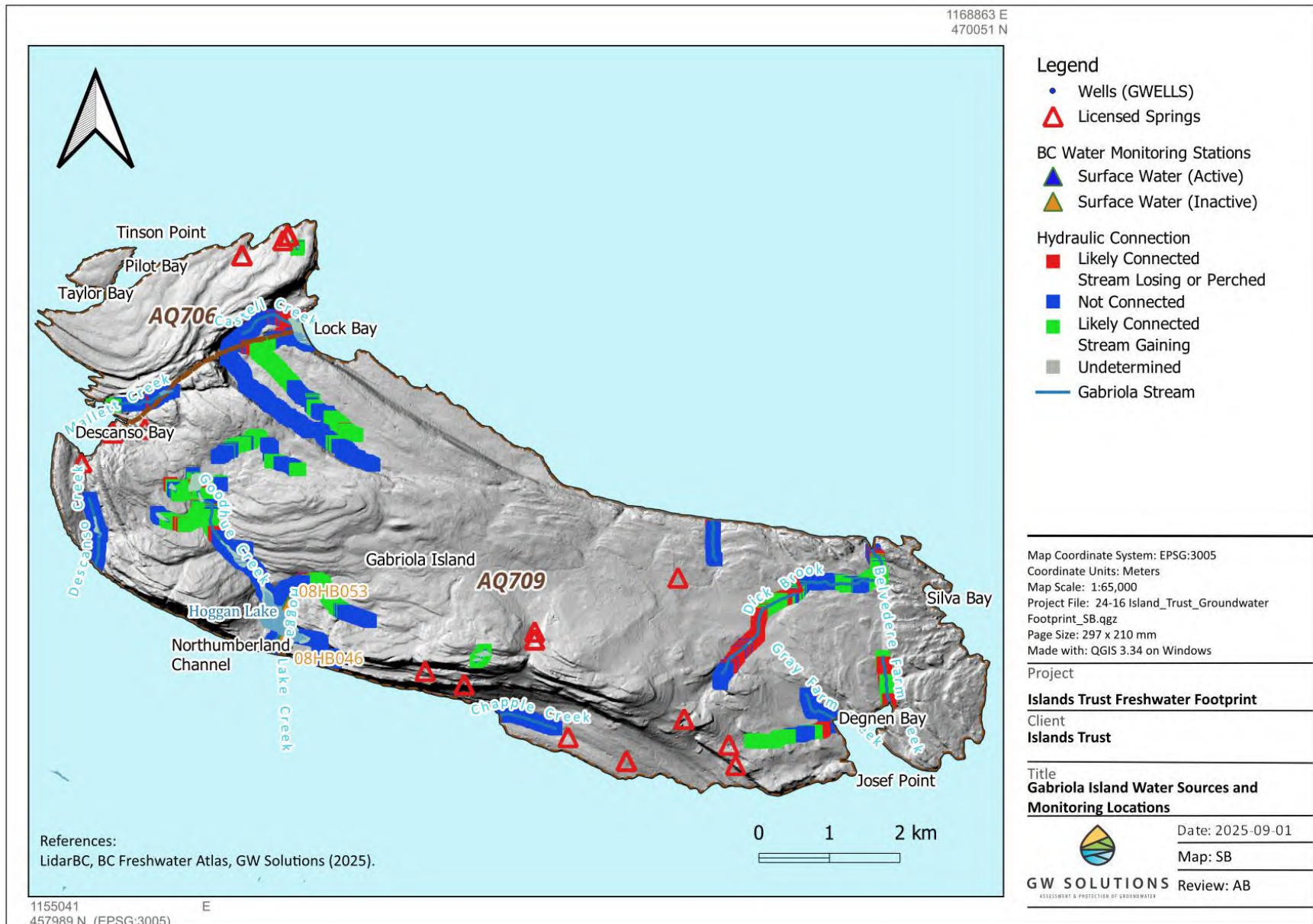


Figure 34: Gabriola Island streams potential hydraulic connection to groundwater.

6.5 Freshwater Hazard Assessment

6.5.1 Groundwater Monitoring Observations and Trends

In comparison to other islands in the Trust Area, Gabriola Island has the most active and long-term groundwater monitoring network. Groundwater level and temperature are monitored in five dedicated Provincial Groundwater Observation Wells (PGOWN wells) and groundwater levels, temperature and electrical conductivity (a measure of water salinity) are monitored in two RDN Volunteer Observation Wells. Long-term trends were assessed for wells with at least 10 years of monitoring, for the period from 2013-2025. In most locations there is a stable long-term trend, and groundwater levels have changes by less than 3 cm per year.

Observation Well (OW)197, in central Gabriola Island along North Road monitors groundwater conditions within a relatively undeveloped area, representative of ambient conditions in this area of the island; the hydrograph for OW197 exhibits a moderate declining trend, decreasing by approximately 5 cm per year over the period evaluated (Figure 36). In general, the observation well trends do not indicate significant aquifer stress, although the observed declining trend in OW197 may be related to climatic factors affecting groundwater recharge.

Table 27: Gabriola groundwater level trends, adapted from (Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025d).

RDN Water Region	Aquifer Number	Aquifer Material	Observation Well Number	Data Range (dataset)	Trend Result (cm per year) (Note 1)	Historical Groundwater Level Trend
WR7 - Gabriola Island	709	Bedrock	OW 196	2013 - 2025	-1.2	Stable
			OW 197	2013 - 2024	5.2	Moderate Decline
			OW 316	2013 - 2025	-2.1	Stable
			OW 385	2013 - 2025	1.4	Stable
			RDN VOW 07	2013 - 2025	-0.9	Stable
			RDN VOW 08	2013 - 2025	-1.3	Stable

Note 1: Groundwater level trends assessed by comparing long-term annual average in meters below ground level, therefore a positive trend indicates deepening water levels, and a negative trend indicates that the average groundwater level is increasing. Trend categories are defined in Table 13, based on (Environmental Reporting BC, 2024).

Although Gabriola has seven long-term monitoring locations, their siting and spatial distribution illustrate the challenge of obtaining representative datasets to assess long-term conditions and threats. For example, all of the active monitoring locations on Gabriola Island are situated in AQ709, and there are no active monitoring locations in AQ706 on northwest

Gabriola Island. There are also no active monitoring locations in some of the more developed areas of the island, including the Sands, Descanso Bay and Silva Bay Regions, and in the village/commercial areas centred around North and South Road where many non-domestic water users are located. Further developing local networks including groundwater level monitoring by water systems and non-domestic well owners would help to improve understanding and tracking of long-term trends.

Compiled hydrographs and statistics for Gabriola groundwater monitoring locations are included in Appendix B, reproduced from (Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025d).

6.5.2 Seawater intrusion hazard

The estimated depth to the saltwater interface is shown in Figure 37. Areas where the interface is closest to sea level include the northwest island (Sands Region), in particular in the area of Twin Beaches Park peninsula. Other areas with shallow freshwater lens include the southwest side of the island (Northumberland Channel) southeast and east sides of the island (False Narrows, Silva Bay). Although the map scale extends up to 500 m depth based on the model, freshwater is not anticipated to be found at depths greater than 500 m in the centre of the island and deeper wells are likely to intersect fractures containing mature, highly mineralized water. Previous studies have indicated that fracture productivity likely decreases with depth in the aquifer, with limited flow below a depth 200 m (Burgess and Allen, 2016; Hodge, 1978).

The thickness of the freshwater lens below sea level is proportional to the groundwater elevation above sea level, therefore the depth of the interface is very sensitive to changes in groundwater elevation. For example, if the depth of the interface is less than 5 m below sea level, the available drawdown of freshwater above sea level will be approximately 1 m. For this reason, best management practices for prevention of sea water intrusion include avoiding drawdown of groundwater levels below sea level, as this will allow the freshwater-saltwater interface to move upward and inland, potentially affecting water quality in other adjacent wells.

Seawater intrusion hazard zones were identified by dividing coastal areas of the inland into zones or categories reflecting the relative hazard of seawater intrusion based the thickness of the freshwater lens (depth to the saline interface), shown in Figure 38. This hazard zone map was then used as an input for the final freshwater footprint spatial calculation.

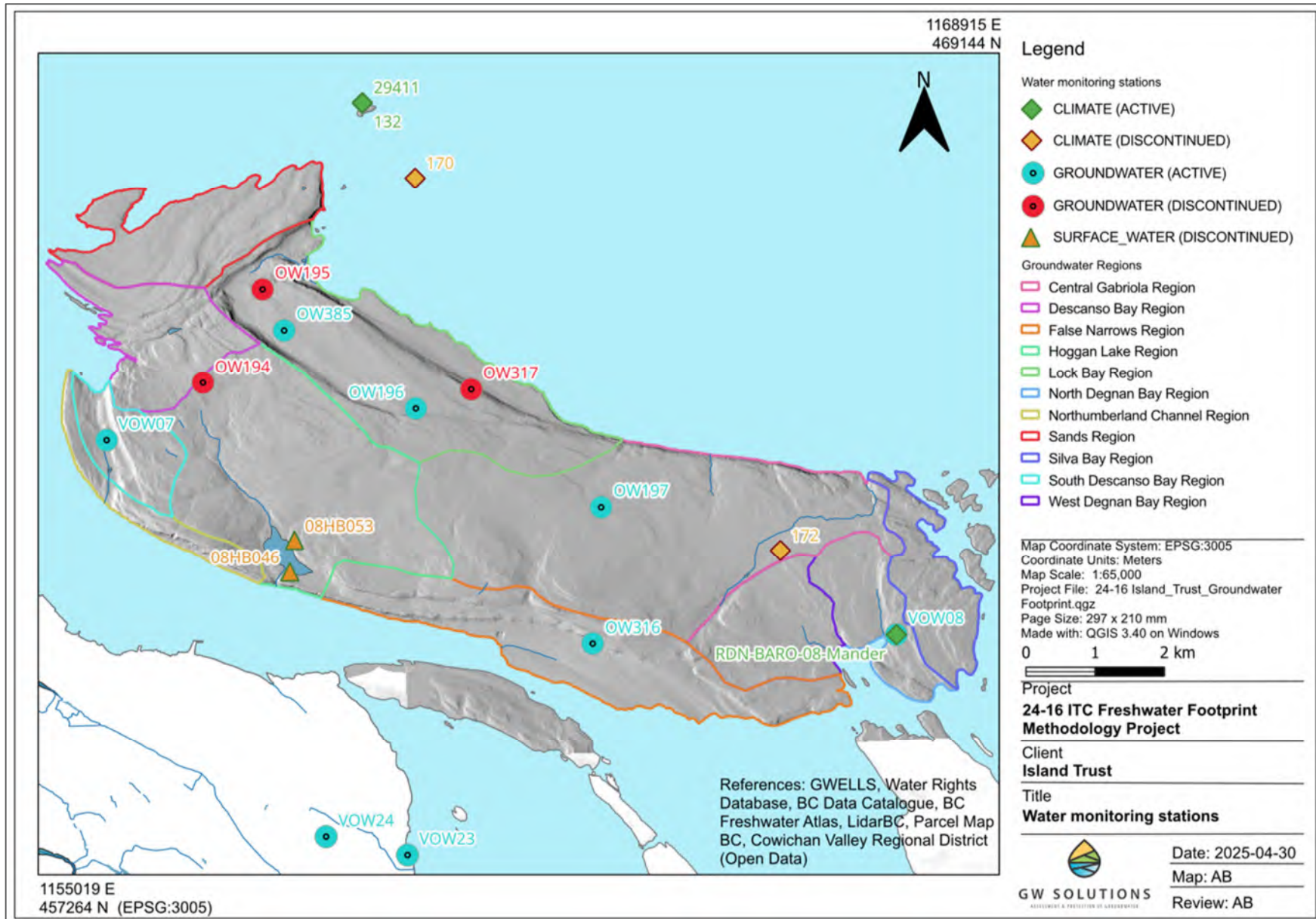


Figure 35: Gabriola Island monitoring locations.

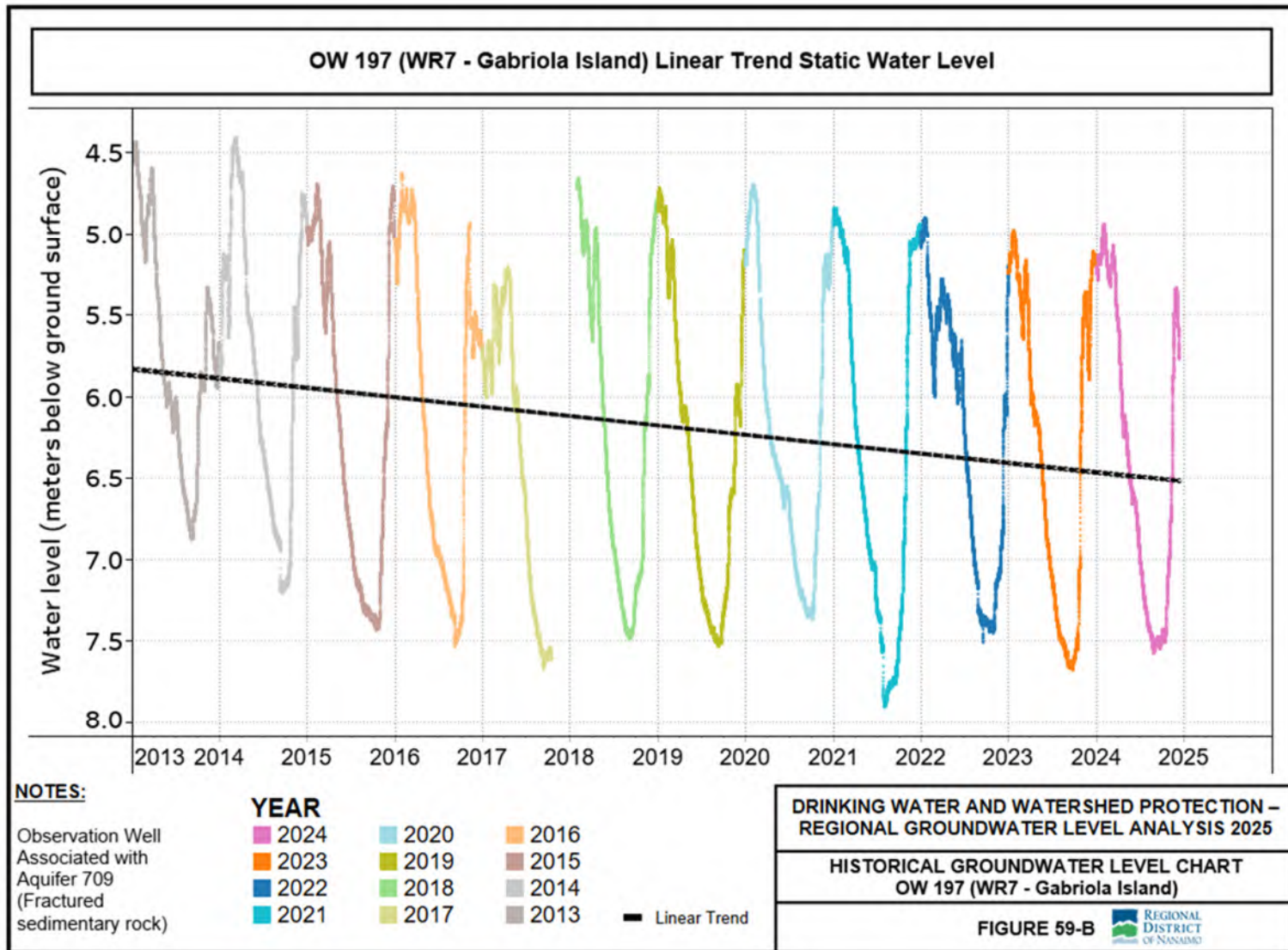


Figure 36: Gabriola Island Observation Well OW197 Long-term trend, reproduced from (Regional District of Nanaimo, Drinking Water and Watershed Protection, 2025).

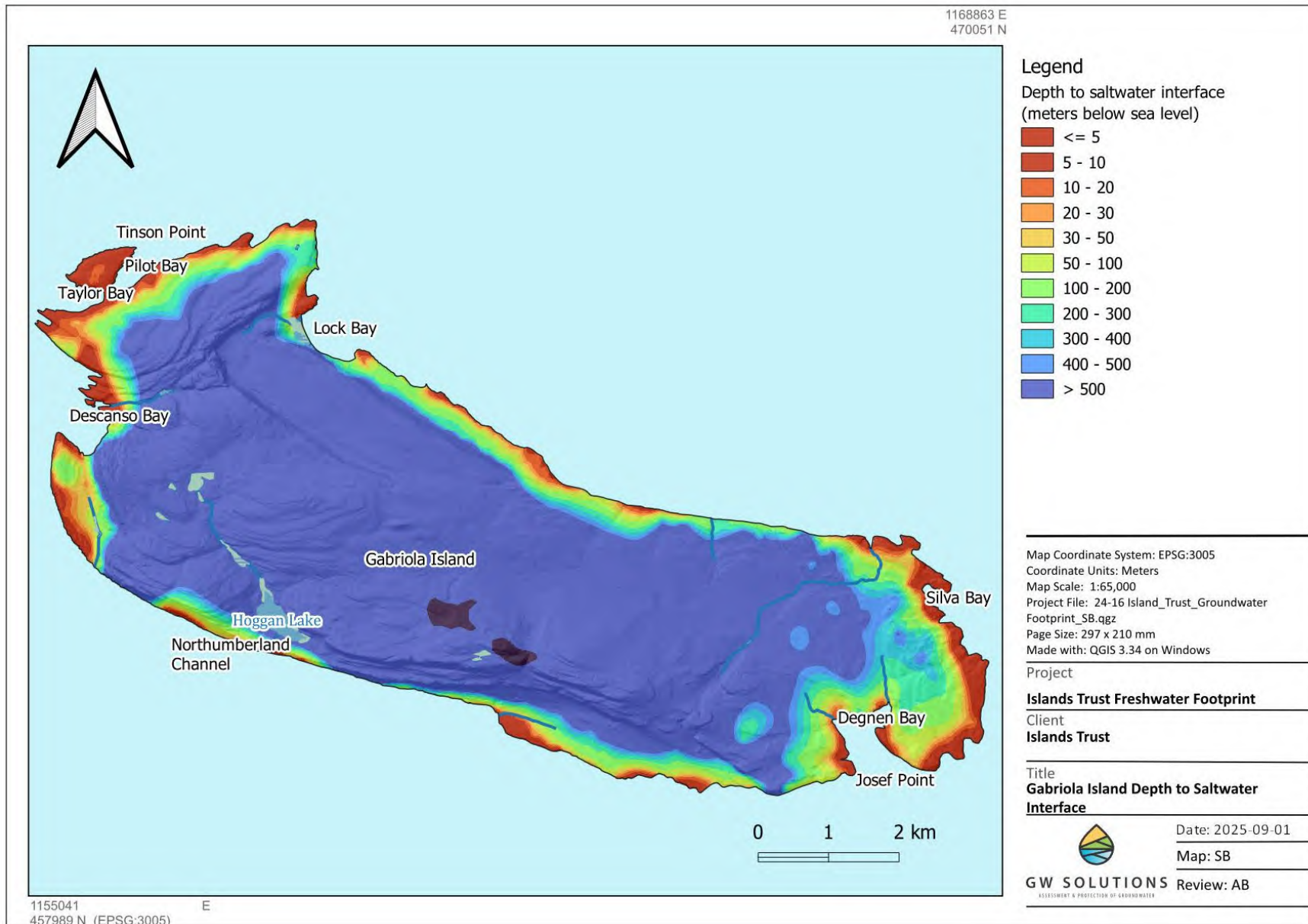


Figure 37: Gabriola Island depth to the saline interface meters below sea level (mbsl).

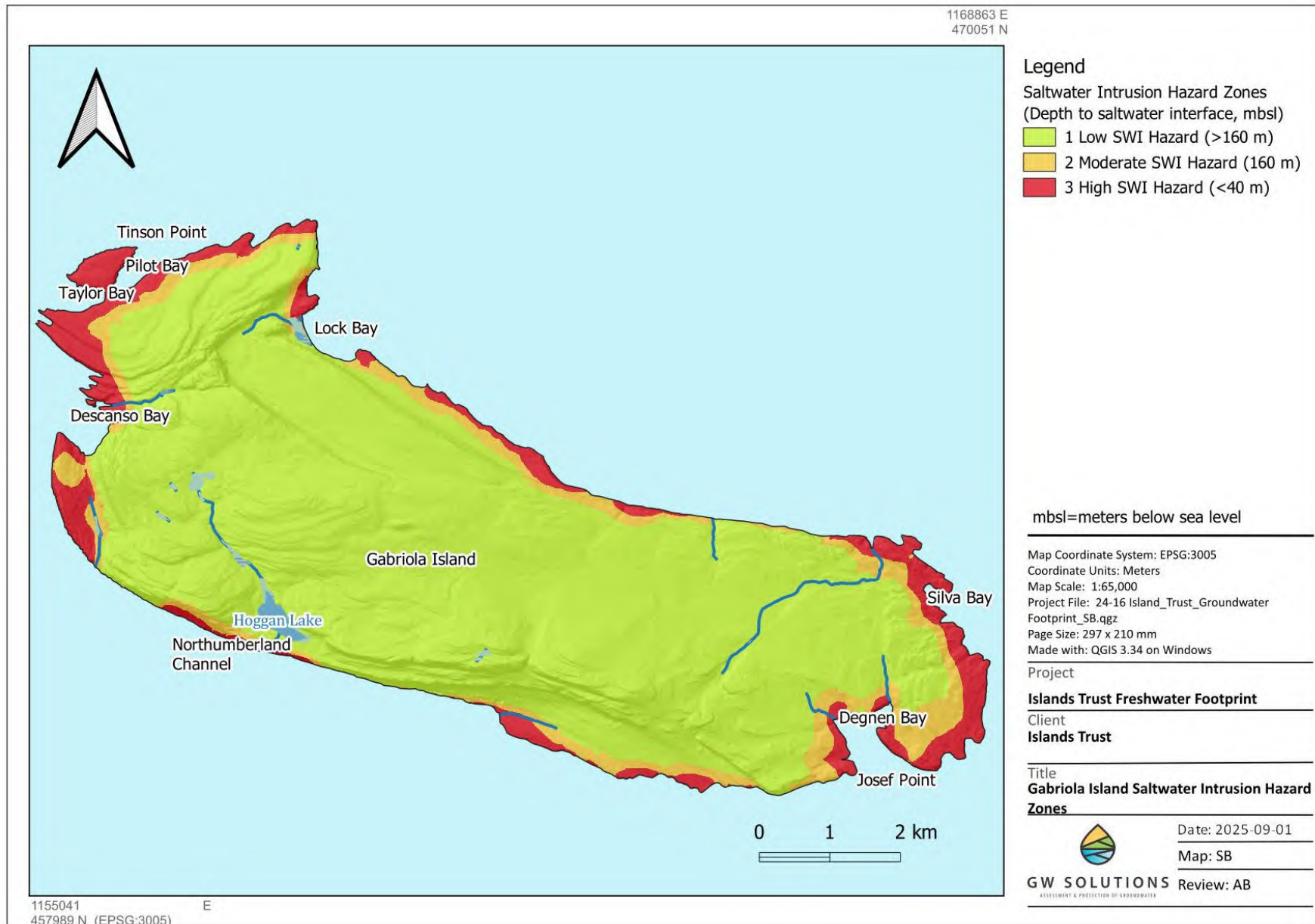


Figure 38: Gabriola Island seawater intrusion hazard zones.

6.5.3 Groundwater Quality Assessment

This project involved a comprehensive compilation and assessment of water quality data available for Gabriola Island. This was completed for several purposes:

- The presence of natural contaminants affects the usability of groundwater for drinking, therefore obtaining water of suitable quality is an important aspect of freshwater sustainability and security on the island.
- Water quality can indicate natural, climate-related, or other human caused factors influencing water quality. For example, if groundwater levels deepen during a long dry season or drought, the concentration of minerals and elements in the groundwater may increase as older, more mature groundwater is drawn from deeper fractures. In coastal areas, pumping can draw in saline water from a marine source, increasing the concentration of chloride or electrical conductivity in the water.
- Regional characteristics and trends in water quality may confirm or further validate of the water balance results and provide additional observations with respect to water stress and pressures affecting different areas of the island.

Water quality data were obtained from local studies (Earle and Krogh, 2006), and published sources including the Environmental Monitoring System database (Province of BC, 2025b). An invaluable source of data was obtained from the Regional District of Nanaimo well rebate program, which assists well owners with the cost of water quality lab analysis; participating well owners may indicate permission to share the data for research purposes. Additional data from sampling of permitted water systems on the island was obtained through a Freedom of Information request to Island Health from which select records were digitized to fill spatial data gaps or information in areas of interest. All available results were digitized and compiled into a master database for further analysis. Efforts were made to include recent data representative of current conditions (1985-2025); older historical data (Hodge, 1978) were not digitized due to time constraints, and differences in lab methods and reporting criteria. The water quality samples included results for both naturally occurring minerals, and parameters used to indicate aquifer stress, saltwater intrusion impacts, or contamination sources.

6.5.4 Water Quality Results

Data from a total of 540 laboratory analyzed samples from groundwater sources on Gabriola Island were compiled. The dates of sample collection ranged from 1985 to 2025 and included results for over 21,000 individual parameters. Figure 39-A shows the number of samples analyzed for each year, indicating that most samples were collected within the last decade (i.e. since 2013). The large number of samples collected in 2001 were associated with the Vancouver Island University study (Earle and Krogh, 2006). Figure 39-B shows the number of parameter results analyzed per year; the distribution

reflects the number of samples available in each year, and changes in laboratory results e.g., in older samples the laboratory may have reported results for fewer parameters.

Table 23 shows the number of samples with concentrations of parameters below and above the Canadian Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality (GDWQ), and minimum and maximum (range) in concentration measured within each category. The results are compared to three types of drinking water guidelines: a Maximum Acceptable Concentration (MAC) for parameters related to health concerns, an Aesthetic Objective (AO) for parameters that affect the taste, odour and pleasantness of water for drinking, an Operational Guideline (OG), for parameters that influence the proper function of drinking water system disinfection or treatment, and As Low As Reasonably Achievable (ALARA) referring to recommendations for treatment to reduce concentrations of specific parameters in drinking water supplies (Health Canada, 2024a). A description of key parameters and their results are discussed below.

6.5.4.1 *Natural contaminants*

Elements such as fluoride, iron, and manganese are commonly present in groundwater in this region, due to the weathering and dissolution of rocks in contact with the groundwater (McGuigan et al., 2010).

Arsenic is a metalloid known to be naturally present at low to moderate concentrations within groundwater in some areas of Vancouver Island and the Gulf Islands, that originates from the weathering of arsenic-bearing minerals. Arsenic can also occur due to contamination from human activities (such as infiltration or runoff from mining or industrial effluent. In drinking water arsenic has no apparent smell or taste. It has been linked to both acute (toxic) and chronic health impacts including skin conditions, cardiological and neurological impacts and increased risk of some internal cancers (Health Canada, 2006b). The guideline for Canadian drinking water quality for arsenic is a Maximum Allowable Concentration (MAC) of 10 µg/L (Health Canada, 2024a). Arsenic can be removed using treatment technologies such as ion exchange, adsorption, coagulation/filtration, greensand filters or reverse osmosis (Health Canada, 2006b).

Results: Arsenic concentrations were below water quality guidelines in most samples (95%). A small number of samples had results above the limits, while the 95th percentile concentration was 3.317 mg/L, more than 300 times the drinking water limit of 0.01 mg/L. A map of arsenic concentration by sample site is shown in Figure 40.

Fluoride is an element present naturally in water. In groundwater fluoride comes from weathering of rocks and soil with fluoride containing minerals. Health Canada has established a Maximum Acceptable Concentration for fluoride of 1.5 mg/L (Health Canada, 2010). Drinking water containing higher concentrations of fluoride may be linked to harmful changes in the mineralization of bones and teeth, leading to problems such as skeletal fluorosis, bone density changes, and risk of fractures. Fluoride is also linked to potential impacts on reproductive health (Health Canada, 2010).

Results: A total of 32 samples (9%) had concentrations of fluoride above guidelines. For samples that exceeded 1.5 mg/L, the median concentration was 3.4 mg/L and the highest range (95th percentile) was 9.3 mg/L. The concentrations of fluoride by sample site are shown in Figure 41.

Iron and manganese are two metals often naturally present in groundwater, that can affect the aesthetic quality or pleasantness of water for drinking. The Health Canada Aesthetic Objective (AO) for iron is 100 µg/L; above this concentration the water may have a red colour, cause staining of plumbing or fixtures, and may be unpalatable for use (Health Canada, 2024b). Manganese is also commonly present in groundwater found on its own or in water that also has high iron concentration (Health Canada, 2024a). There are two Canadian guidelines for drinking water quality for manganese. The lower Aesthetic Objective (AO) is 20 µg/L, above this concentration the water may have a noticeable colour (e.g. visible black flecks or particulate), unpleasant taste and be less palatable for drinking, and can cause staining of household plumbing fixtures and laundry. A higher Maximum Allowable Concentration (MAC) for manganese of 120 µg/L has also been established; drinking water with manganese above this concentration may be associated with adverse health impacts including effects on neurological development in children. Both manganese and iron concentration can be reduced by water treatment using oxidation, adsorption with specialized granular media, and filtration (Health Canada, 2024b).

Results: Up to 19% of samples exceeded the GDWQ for iron, established based on aesthetic concerns (taste, colour). Manganese was notably higher than other metals, with 36% of samples exceeding the aesthetic objective (AO). Sample concentrations ranged from 0.01 mg/L up to 0.61 mg/L, with samples at higher concentrations exceeding both the AO and upper health related MAC (0.12 mg/L). A map of manganese concentrations by sample site is shown in Figure 42.

6.5.4.2 Land use and contamination sources and indicators

Bacteria including total coliforms and *Escherichia coli* are analyzed to indicate the vulnerability of a water source to potential pathogens (Health Canada, 2020a). Total coliform bacteria are found naturally in shallow soil and surface water sources such as lakes and ponds. The presence of total coliforms in a groundwater sample may indicate that surface water or water from a shallow source has entered the well, for example, from recharge transmitted to the well through shallow fractures. Surface water and shallow groundwater may contain harmful pathogens that can affect the health of people using the water for drinking. *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) are a type of fecal coliform bacteria present in the digestive systems of animals and humans; therefore if these bacteria are found, it indicates that the sample or the groundwater source has been contaminated with fecal matter, in which pathogens such as viruses or harmful bacteria may also be present (e.g., diarrhea causing *Giardia*) (Health Canada, 2020b).

Since 2005, wells constructed in BC are required to have a bentonite clay surface seal that prevents water from leaking into the well through the gap between the outside casing and the surrounding soil or rock (Province of BC, 2016a). If the surface

seal material is eroded, removed, or is not present, such as in older wells, total coliforms or *E. coli* in a groundwater sample may indicate that surface water, or shallow drainage contaminated by sewage, is entering a well through the annular space around the casing. Therefore the well should be repaired to restore the surface seal. Wells are also protected from pathogens by ensuring a minimum setback distance of 30 m from potential contaminant sources, such as septic fields (Province of BC, 2011). Groundwater from a well, and water from a surface or groundwater source that is disinfected e.g. using chlorine or ultraviolet disinfection, should not contain any total or fecal coliforms, therefore the Drinking Water Quality Guideline is zero Colony Forming Units per hundred millilitres of water (0 CFU/100 mL) (Health Canada, 2020a, 2020b).

Results: 45% to 60% of groundwater samples had total coliform levels above GDWQ (depending on the units or method of analysis). Approximately a third (16 of a total of 47) of the samples had fecal coliform bacteria, ranging up to a maximum of 782 CFU/mL. Fecal contamination can occur due to proximity of a well to sources of contamination (septic discharge, agricultural waste) and factors related to well construction, such as lack of a bentonite surface seal. Many wells on Gabriola Island are older (drilled before 2005), and do not have a surface seal. While the relatively shallow soil and overburden found in many areas allows for rapid infiltration and movement of drainage into the aquifer, there is minimal soil thickness for filtration of bacteria and other pathogens.

Chloride (Cl) is a natural element abundant in rocks, soil and natural waters, and most abundant in the world's oceans (Health Canada, 1987). Chloride concentration is generally low in rain, surface water (rivers and lakes), and variable in groundwater depending on the processes occurring in the aquifer. For example, chloride concentration may be higher in water influenced by or mixed with water from marine sources. Other sources of chloride in groundwater include salt application to roadways, leachate from industry, and sewage effluent discharges, such as from septic systems. The drinking water guideline for chloride is an Aesthetic Objective of 250 mg/L. Water above this concentration water has a noticeable salty taste and can corrode water fixtures and distribution pipes (Health Canada, 1987).

Results: The concentration of chloride exhibited a wide range, from fresh (low, 6.6 mg/L) to a maximum of 2,600 mg/L. Only 5% of samples exceeded the drinking water limit of 250 mg/L. As shown in Figure 43, higher chloride samples were generally observed in wells closer to the coast, with some exceptions (e.g. deeper wells sited further inland).

Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) is a measure of the total concentration of dissolved minerals, metals, salts and organics in a sample, such as calcium, magnesium, sodium, bicarbonate, chloride and sulphate (Health Canada, 2025). The Health Canada operational guideline (OG) for TDS is 500 mg/L. At higher concentrations, TDS can cause scaling of home appliances and water fixtures such as hot water heaters. TDS can be higher in groundwater containing natural dissolved minerals, and in water contaminated by sewage, runoff and or industrial wastewater. Another commonly used measure of water salinity and mineral content is conductivity (EC), also referred to as electrical conductivity or specific electrical conductivity (corrected to a temperature of 25°C) (YSI Incorporated, 2009). EC is directly correlated to the concentration of

sodium and chloride and other major ions in the water. Both EC and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) are easily measured in the field using a handheld meter to estimate the relative water salinity (US Environmental Protection Agency, 2025).

Results: Total dissolved solids concentrations varied widely, from 100 mg/L up to 2,544 mg/L, with a median of 240 mg/L for samples below guidelines. A total of 20 out of 256 samples (8%) exceeded the operational guideline. Higher TDS indicates more mineralized or saline groundwater, similar to sodium and chloride, which is present in samples from wells closer to the coast or in deeper wells. A map of TDS by site is shown in Figure 44.

Sodium (Na) is a component of salt (NaCl) dissolved in water from reactions with sodium containing minerals and present in sea water. It can also be present in wastewater and industrial discharges. Although non-toxic, sodium concentration above 200 mg/L can give water an unpleasant taste. Individuals with hypertension are also recommended to avoid ingestion of water with sodium above 20 mg/L (Health Canada, 1992). Sodium can be higher in water treated using a water softener to remove calcium and magnesium (i.e., hardness). In groundwater, sodium concentration can be an indicator of geochemical processes such as mineral weathering (cation exchange) or mixing of water from different sources (Allen and Suchy, 2001).

Results: A majority (95%) of samples contained sodium below the guideline, with only 16 samples exceeding 200 mg/L.

Nitrate (NO₃) is a water quality parameter that is elevated in concentration in water impacted by human activities and land use. Nitrate contamination from point and non-point sources is a significant environmental problem impacting both surface and groundwater quality in Canada and worldwide (Rivett et al., 2008; Rudolph et al., 2015). The ambient concentration of nitrate within groundwater in B.C. is typically very low, less than 0.1 mg/L (as N) (Wei et al., 2010). Nitrate concentrations greater than 1 mg/L in surface or groundwater are considered indicative of anthropogenic impacts associated with industry, agriculture and urban development (Dubrovsky and et al, 2010). More elevated nitrate concentrations (above 2 mg/L) in groundwater can often be attributed to pollution sources, such as infiltration of surface water or run-off containing residues of chemical fertilizers or animal manure, or from human waste discharges from septic tanks or sewage systems (Health Canada, 2013).

In water, nitrate has no colour, taste, or smell and it can only be measured by a laboratory or chemical test. The drinking water guideline for nitrate in drinking water is a Maximum Acceptable Concentration (MAC) of 10 mg/L (when measured as nitrogen) (Health Canada, 2024a). Nitrate is a health concern as it can affect oxygen metabolism in the bloodstream, associated with adverse effects in young children (causing methaemoglobinaemia or “blue baby syndrome”) (Health Canada, 2013). Drinking water with nitrate at concentrations below current drinking water guidelines has also been linked to impacts on normal thyroid function, elevated risk of some cancers (colorectal, ovarian, thyroid, kidney and bladder), and adverse birth outcomes such as low birth rate and preterm birth (Schullehner et al., 2018; Temkin et al., 2019; Ward et al.,

2018). Water treatment methods for removal of nitrate include anion exchange, reverse osmosis, biological denitrification, and distillation. However, boiling water can increase nitrate concentration (Health Canada, 2013).

Results: Nitrate concentrations ranged from 0.002 mg/L (the laboratory detection limit), up to 10.47 mg/L. Only 2 of 426 samples exceeded the nitrate guidelines. The median (and background concentrations of nitrate were relatively low (0.03 mg/L for samples below the limit). Although there is a general perception that nitrate from septic discharges is affecting local groundwater quality, based on this sample set, nitrate concentrations remain mainly near background levels (see discussion in 6.5.6). Figure 45 shows the nitrate concentrations by sample site.

In summary, the current review indicates that groundwater quality on the Gabriola Island is generally fresh, with generally low concentrations of natural minerals and contaminant indicators. Bacterial quality suggest that factors such as well construction and maintenance could be improved to protect well water quality. Metals such fluoride and manganese exceed guidelines in small to moderate proportion of sources, while the concentrations of chloride and TDS are variable.

6.5.5 Water Type

A Piper diagram showing the relative concentration of major ions in water samples from Gabriola Island is shown in Figure 46. The samples, shown by groundwater region and well depth do not show any obvious trends in water type by depth or region. Samples that are calcium-magnesium-bicarbonate water type (left purple segment of the diamond on the Piper plot) are considered fresh, and representative of younger, recently recharged groundwater. Older, more mature groundwater with higher concentrations of dissolved minerals is within the sodium bicarbonate water type (lower green segment of the upper diamond on the piper plot). Water of sodium chloride water type (red segment of the diamond), may be mixed with water from a saline source, due to pumping-induced seawater intrusion water near the coast.

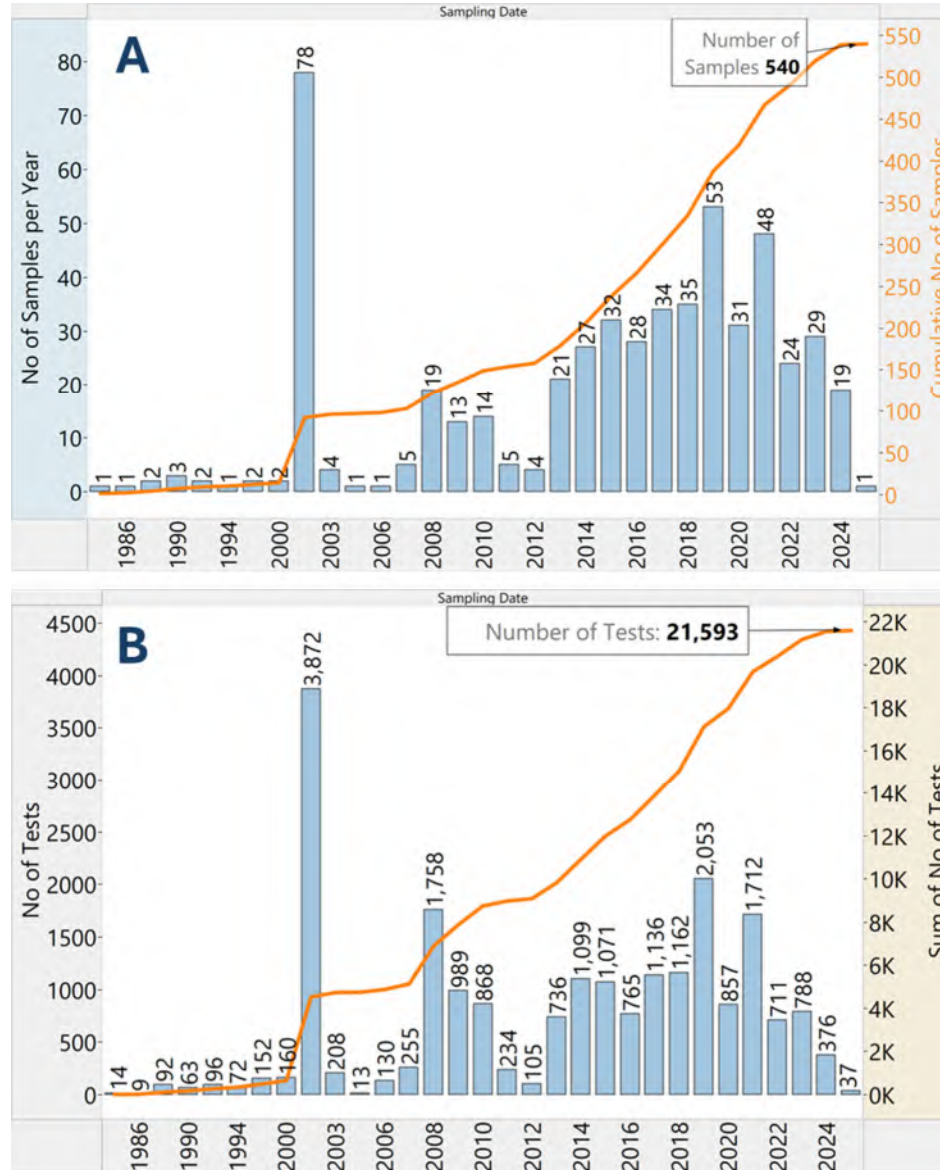


Figure 39: Gabriola Island water quality data compilation. A. Number of samples by year of collection. B number of parameter results by year of sample collection.

Table 28: Water quality results summary for bacteria, major ions, metals, nutrients and physical properties.

Parameter Group	Parameter Standard (Unit)	Min (Q5)	Median	Max (Q95)	Lower Limit Drinking water	Upper Limit Drinking water	Type of Guideline	Exceedance Analysis	Number of samples
Bacteria	Coliform - Fecal (CFU/100mL)	0	0	0	0	0	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	31
		1.75	5	782	0	0	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	16
	Coliform - Total (CFU/100mL)	0	0	0	0	0	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	35
		2	62.5	4,615.00	0	0	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	50
	Coliform - Total (MPN/100mL)	0	0	0	0	0	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	89
			11	182	0	0	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	73
Ions	Sulfate (mg/L)	1.54	14	36	0	500	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	437
	Sodium Total (mg/L)	12.4	78.95	161.1	0	200	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	300
		216	313	1,083.50	0	200	AO	Value exceeds guideline	16
	Fluoride (mg/L)	0.053	0.2	0.9	0	1.5	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	320
		1.655	3.41	9.335	0	1.5	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	32
	Chloride (mg/L)	6.6	21	120	0	250	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	412
		360	808	2,600	0	250	AO	Value exceeds guideline	21
	Metals	Arsenic Total (mg/L)	0.0001	0.0004	0.002691	0	0.01	MAC-ALARA	Value does not exceed guideline
0.01144			0.013435	3.317025	0	0.01	MAC-ALARA	Value exceeds guideline	4
0.042			0.06	0.06	0	0.01	MAC-ALARA	Detection limit greater than guideline	3
Copper Total (mg/L)		0.00059	0.009765	0.2107	0	1	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	370

Parameter Group	Parameter Standard (Unit)	Min (Q5)	Median	Max (Q95)	Lower Limit Drinking water	Upper Limit Drinking water	Tye of Guideline	Exceedance Analysis	Number of samples
		1.06	2.51	151.5225	0	1	AO	Value exceeds guideline	6
	Lead Total (mg/L)	0.00014	0.00049	0.004148	0	0.01	MAC-ALARA	Value does not exceed guideline	349
		0.01097	0.03	0.683477	0	0.01	MAC-ALARA	Value exceeds guideline	15
		0.03	0.08	0.1	0	0.01	MAC-ALARA	Detection limit greater than guideline	10
	Cadmium Total (mg/L)	1.00E-06	1.00E-05	5.90E-05	0	0.005	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	364
		0.006	0.01	0.01	0	0.005	MAC	Detection limit greater than guideline	7
		0.011	0.011	0.011	0	0.005	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	1
	Zinc Total (mg/L)	0.00186	0.0115	0.180505	0	5	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	376
		19.316	118.64	217.964	0	5	AO	Value exceeds guideline	2
	Manganese Total (mg/L)	0.001	0.00535	0.01729	0	0.02	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	262
		0.0227	0.0817	0.6086	0	0.02 0.12	AO MAC	Value exceeds guideline	147
	Chromium Total (mg/L)	0.0001	0.001	0.004961	0	0.05	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	327
		0.06071	0.06071	0.06071	0	0.05	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	1
	Iron Total (mg/L)	0.00511	0.05375	0.22985	0	0.3	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	344
		0.31325	0.6195	14.23	0	0.3	AO	Value exceeds guideline	66
	Aluminum Total (mg/L)	0.003	0.0143	0.07144	0	0.1	OG	Value does not exceed guideline	297
		0.10975	0.206	1.33	0	0.1	OG	Value exceeds guideline	76

Parameter Group	Parameter Standard (Unit)	Min (Q5)	Median	Max (Q95)	Lower Limit Drinking water	Upper Limit Drinking water	Tye of Guideline	Exceedance Analysis	Number of samples
	Selenium Total (mg/L)	5.00E-05	0.0001	0.00541	0	0.05	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	361
		0.06	0.06	0.096	0	0.05	MAC	Detection limit greater than guideline	3
		0.25093	0.25093	0.25093	0	0.05	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	1
	Barium Total (mg/L)	0.001	0.0064	0.09896	0	1	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	373
		2.11	4	5.89	0	1	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	2
	Antimony Total (mg/L)	1.00E-05	0.0005	0.00052	0	0.006	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	361
		0.02	0.04	0.09	0	0.006	MAC	Detection limit greater than guideline	6
		0.05576	0.5	0.5	0	0.006	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	3
	Uranium Total (mg/L)	1.00E-05	0.0001	0.000478	0	0.02	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	356
		0.11	0.2	0.29	0	0.02	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	2
	Boron Total (mg/L)	0.05	0.2225	2.160415	0	5	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	370
		5.608	8.29	134.929	0	5	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	3
Mercury Total (mg/L)	1.90E-06	2.00E-06	5.00E-05	0	0.001	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	152	
	0.0019	0.00481	0.01	0	0.001	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	5	
Nutrients	Nitrate as N (mg/L)	0.002	0.0315	1.9555	0	10	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	424
		10.0	10.25	10.4689	0	10	MAC	Value exceeds guideline	2
	Nitrite as N (mg/L)	0.002	0.005	0.05	0	1	MAC	Value does not exceed guideline	340

Parameter Group	Parameter Standard (Unit)	Min (Q5)	Median	Max (Q95)	Lower Limit Drinking water	Upper Limit Drinking water	Tye of Guideline	Exceedance Analysis	Number of samples
Physical properties	pH (pH)	5.745	6.685	6.95	7	10.5	AO	Value exceeds guideline	66
		7.2	8.07	8.9	7	10.5	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	326
	Total Dissolved Solids (mg/L)	100	240	380	0	500	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	236
		520	1,140	2,544.50	0	500	AO	Value exceeds guideline	20
	Color True (Col.unit)	4.081	5	13.35	0	15	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	107
		19.195	28.4	80.99	0	15	AO	Value exceeds guideline	20
	Color Apparent (Col.unit)	5	5	14.1	0	15	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	7
		83.9	101	685.1	0	15	AO	Value exceeds guideline	3
	Sulfide Dissolved (mg/L)	0	0.002	0.0355	0	0.05	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	67
		0.0776	0.167	0.6375	0	0.05	AO	Value exceeds guideline	7
	Sulfide Total (mg/L)	0.00144	0.0025	0.02762	0	0.05	AO	Value does not exceed guideline	17
		0.0776	0.279	25.14	0	0.05	AO	Value exceeds guideline	5

Note: Type of Guideline: MAC=Maximum Acceptable Concentration, AO=Aesthetic Objective, OG=Operational Guideline, ALARA=As Low As Reasonably Achievable.(Health Canada, 2024a). Where noted, for some samples, the laboratory detection limit was higher than the drinking water guideline.

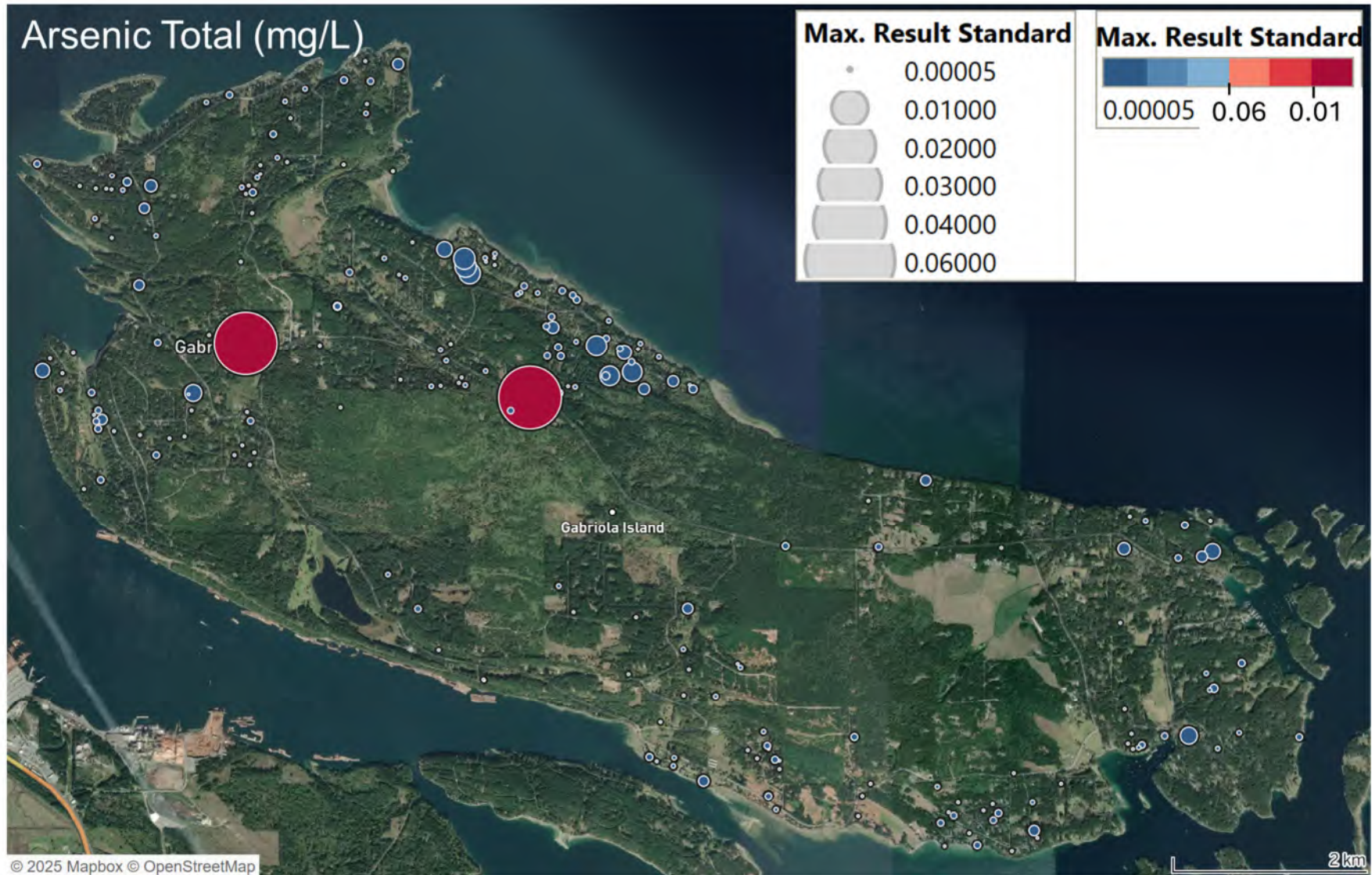


Figure 40: Gabriola Islands arsenic concentration by sample site.

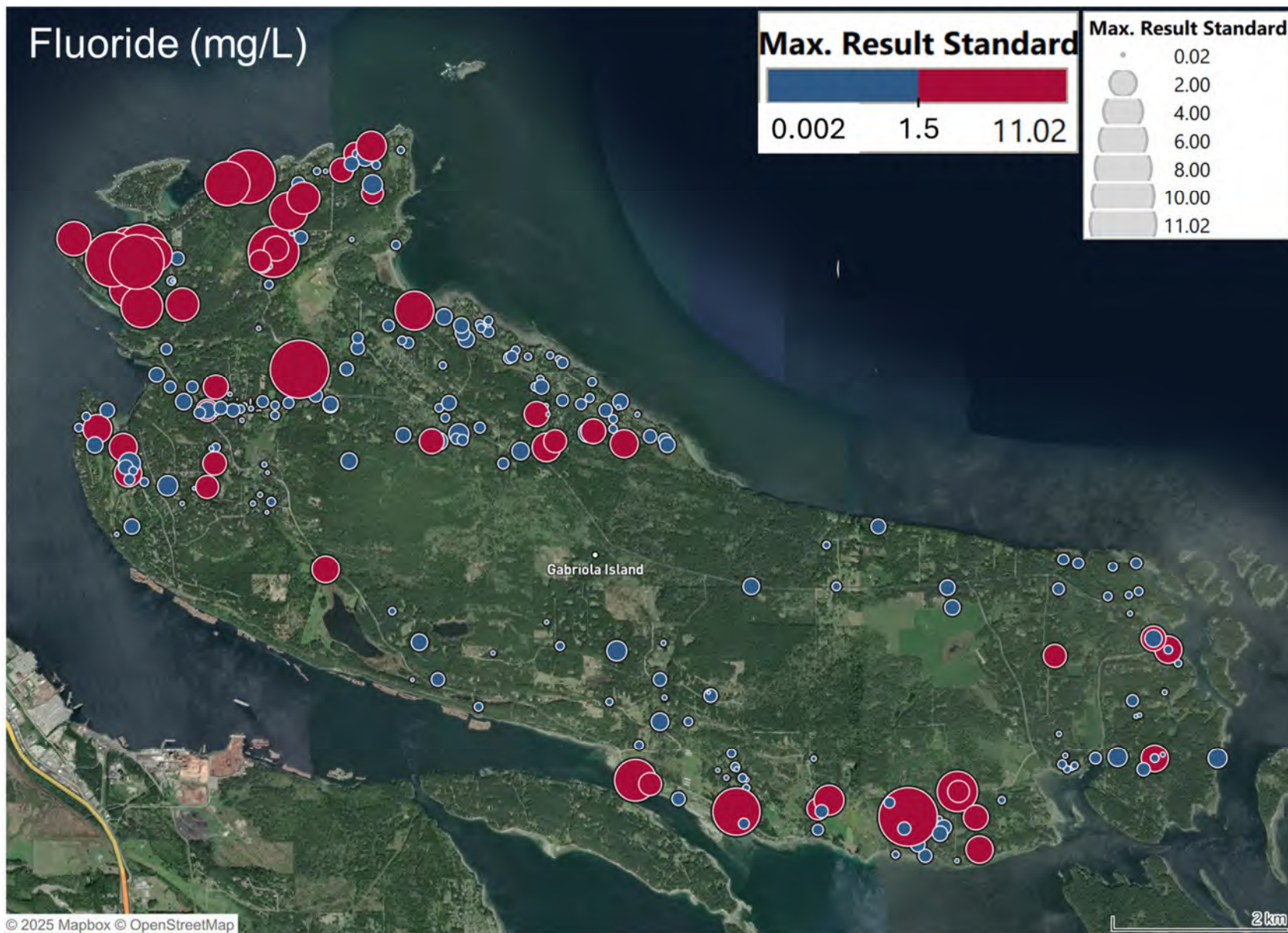


Figure 41: Gabriola Island fluoride concentration by sample site.

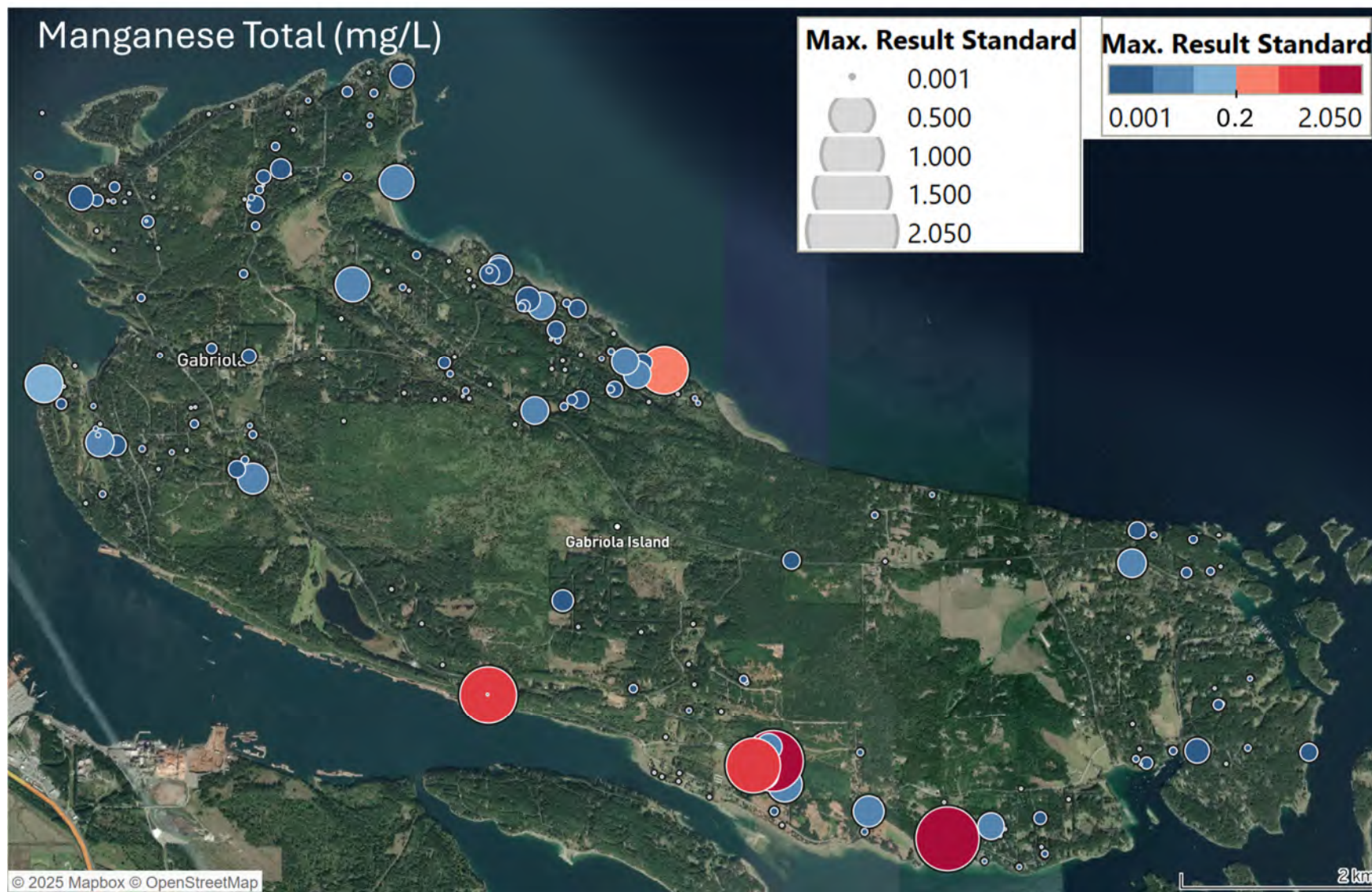


Figure 42: Gabriola Islands manganese concentration by sample site.

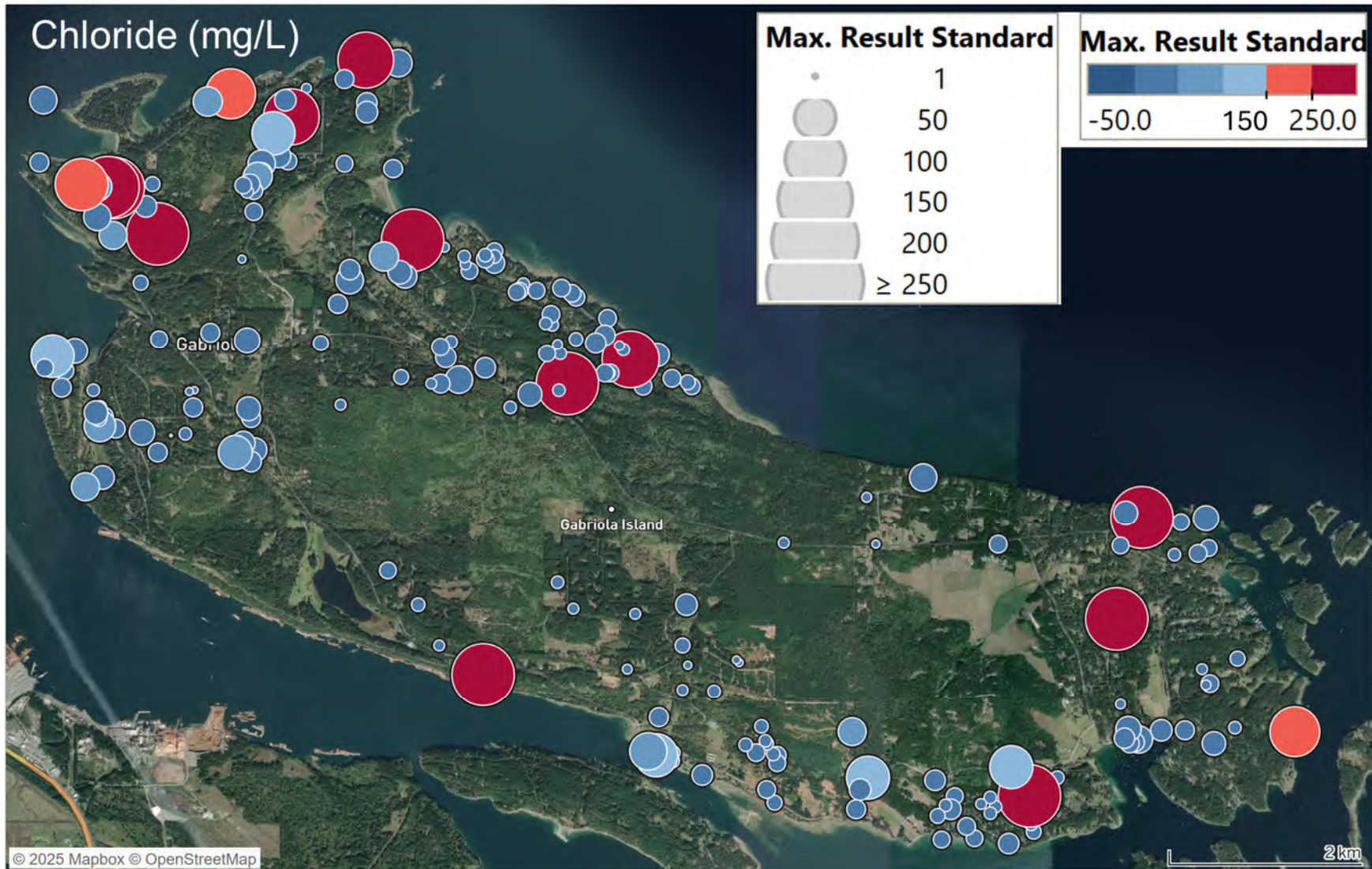


Figure 43: Gabriola Island chloride concentration by sample site.

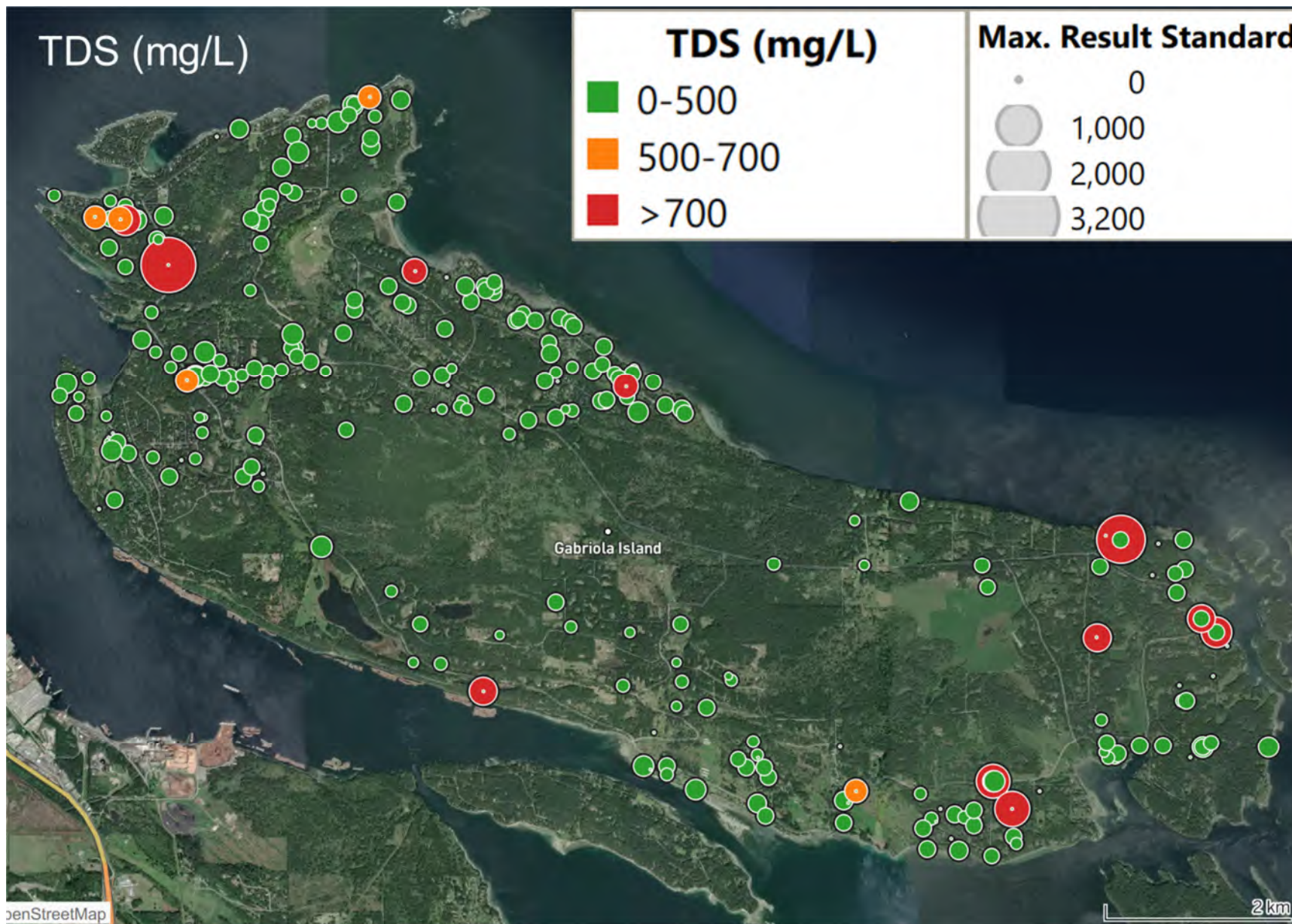


Figure 44: Gabriola Islands total dissolved solids (TDS) concentration by sample site.

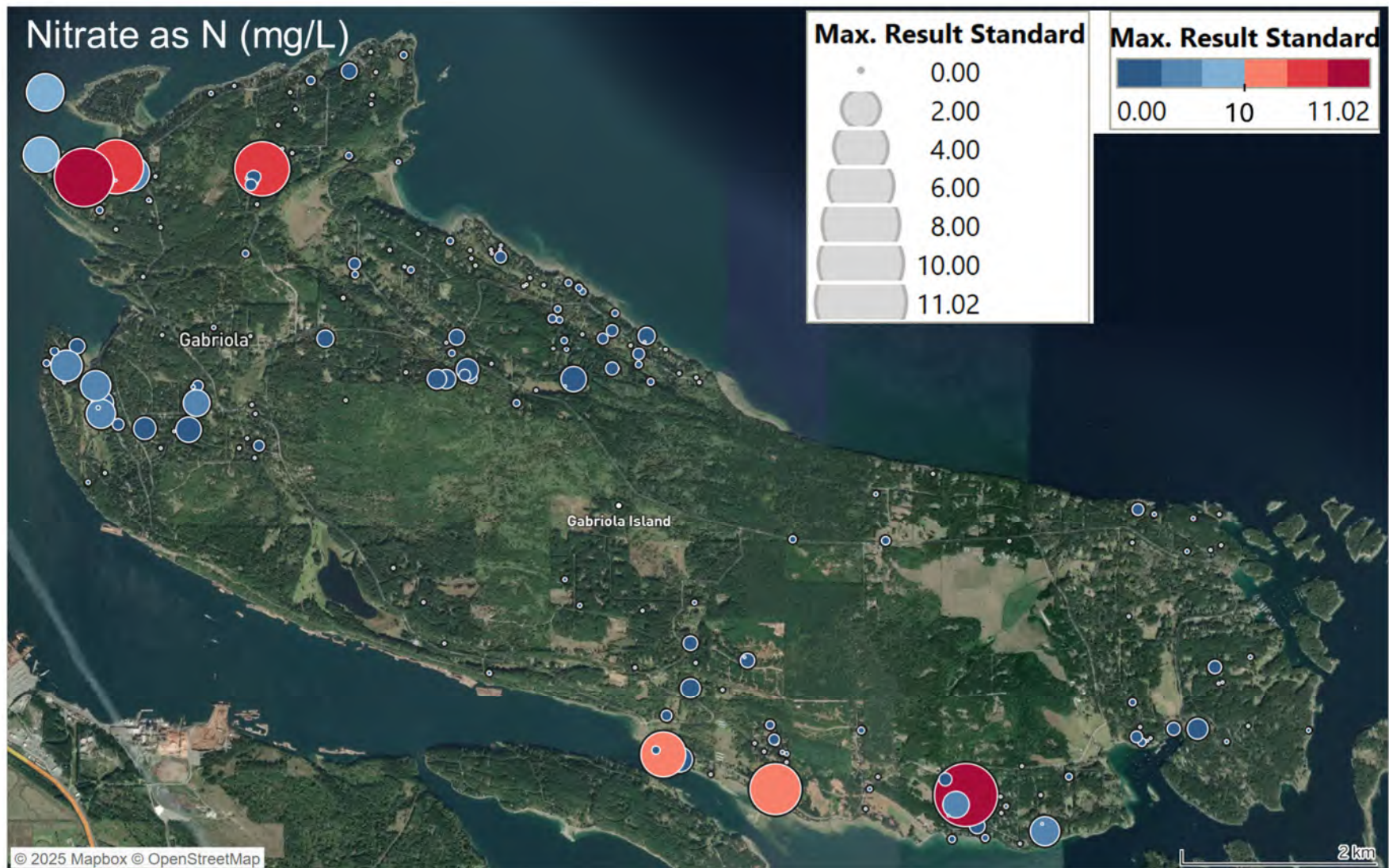


Figure 45: Gabriola Islands nitrate concentration by sample site.

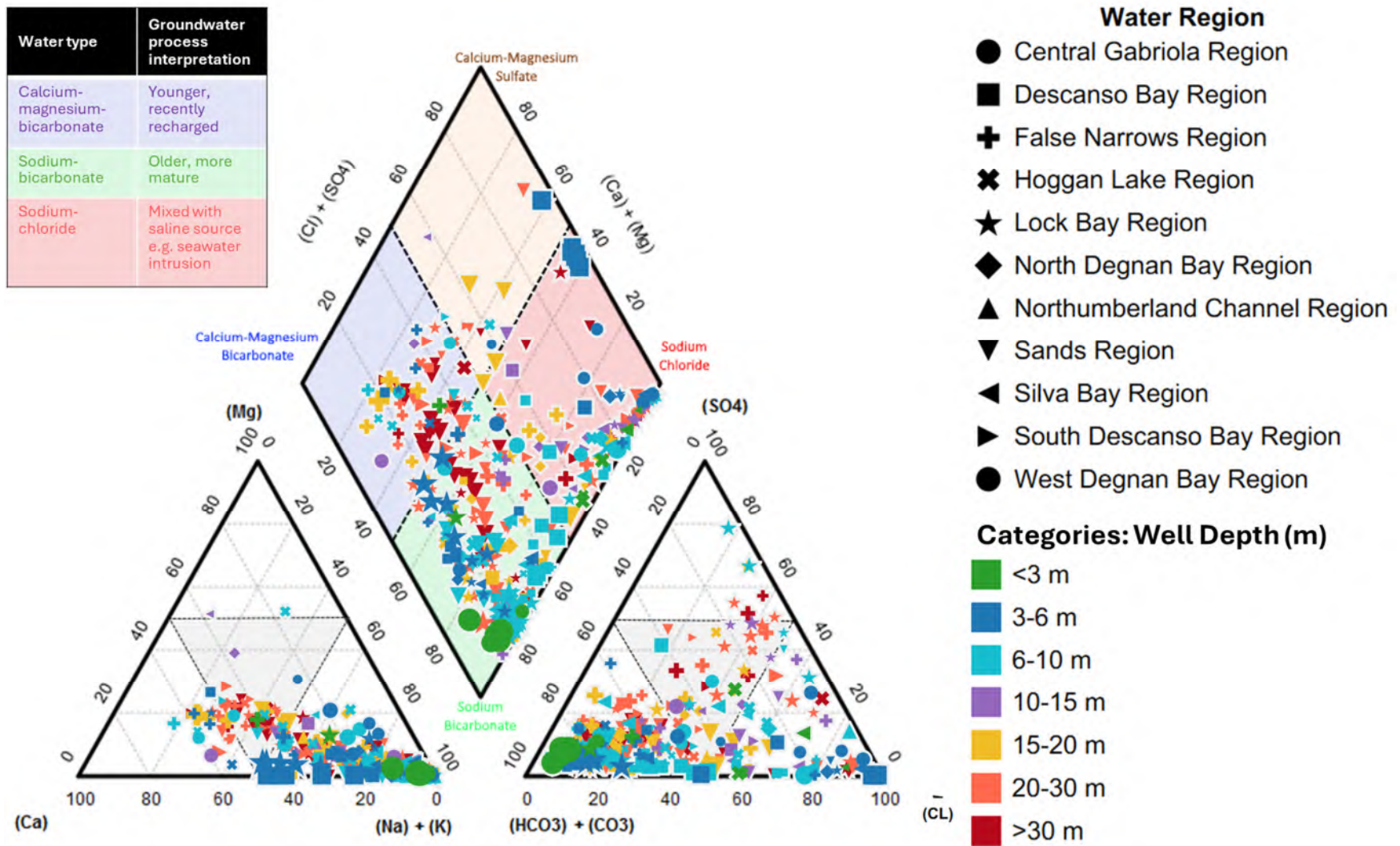


Figure 46: Piper diagram illustrating concentration of major ions in water samples. Symbols indicate region, and colours indicate the well depth.

6.5.6 Background concentrations and regional trends

The freshwater footprint method considers whether the groundwater quality measured in different areas could provide an indication of aquifer stress or the impact of different types of land use. For example, in an area with a large number of wells close to the coast, a higher than average concentration of chloride in groundwater samples could indicate that groundwater quality was being impacted by high water use or other factors contributing to seawater intrusion. Similarly, nitrate concentrations might be higher in areas with a high density of small lots with their own septic systems. To consider these potential indicators, the background concentrations and regional trends for chloride, total dissolved solids and nitrate were examined. Observed changes over time, and the relationship with spatial factors such as well distance from the coast, and well depth were also evaluated.

To estimate the background concentration of chloride, total dissolved solids and nitrate in groundwater samples from Gabriola Island, a probabilistic approach was used based on methods adapted from mineral exploration and applied to drinking water studies (Panno et al., 2006; Kelly and Panno, 2008; Barroso and Melnechenko, 2019). Environmental variables such as water quality concentrations often have a log-normal distribution, i.e., a larger number of values centred around the lower end of the measurement scale. When concentrations of a parameter are plotted on a cumulative frequency plot (probability curve), datasets with log-normal distribution will plot as a straight line. If there are multiple straight segments, variations in the slope of the line highlight thresholds that define the boundaries between different populations or groups within the data set.

Aquifers receive recharge that originated as rain or snowmelt. This water infiltrates into the subsurface undergoing various physical and chemical processes, such as dissolving natural minerals or mixing with water or elements from contamination sources. Rainfall in the south coast of BC is characterized by low concentrations of major ions such as chloride, sodium and nitrate. For example, long-term monitoring of rain chemistry at the Saturna Island station, operated by the Canadian Air and Precipitation Monitoring Network, are shown in Figure 47 (Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC), 2024). A seasonal effect is observed in the rain chemistry, in which concentrations of chloride and sodium are higher in precipitation during the winter, when sea spray particulates are captured in rainfall during winter storms. Conversely, the median concentration of nitrate in rain is low (median 0.2 mg/L) but higher in the spring and summer compared to winter, due to the presence of dust and soil particles containing nitrate from decomposed organic materials and agricultural fertilizers applied to fields and wind-borne during this time of year.

In comparison to fresh rainwater, the concentrations of chloride, TDS and nitrate can vary in groundwater depending on factors such the time of travel, how long the water has been stored in the aquifer or impacts from land use and sources of contamination.

Background water quality results

Chloride (Cl): Figure 48-A shows a cumulative frequency plot of chloride concentrations in 433 groundwater samples from Gabriola Island (1985 to 2025). The labels indicate the inflection points in the curve that define different categories or sample populations containing chloride concentration within a similar range. From this diagram we observe:

- There are two inflection points in the curve, one at 6 mg/L and a second at 74 mg/L. Most samples from Gabriola Island fall within this range.
- Concentrations of chloride less than 6 mg/L are very fresh. This could be from a source that is hydraulically connected to surface water e.g. a spring or shallow well.
- Groundwater with chloride above 74 mg/L have a higher than background concentration, and may be affected by different processes, for example, mixing with water sources that are higher in chloride, such as deeper, more mature groundwater, seawater, or recharge from septic effluent. The maximum concentration measured was 4,500 mg/L chloride.
- In terms of regional trends, Figure 49 shows that the median chloride concentration was higher in samples from the Descanso Bay (median 62 mg/L) and Northumberland Channel Regions (median 54 mg/L). Although the median in the Sands region was lower than this (28 mg/L) the box plot indicates a wider range between minimum and maximum sample concentrations.

Total dissolved solids (TDS): TDS is a relative measure of the total dissolved mineral content of water. TDS (calculated from electrical conductivity) is easily measured in the field using a hand-held meter, making it a useful indicator. Figure 48-B shows the cumulative frequency of TDS in 313 groundwater samples from Gabriola Island (2001-2025).

- Two inflection points define the boundaries between three groups in the dataset.
- Below 126 mg/L the groundwater is fresh, such as from shallow, recently recharged sources that have not had a long contact time with sediments and rock.
- The majority of samples have a concentration in the range from 126 mg/L to 514 mg/L.
- Above 514 mg/L are samples from sources that are either highly mineralized (deep groundwater) or influenced by a source of salinity, such as seawater intrusion. A TDS of 500 mg/L is the Health Canada operational guideline, above this limit water may have a salty taste, or cause scaling and corrosion of plumbing fixtures, etc.

Nitrate (NO₃): Nitrate concentration in groundwater is generally low, but can be elevated if introduced from agricultural runoff, leachate from sewage discharges (septic systems, sewage treatment plants) (Health Canada, 2013). Figure 48-C shows a cumulative frequency plot of nitrate concentrations in 607 groundwater samples from Gabriola Island (1985 to 2024). From this it is noted:

- There are three inflection points in the curve.
- Samples below the inflection point at 0.001 mg/L reflect samples for which the concentration was at or close to the laboratory detection limit.
- The second inflection point is at 0.01 and the third at 0.96 mg/L. The majority of groundwater sampled on Gabriola Island fall within range between these points.
- Groundwater samples with concentrations greater than 1.0 mg/L have a higher than background concentration. These may be impacted by a source of nitrate, such as septic discharge.
- The regional trends show that median nitrate concentrations are very low throughout the island. However a larger range is observed in samples from the False Narrows and Sands regions.

Fluoride

Fluoride is a natural groundwater contaminant present from dissolution of minerals such as in sedimentary rock. A potential correlation between TDS and fluoride was observed, as shown in Figure 48-D. Mature groundwater from deeper fractures has a generally higher concentration of TDS, associated with higher concentrations of minerals such as fluoride, which are known to occur within the sedimentary bedrock on the island. Figure 52 shows statistics for fluoride concentration in Gabriola Island groundwater by region. Median fluoride concentrations relatively consistent (below 0.3 mg/L) in most areas. The median fluoride concentration is higher in the Descanso Bay area.

Well Depth

A preliminary assessment of the influence of finished well depth (elevation of the well bottom) on regional water quality was completed. For example, Figure 53 shows statistics from the GWELLS database on well construction for the different water regions. Higher median chloride concentrations in groundwater samples were observed in areas in which wells were drilled deeper below sea level, such as the Northumberland Channel and Sands Regions. Higher average TDS and fluoride are found in in groundwater recharge zones with deep wells, such as Descanso Bay and Descanso Bay areas. Higher average nitrate concentrations are observed in discharge areas, areas with high well density, and where the average well depth is shallower, such as in the Lock Bay area.

In summary, the analysis of the statistical variability, including background concentrations of key parameters, shows that groundwater quality sampled from Gabriola Island sources generally falls within a consistent range. Data within the upper bounds of probability (90th percentile or higher) indicate samples falling outside of the usual range, potentially connected to regional differences in groundwater processes--i.e., recharge or discharge zones--well construction characteristics and other factors. The geochemistry dataset could be further examined to identify relationships between the different parameters and the significance to describing aquifer processes.

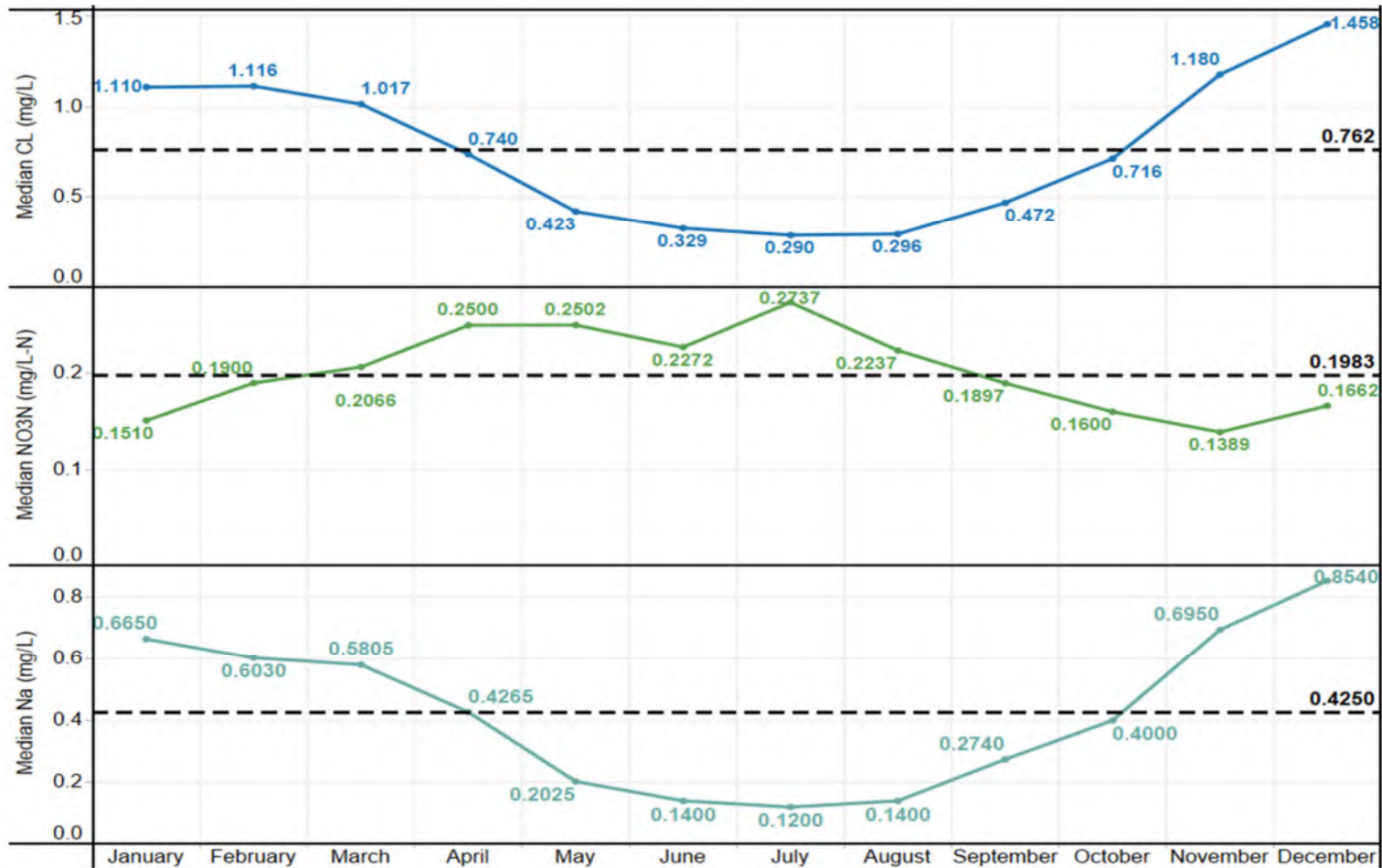
6.5.7 Chloride vs electrical conductivity and other indicators

The relative concentration of chloride compared to electrical conductivity of a water sample can be used to identify groundwater that is impacted by a source of salinity, such as seawater intrusion (Klassen et al., 2014). Groundwater samples with chloride greater than 250 m/L (the drinking water quality guideline) have a notably salty taste, and high likelihood of being impacted by intrusion or other processes (wells drilled into deeper formations, or intersecting fractures connected to the sea). Groundwater with chloride greater than 100 mg/L, and electrical conductivity above 1000 has a higher than background or average salinity, which could indicate the effect of mixing of fresher groundwater with water from a saline source, such as from within the mixed transition zone between saline and fresh groundwater in coastal areas.

Figure 55 shows groundwater chloride concentration (interpolated) compared to depth to saline interface for the northern Gabriola Island Region. Chloride concentration is higher in areas with shallow groundwater levels above sea level, shallow depth to saltwater interface and wells drilled deeper below sea level and into the transition zone between fresh and saline water. In these areas at high risk of seawater intrusion, it is recommended to avoid over pumping, and limit groundwater level drawdown below sea level. Other best management practices to prevent seawater intrusion are included in Appendix A.

6.5.8 Lot size and population density

Gabriola Island has a population of approximately 4500 residents, most of whom (78%) live on the island full-time . Population statistics for the island are summarized in Table 29. Spatial population data layers were obtained from Statistics Canada and used to determine the freshwater footprint hazard for this criteria. Cadastral lot boundaries and land use categories were obtained from Islands Trust and BC Assessment Authority (BC Assessment, 2025). There are more than 3300 lots on Gabriola Island, as summarized in Table 30. The parcels in each water management region are shown in Figure 56 and Figure 57, and land use categories are shown in Figure 58.



Saturna Island Site ID CAPMCABC1SAT) 1983-2015

Analyte (mg/L)	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
Sodium	0.6650	0.6030	0.5805	0.4265	0.2025	0.1400	0.1200	0.1400	0.2740	0.4000	0.6950	0.8540
Chloride	1.110	1.116	1.017	0.740	0.423	0.329	0.290	0.296	0.472	0.716	1.180	1.458
Nitrate-N	0.1510	0.1900	0.2066	0.2500	0.2502	0.2272	0.2737	0.2237	0.1897	0.1600	0.1389	0.1662

Figure 47: Saturna Island (Site CAPMCABC1SAT) monthly rainwater chemistry (chloride, sodium, nitrate) 1985- 2015.

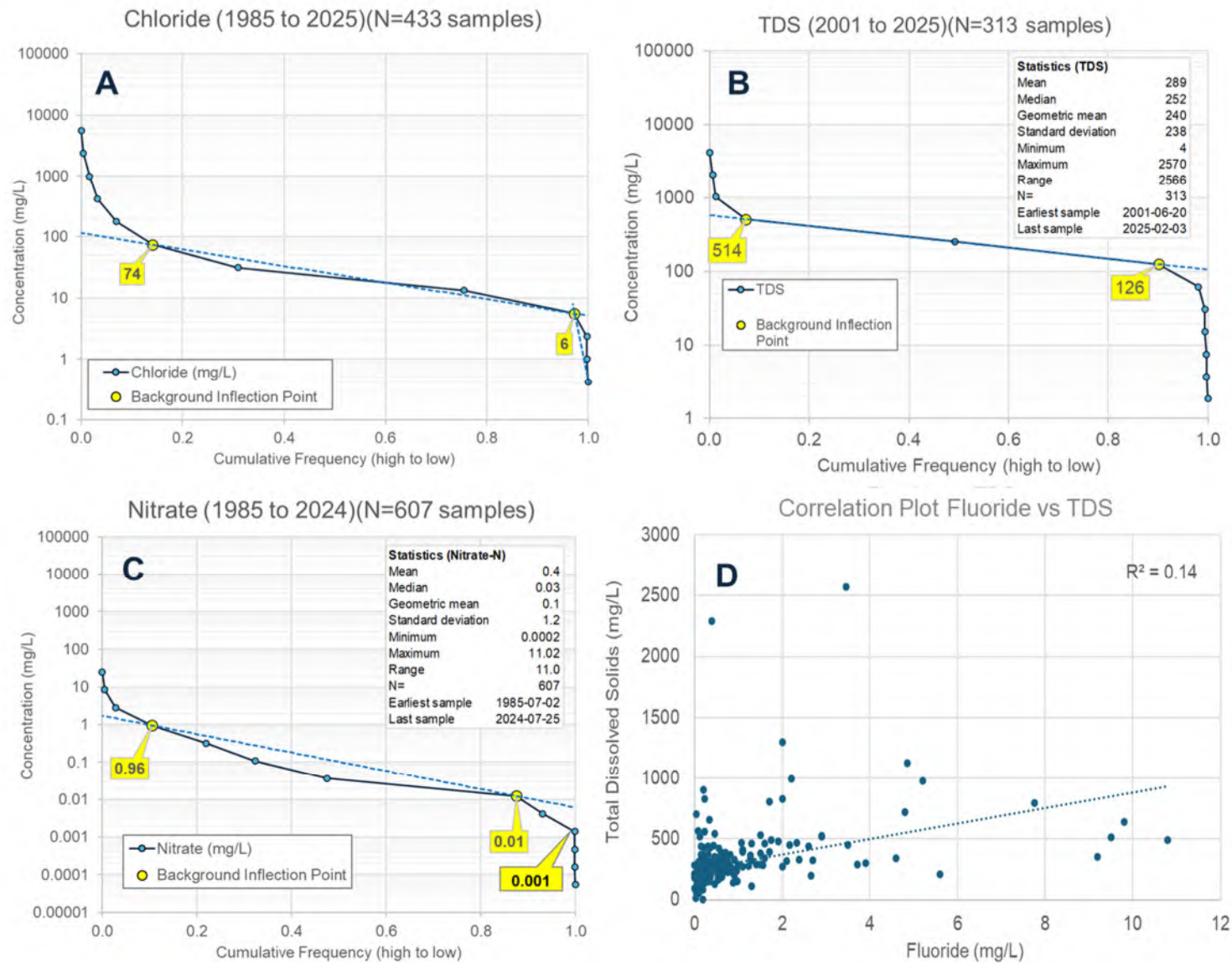


Figure 48: Gabriola Island groundwater background concentration analysis for A. Chloride, B. Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) and C. Nitrate. D. Correlation plot of Fluoride vs TDS.

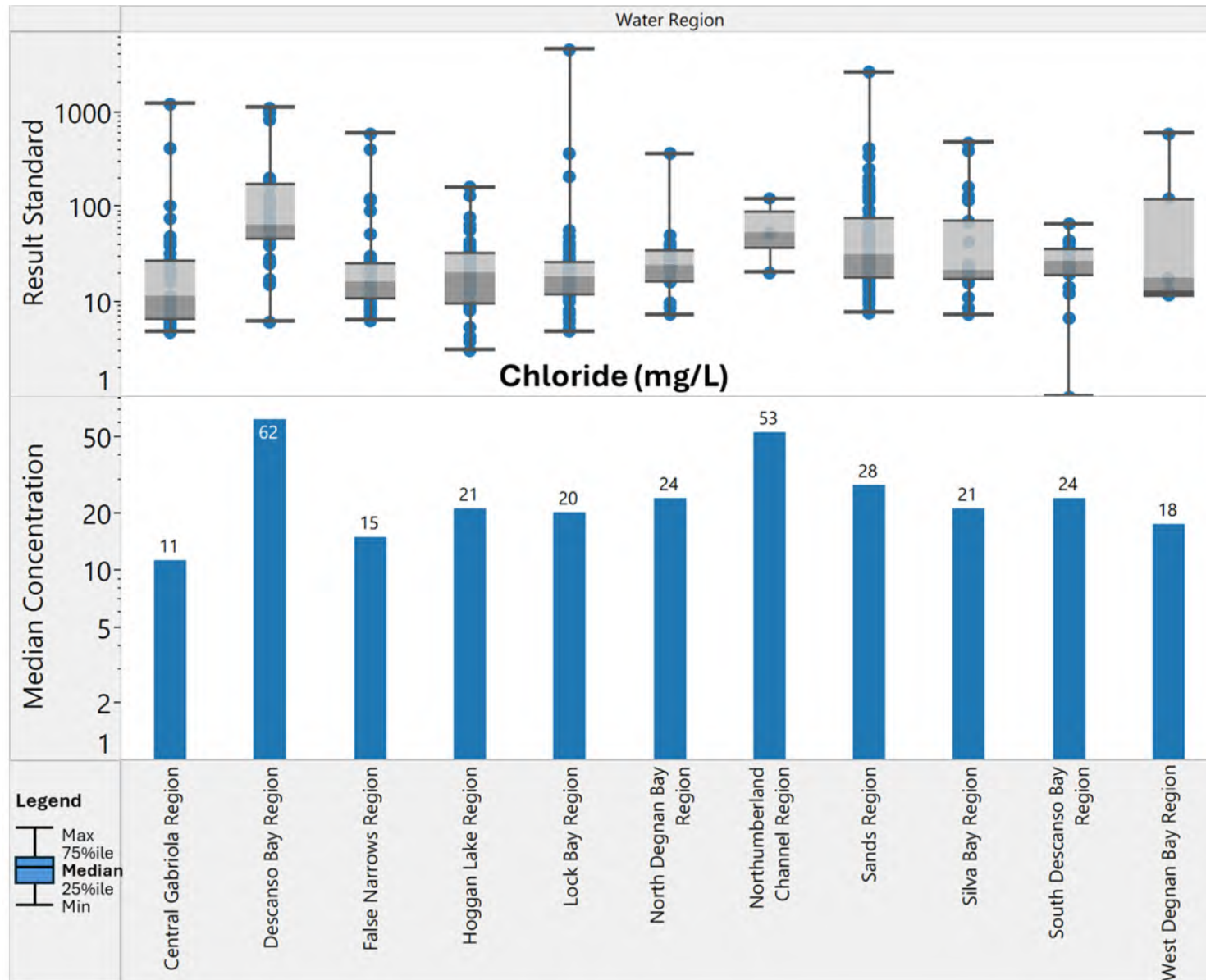


Figure 49: Gabriola Island median chloride concentration by groundwater management region.

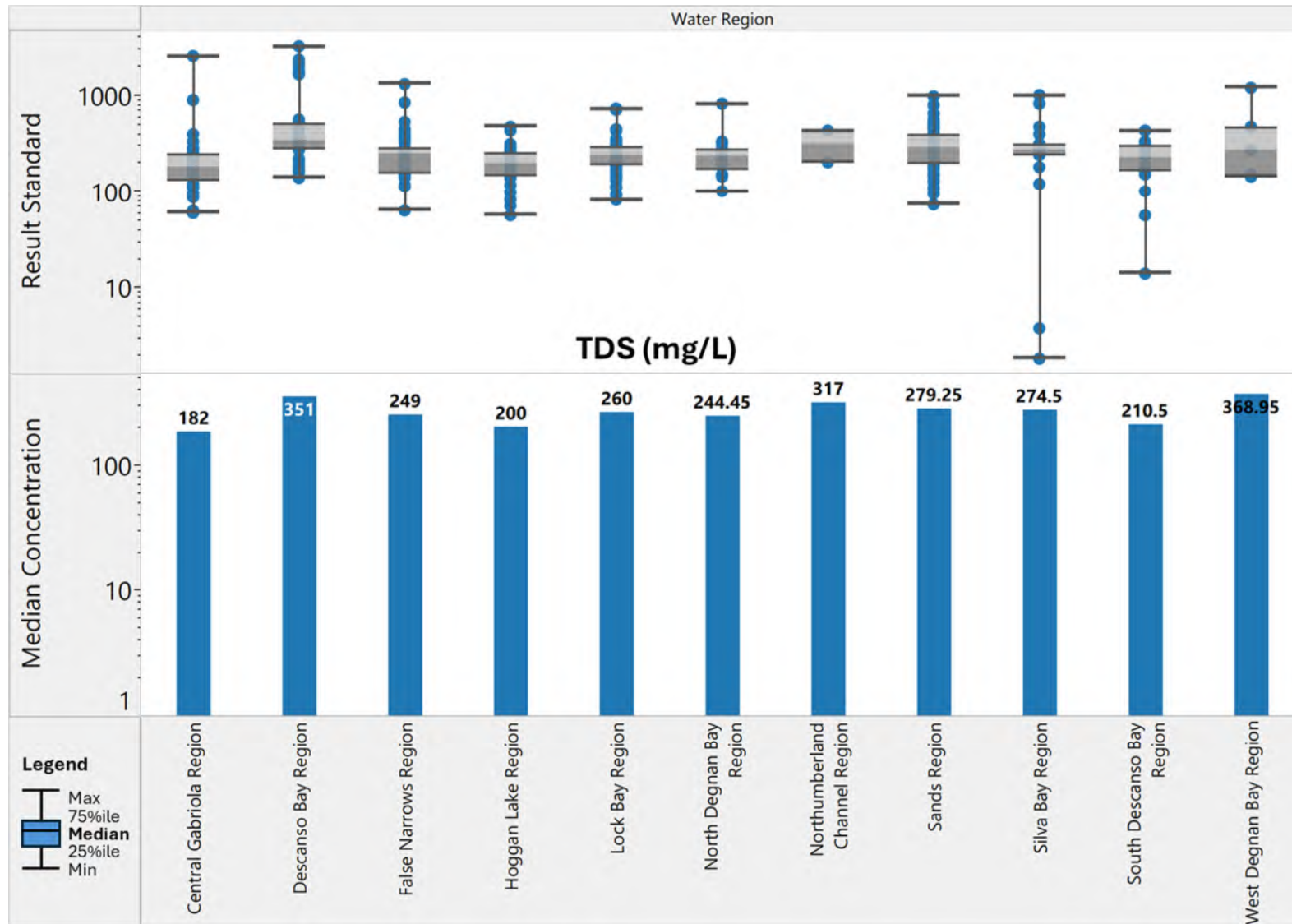


Figure 50: Gabriola Island median chloride concentration by groundwater management region.

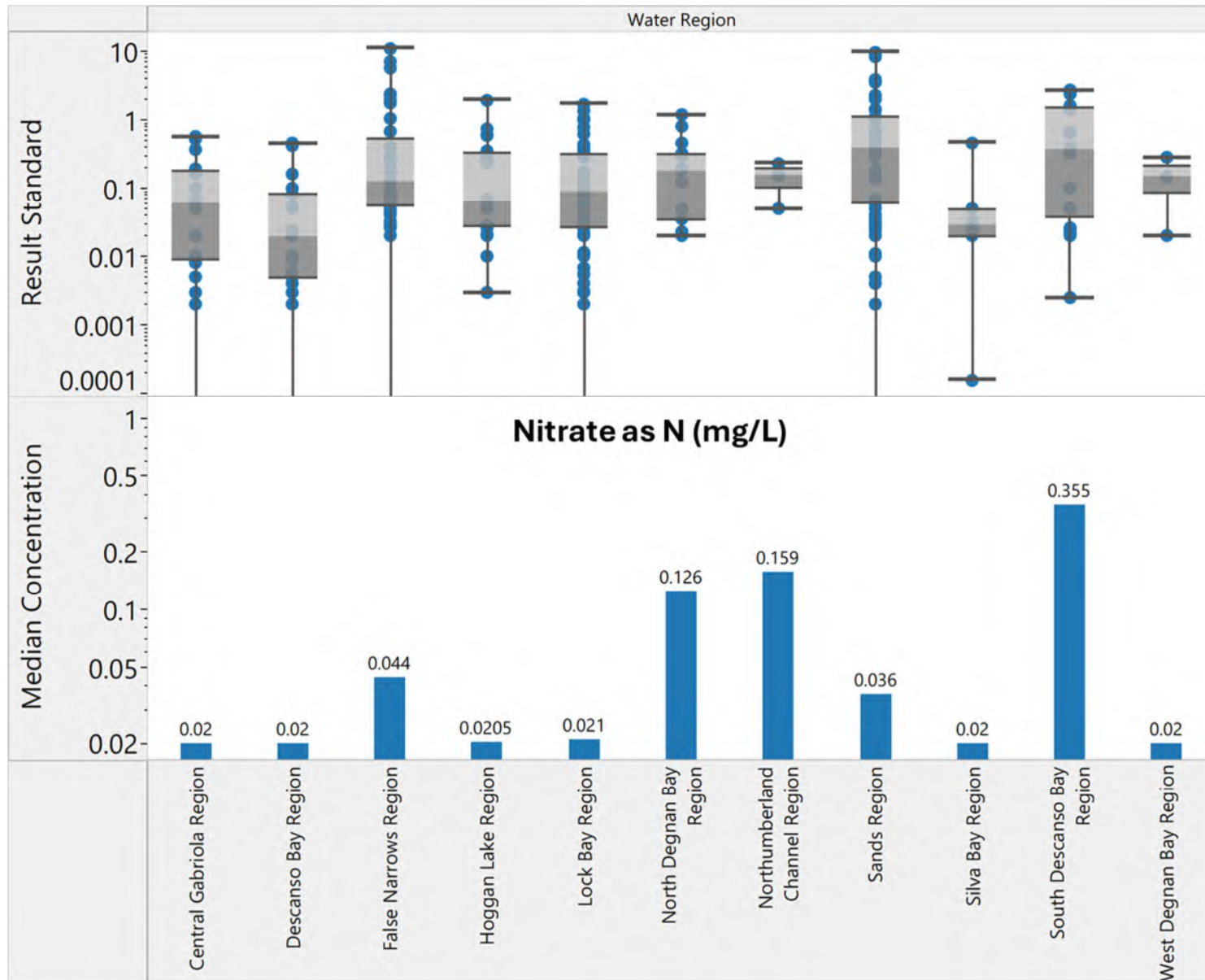


Figure 51: Gabriola Island median nitrate concentration by groundwater management region.

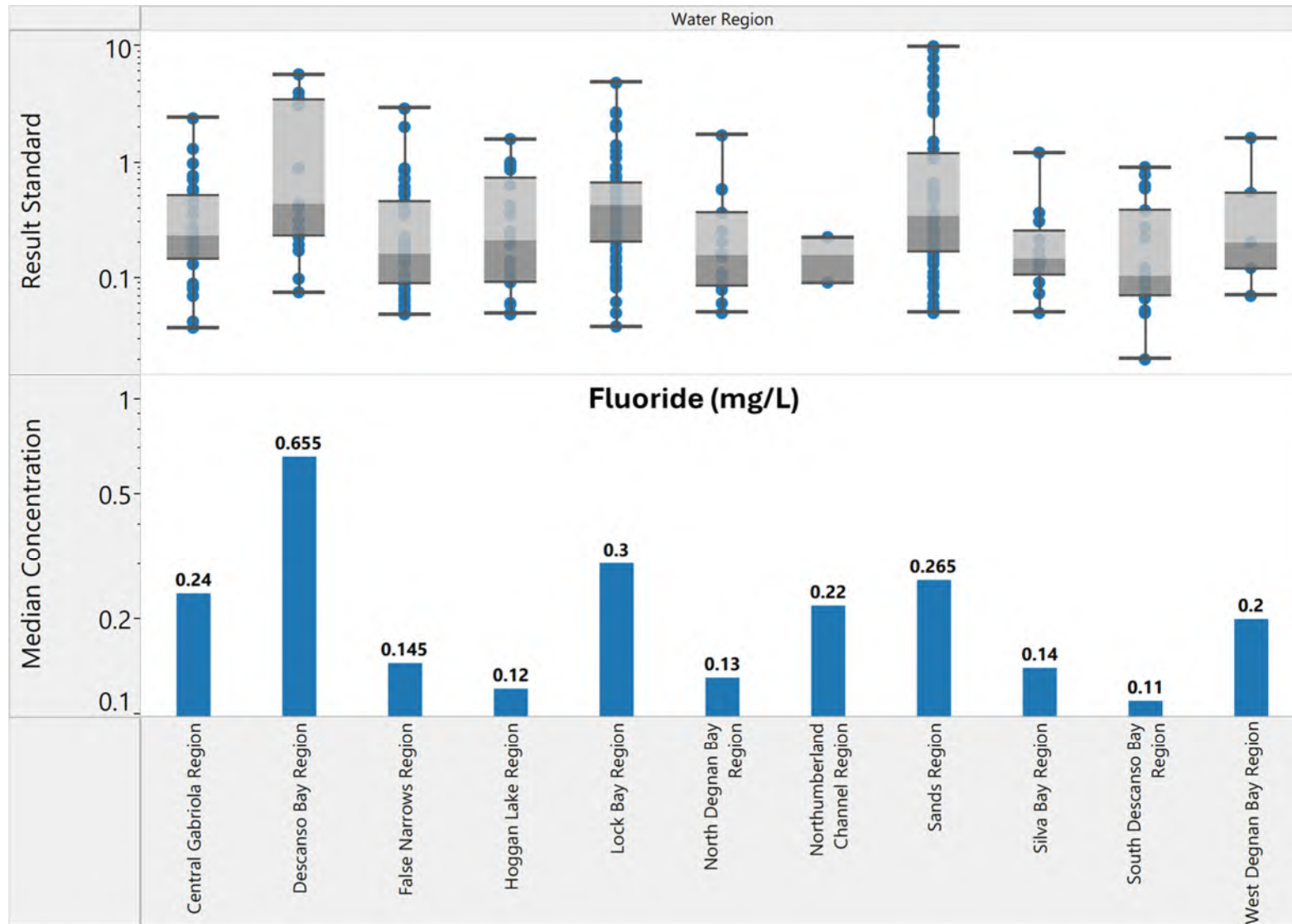


Figure 52: Gabriola Island median nitrate concentration by groundwater management region.

GW Region	Well bottom elevation (masl) 25 th Percentile	Well bottom elevation (masl) Medial	Well bottom elevation (masl) 75 th Percentile
Central Gabriola Region	-10.13	12.59	55.85
Descanso Bay Region	-35.06	-10.94	15.95
False Narrows Region	-23.03	-6.40	14.27
Hoggan Lake Region	22.75	41.62	52.13
Lock Bay Region	-7.77	5.26	39.33
North Degnan Bay Region	-34.81	-18.37	-4.79
Northumberland Channel Region	-41.46	-20.16	3.42
Sands Region	-49.99	-24.29	0.96
Silva Bay Region	-26.74	-14.55	-5.76
South Descanso Bay Region	-17.25	6.81	31.76
West Degnan Bay Region	-23.13	-8.03	7.94

Figure 53: Gabriola Island 25th percentile, median, and 75th percentile well bottom elevation (masl) by region.

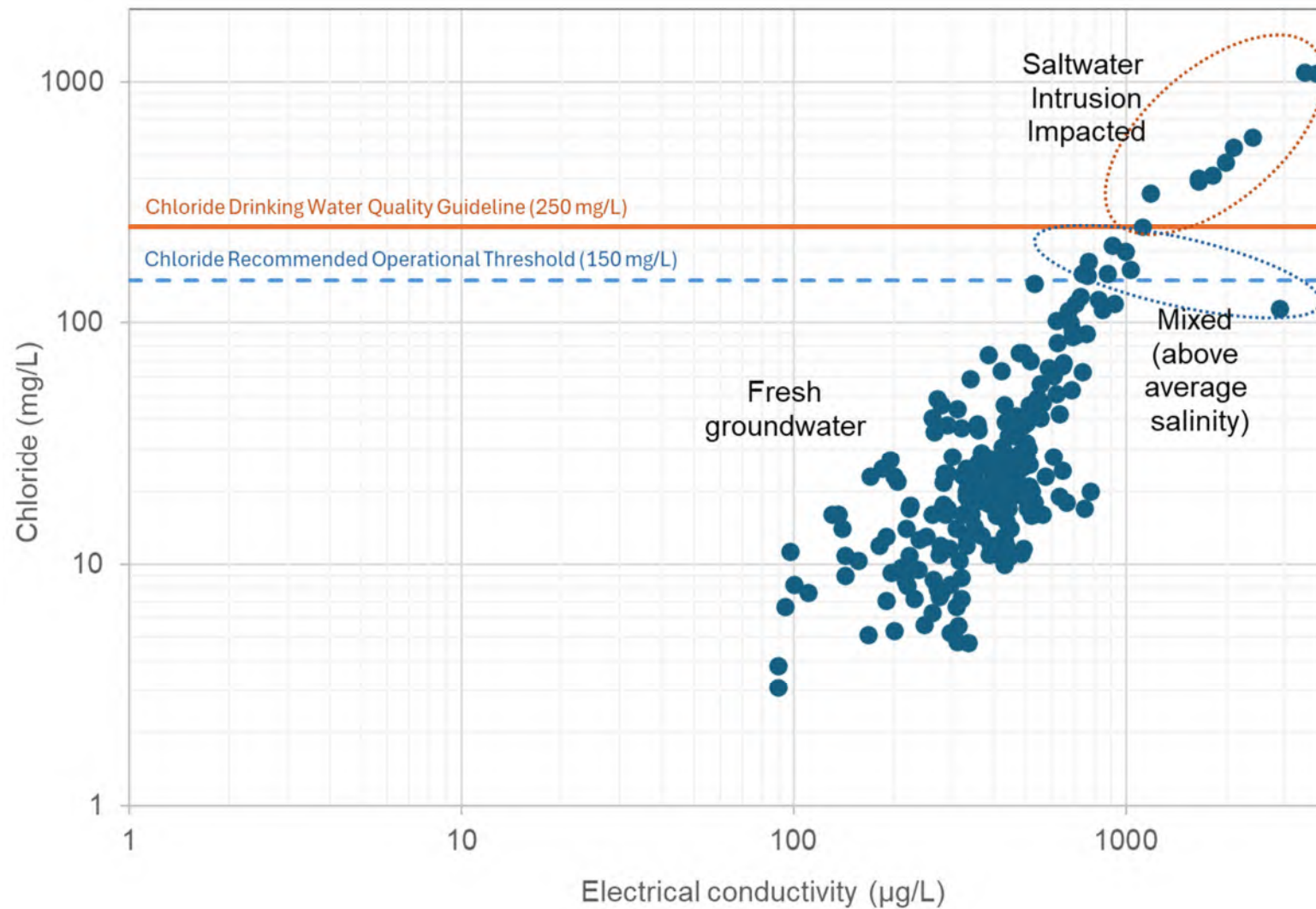


Figure 54: Chloride versus electrical conductivity (EC) for Gabriola Island groundwater samples. Samples with chloride greater than 250 mg/L and EC are likely impacted by seawater intrusion or water from a deeper, more saline groundwater source. Cl >100 mg/L is above background and in the higher range (>90th percentile) of samples.

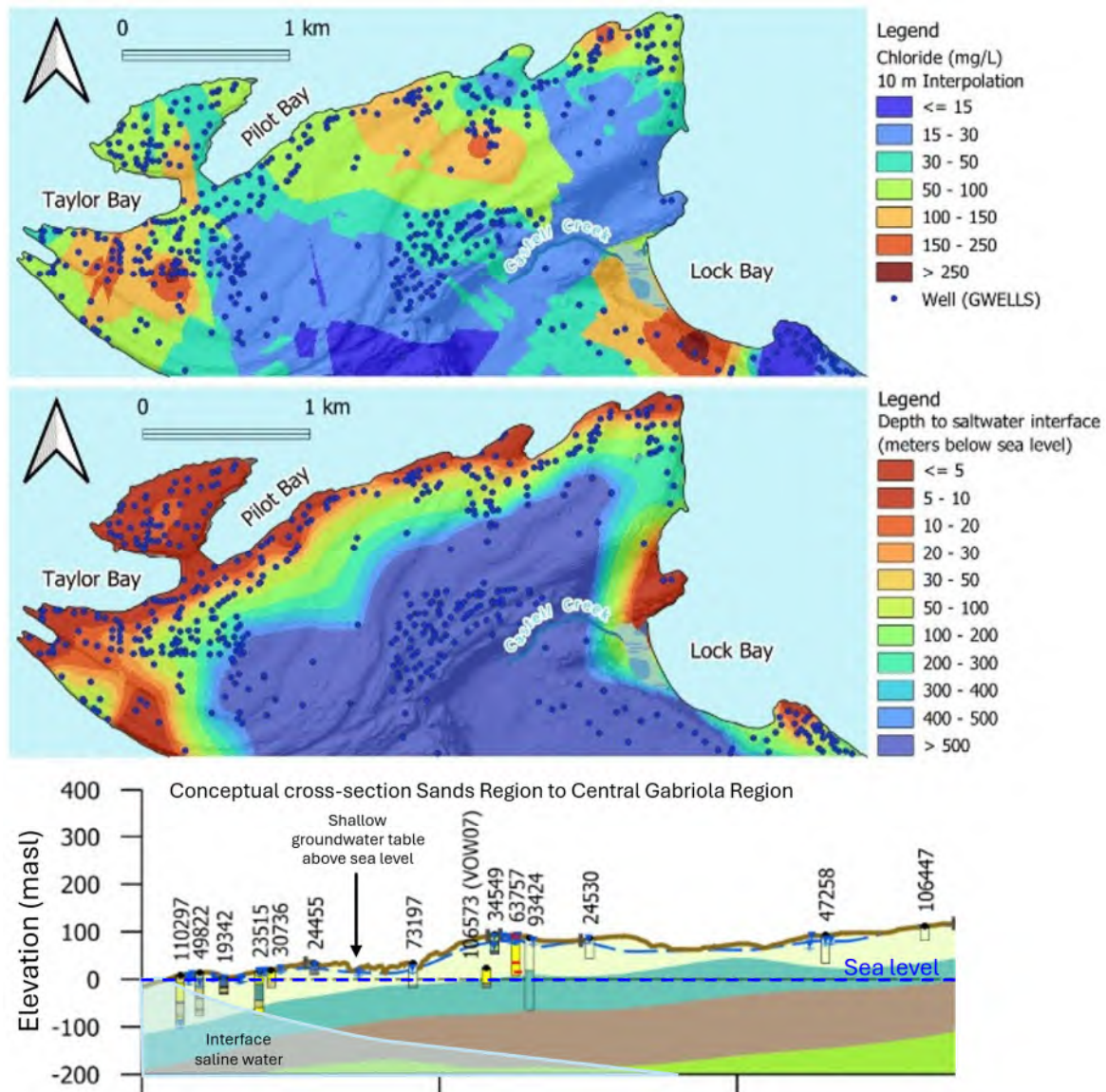


Figure 55: Northern Gabriola Island chloride concentration interpolated from sample results, compared to depth to saline interface, and conceptual cross-section showing shallow groundwater table and wells drilled into the freshwater-saltwater transition zone.

Table 29: Gabriola Island population statistics (Statistics Canada, 2023b).

Gabriola Island Census Profile	Total
Population, 2021	4500
Population, 2016	4033
Population percentage change, 2016 to 2021	11.6
Total private dwellings	3062
Private dwellings occupied by usual residents	2375
Percentage dwellings occupied by usual residents	78%
Number of persons in private households	4495
Average household size	1.9
Population density per square kilometre	77.4
Land area in square kilometres	58.12

Table 30: Gabriola Island parcels.

BC Assessment Actual Land Use (2025 Roll Year)	
Land parcels (non-vacant)	2892
Land parcels (vacant)	492
Total parcels	3384
Lots with registered wells	2020
Total registered wells (GWELLS)	2762
Wells per km ²	48

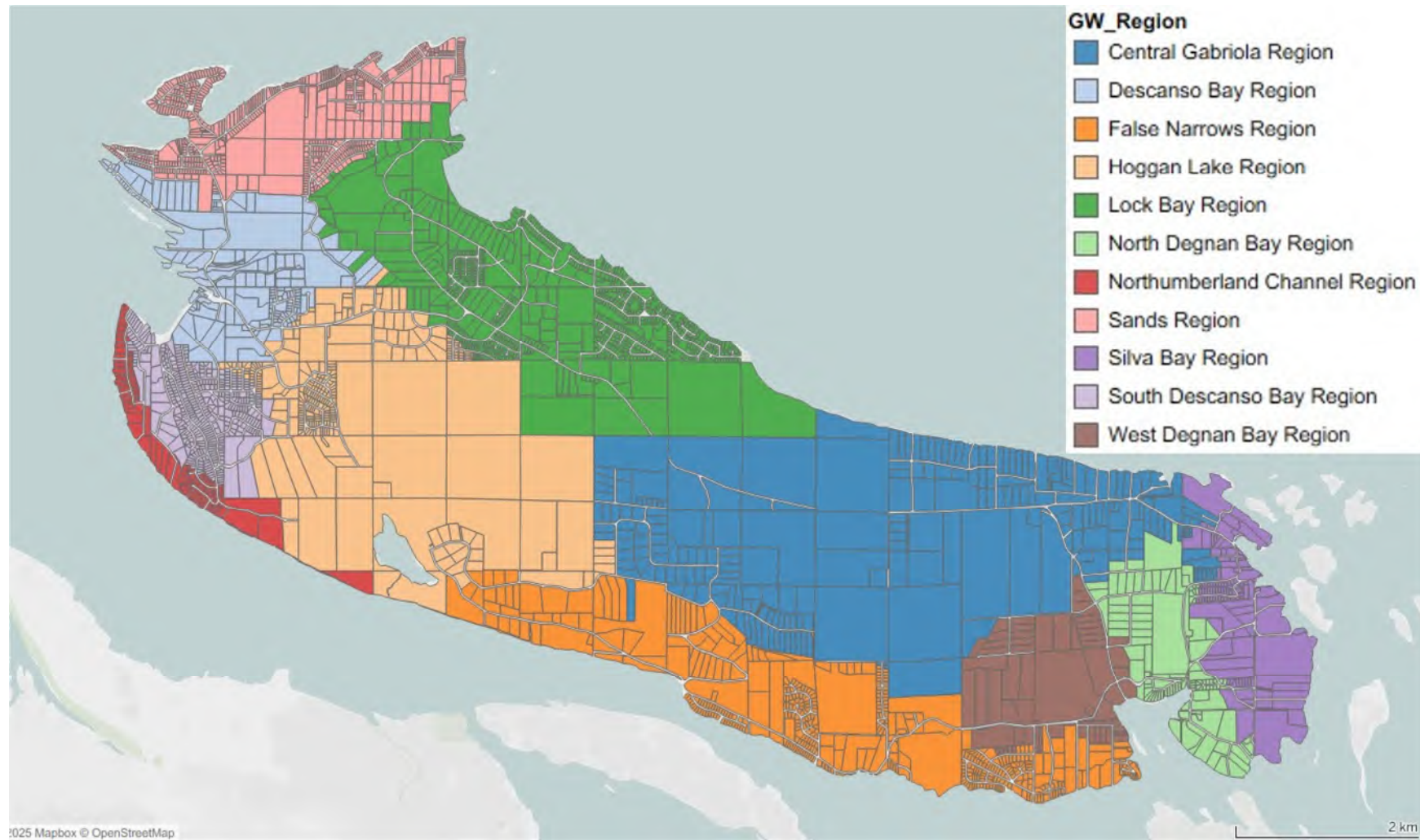


Figure 56: Gabriola Island parcels by Groundwater Management Region.

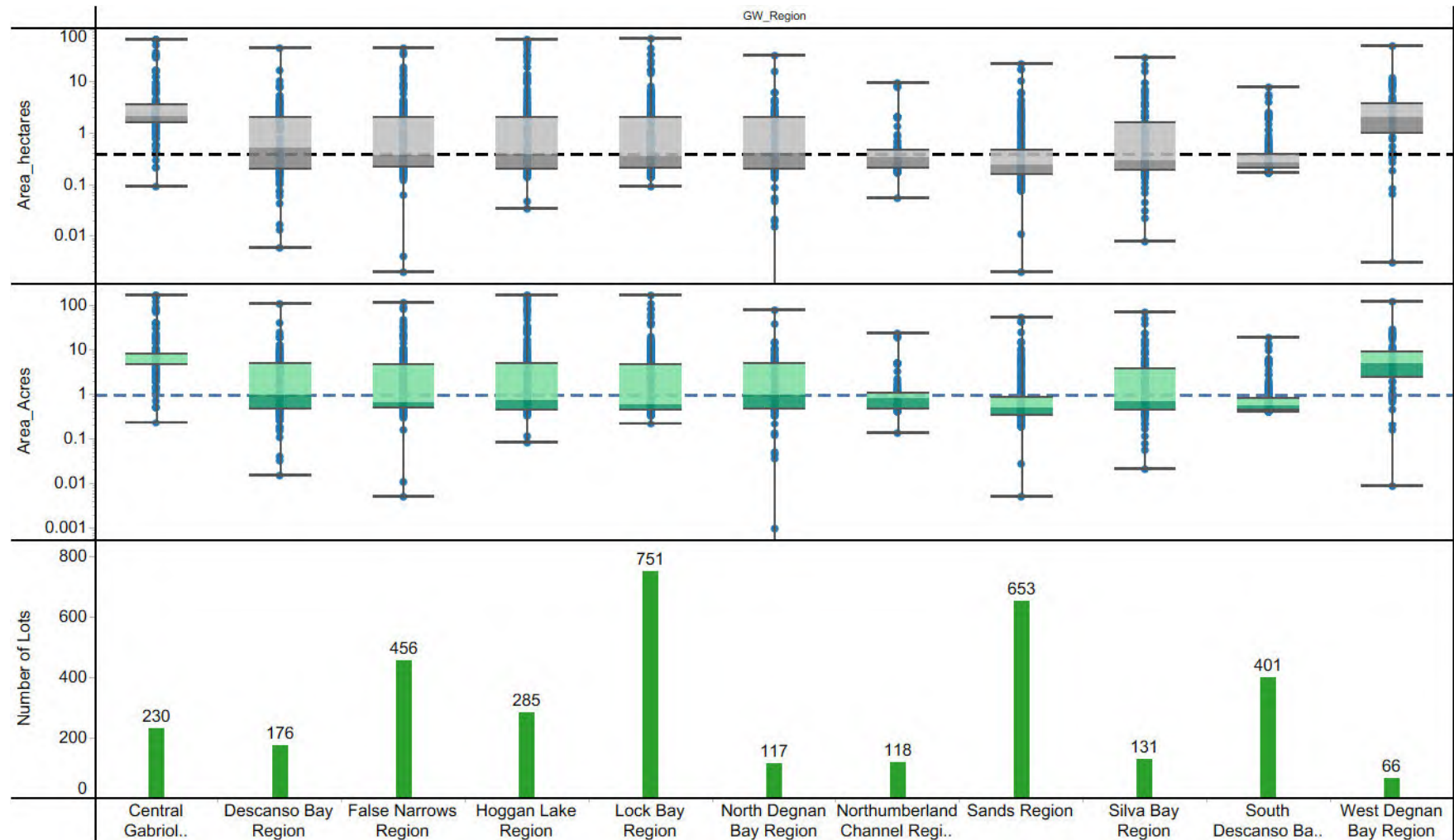


Figure 57: Gabriola Island parcels size and number by Groundwater Management Region.

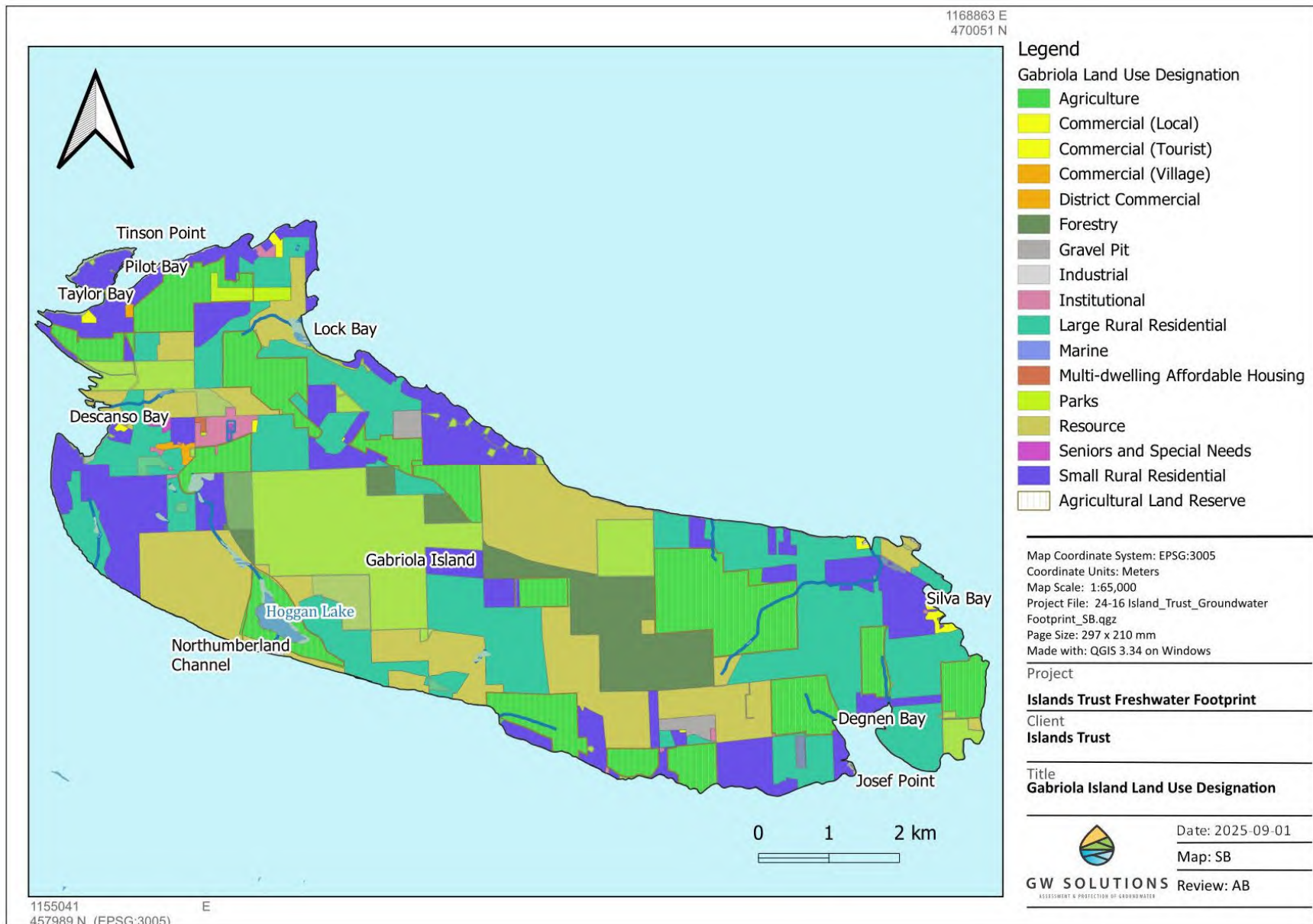


Figure 58: Gabriola Island land use designation.

6.6 Gabriola Water Footprint – Combined Criteria

The freshwater footprint combined the following groundwater assessment criteria:

- Water demand versus recharge, representing aquifer stress;
- Water quality indicators including chloride, and total dissolved solids;
- Groundwater hazards including depth to the saline interface, lot density, and population density.

The combined freshwater footprint criteria mapped over Gabriola Island are shown in Figure 59. Regional average values for input criteria and the final freshwater footprint calculation are shown in Table 31. Observations:

- A very high freshwater footprint was observed along the northeast side of the island including in the Sands and Descanso Bay regions. The population density, lot size and water quality indicators are highest in these areas, while seawater intrusion risk is also high due to the low groundwater gradient and shallow depth to the saltwater interface.
- Other areas of very high hazard were observed close to the coast, in the Silva Bay and Lock Bay regions, and along False Narrows and Northumberland Channel. High footprint hazard was observed to extend inland bordering very high risk areas, including zones with greater density of lots and population.
- The SWI hazard (based on the depth to saltwater interface) and combined footprint hazard indicates that higher hazards can extend from 200 to greater than 500 m inland from the coast. Despite this, the water quality results show that many existing wells in higher hazard areas produce fresh water and thus have not been impacted by SWI. Anecdotally based on local information, there is a potential relationship with higher SWI hazard areas such as in the Sands region, and use of alternate water sources such as bulk water hauling or rainwater catchment.
- Areas such as the South Descanso Bay and Northumberland Channel Regions are considered preferential groundwater recharge zones. In these areas groundwater levels are relatively deep, and there is a very shallow freshwater lens above sea level, therefore wells may intersect fractures containing both mature, mineralized groundwater, or water mixed with a marine source, as shown by higher TDS concentrations in groundwater samples from these zones.
- Development and population density have a strong effect on the footprint hazard, as shown by inter-regional variability. Protected areas in the central island that have a low development density have a very low to low freshwater footprint.
- The freshwater footprint and water demand compared to availability is lower in the Central Gabriola, West Degnan Bay and North Degnan Bay groundwater regions, where more agricultural operations are located on large lots. Water demand for farming is still considered low, as most agricultural lots are not irrigated over their entire area, if at

all. However as climate change influences temperature and evapotranspiration patterns, the freshwater footprint for the Central Gabriola, North and West Degan Bay regions would be expected to increase.

Table 31: Gabriola Island average Freshwater Footprint criteria and results by region.

Criteria Type		Hazard	Risk	Availability	Quality	Quality	
Groundwater Management Region	Area (km ²)	Saltwater Intrusion Hazard (Mean)	Population Density Risk (Mean)	Groundwater Use/Recharge Hazard (Mean)	TDS Category (Mean)	Chloride Category (Mean)	Combined Footprint Hazard (Mean)
North Degan Bay Region	2.2	1.5	3.0	1.8	2.7	2.2	3.8
West Degan Bay Region	2.8	1.1	2.3	1.3	2.3	3.1	3.2
Central Gabriola Region	12.3	1.1	2.5	1.2	1.9	1.4	2.6
False Narrows Region	6.2	1.3	2.8	1.7	2.2	1.8	3.3
Lock Bay Region	8.3	1.2	3.3	1.5	2.2	1.3	3.4
Hoggan Lake Region	9.0	1.0	2.6	1.2	1.6	1.6	2.7
Sands Region	3.7	1.8	3.6	2.0	2.7	2.1	4.4
Descanso Bay Region	3.0	1.4	3.5	1.3	2.3	1.9	3.5
Northumberland Channel Region	1.2	1.9	3.9	1.7	1.9	2.0	4.3
South Descanso Bay Region	1.7	1.4	4.1	2.5	1.5	1.4	4.1
Silva Bay Region	2.2	2.2	3.3	1.3	2.9	2.2	4.5
Category rating scale		1-3	1-5	1-5	1-5	1-5	1-5

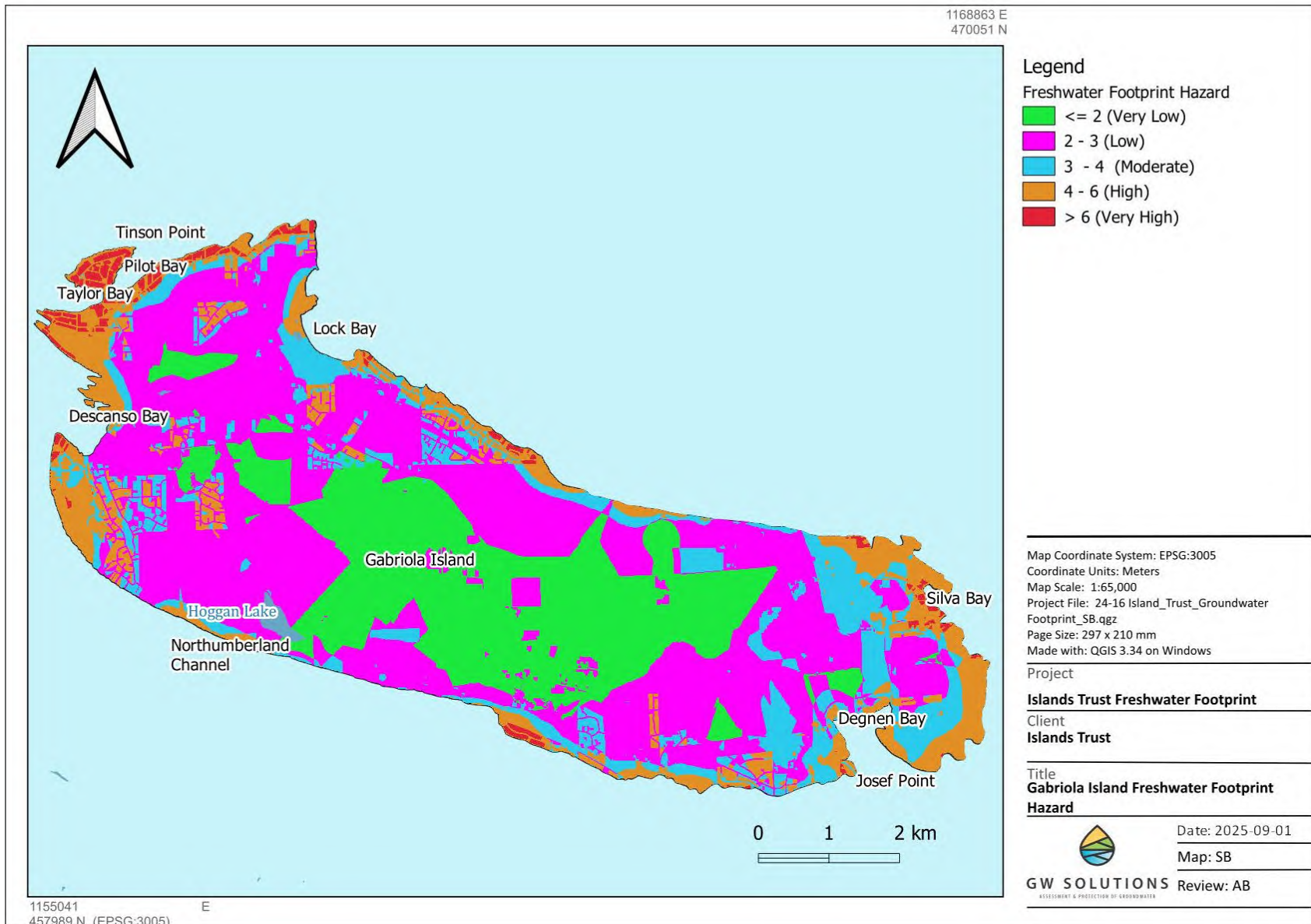


Figure 59: Freshwater Footprint Hazard map.

6.7 Implications for Groundwater Management Policies and Regional Growth

A significant driver of this work was the desire to develop island communities strategically, increasing density where appropriate, protecting critical recharge areas and avoiding overdevelopment in areas exhibiting water stress. Historical subdivision of the island created neighbourhoods with relatively small lots (e.g. parcel area in the range of 1000 m² or 0.25 acres) each with their own well and septic system. With increased property values, and need for housing, comes the pressure to add residential density including as secondary suites and small cabins in already highly developed areas.

- The freshwater footprint analysis provides a guide to factors that could be considered when developing growth strategies that minimize further pressure in highly stressed areas.
- Areas with a very high freshwater footprint are likely not appropriate for development beyond current density or require policies to guide land use changes and rezoning specific to the hazards in these areas, such as saltwater intrusion.
- Additional development on the island could focus on areas with very low, to moderate footprint.
- The southeast side of the island is an area of established farmland and large parcels suitable for agriculture. Considering ways to support this type of land use and ensure adequate quantity and quality of water for local food production, will increase community resiliency.

7 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

A freshwater footprint methodology was developed to assess water security and sustainability within the Islands Trust area, in which groundwater is the primary water source. Water supplies on the islands are limited and vulnerable to depletion and impacts from land use and natural hazards. Building on the concepts of an ecological carrying capacity and aquifer stress assessment, the objective was to evaluate groundwater sustainability on the islands, considering factors related to water supply and demand, land use and water quality indicators.

Managing groundwater sustainably means maintaining water of adequate quality and quantity for community needs (energy, water supply, food production, industry), while maintaining stable levels, flows and quality in aquifers, and groundwater dependent ecosystems. It also requires governance models that allow for equitable, long-term planning, and protection of water for future generations.

The freshwater footprint method incorporated criteria related to:

- Aquifer stress (groundwater use compared to recharge);
- Groundwater level monitoring and long-term trends);

- Population and lot density;
- Saltwater intrusion hazard based on depth to the saltwater interface; and
- Groundwater quality parameters—chloride and total dissolved solids (TDS)—as indicators of fresh groundwater or the impacts of seawater intrusion or mixing with deeper, mineralized water sources.

In an island setting, all of the water available in streams and aquifers comes from precipitation over the island's footprint. Surrounded by sea water with high salinity, island aquifers are vulnerable to changes in recharge, groundwater pumping, and climate-change related sea level rise and storm surges which increase the hazard of seawater intrusion. Fractured sedimentary bedrock (subtype 5a) aquifers, common in the Trust Area, have a low productivity, and thus the wells have low to moderate yields. Groundwater development and drilling of deeper wells can intersect fractures with more mature, mineralized groundwater with higher concentrations of natural contaminants such as manganese, fluoride and arsenic. Human land use and activities, such as discharges from septic systems and agricultural waste, can also introduce nutrients such as nitrate and other contaminants. For these reasons, measures of water sustainability focused solely on a water balance approach may fail to consider other important indicators of impacts of groundwater use and land development.

The freshwater footprint methodology was developed and applied to a case study for Gabriola Island, in the Regional District of Nanaimo (RDN). Gabriola Island was considered an ideal location to test the method because the hydrogeology of the island has been well studied. Long-term (10+ years) groundwater level monitoring data were available for six sites. While a large water quality dataset was compiled from water system operational sampling, and domestic well testing subsidized through the RDN Drinking Water and Watershed Protection Program. Despite this, data gaps were identified, including lack of groundwater level monitoring near community centres and in the areas of high well density and higher water demand, including for non-domestic (licensable) use, and lack of monitoring data from surface streams and lakes.

Aquifer stratigraphic model: A conceptual model of Gabriola Island aquifers was developed, and detailed information on soils, surficial geology, weather, climate, and groundwater conditions was compiled into a geospatial database.

Gridded water balance model

A GIS-based water balance model was developed, using 10 by 10 m grid cells to characterize water inputs and outputs in different areas of Gabriola Island.

Climate: The Gabriola Islands climate is characterized by mild, wet winters and warm dry summers. Most annual precipitation is received during the months of November to January.

Water sources and demand: Most water on Gabriola Island is obtained from wells. However, surface water, rainwater collection and bulk water hauling are also relied on for potable use, to augment groundwater supplies or backup water source. A comprehensive estimate of water use was prepared, based on an inventory of registered wells, water licenses, and non-domestic water users on the island. Annual and monthly water demand was determined for different land use categories (e.g. residential, commercial, industrial) considering regional water use patterns and peaking factors, based on long-term monitoring in representative water systems (RDN water services). Annual water demand on the island is up to 740,000 m³/year, with higher demand in the summer months due to increased occupancy and outdoor use.

Groundwater recharge potential: The ability of precipitation to infiltrate into the ground and recharge local aquifers was assessed based on factors such as soil depth and material, bedrock fractures, topography, slope, and vegetative cover. Topography and bedrock fractures, indicated by mapped lineament features, had the largest influence on groundwater recharge, with high elevation areas in the southwest and central island identified as areas of highest recharge potential.

Groundwater recharge: The amount of groundwater that is replenished into the island aquifers annually and per month, was estimated considering precipitation inputs, and water losses from evapotranspiration and runoff. Most groundwater recharge occurs during the winter when evapotranspiration from soil and plants is less, and surplus water is available from precipitation.

Aquifer stress: The proportion of annual recharge used to supply residential, institutional commercial and industrial water demand (including agriculture) was calculated. The aquifer stress index—water use compared to availability—was divided into five categories: Low (<5% of groundwater recharge is used annually), Moderate (5-10%), High (10-20%), Extreme (20-40%), Very Extreme (>40% of recharge is used). Densely developed areas with smaller lots such as in the Sands (north island), central village and Descanso Bay areas had high to very extreme aquifer stress. However, most areas of the island have a low to moderate stress. The stress index thresholds are considered precautionary, to ensure that groundwater is preserved to maintain freshwater discharge to coastal ecosystems, and groundwater dependent baseflows in creeks and wetlands.

Hydraulic connectivity: Groundwater discharge is essential for thermal regulation and maintenance of base flows in hydraulically connected surface water sources including streams, creeks and wetlands. Although many of the streams on Gabriola Island are ephemeral, and surface water flow data were not available, mapping methods were used to determine areas of probable hydraulic connectivity, which could be targeted for future monitoring.

Freshwater Hazard Assessment

Groundwater monitoring trends: Long-term monitoring data from six sites including four provincial observation wells, and two volunteer wells monitored by Regional District of Nanaimo were evaluated. Most sites show stable trends, while a moderate declining trend water observed in one well. More monitoring is needed by water systems and in volunteer or dedicated wells to assess conditions in highly developed areas of the island.

Seawater intrusion hazard: Deterioration of freshwater quality due to seawater intrusion in coastal areas is considered the most significant hazard for the island's aquifers. The depth to the saltwater interface was mapped to indicate the depth of the freshwater lens. Seawater intrusion hazard is greatest in coastal areas with low topographic gradient and high density of wells, however high risk areas can extend up to 500 m inland and are sensitive to drawdown of groundwater levels below sea level.

Groundwater quality: A comprehensive database of groundwater quality results was compiled from over 500 samples collected from 1985 to 2025. Water quality is good overall, with the results for most parameters meeting drinking water quality guidelines. A small proportion of samples had concentrations of fluoride or arsenic above health-related guidelines. Similarly, concentrations of manganese, chloride and total dissolved solids (TDS) were higher than aesthetic objectives and operational guidelines in some samples. Concentration of nitrate was below drinking water guidelines in all samples. Background concentrations of chloride, total dissolved solids and nitrate were determined, to highlight areas that could have higher than average concentration due to land use or other impacts. Chloride and electrical conductivity are considered useful to indicate wells that are impacted by seawater intrusion and mixing of fresh groundwater with saline water sources. Higher concentrations of TDS indicate highly mineralized water, such as obtained from deeper fractures, including in the central island at further distance from the coast.

Bacteria: Total coliform bacteria were present in up to 60% of samples, indicating groundwater recharge from surface water sources, soil layers and shallow fractures. *E. coli* bacteria were present in a third of samples, indicating groundwater contamination with fecal matter which could contain other pathogens such as viruses. Well vulnerability to contamination is related to well maintenance and construction characteristics, such as lack of a surface seal in older wells, and proximity of wells to septic systems. Further education on well maintenance, and support for upgrading wells to prevent introduction of bacterial contaminants and other pathogens is recommended.

Freshwater Footprint

The freshwater footprint combined the results of the water quantity and quality indicators including aquifer stress, seawater intrusion hazard, population and lot density, and water quality criteria (TDS and chloride). Areas in central and southern

Gabriola island had a lower freshwater footprint, while a high footprint was observed near Descanso Bay and the community centres. Very high freshwater footprint was determined in the Sands region on the north side of the island, reflecting the increased hazard of seawater intrusion in this area.

The overall hazard reflects the relative vulnerability freshwater due to natural hazards (precipitation and recharges, thickness of the freshwater lens below the island, groundwater mineralization) and human influenced factors (groundwater use, development density, drilling of wells into deeper aquifer zones in coastal and inland areas).

The footprint assessment results could be used to guide land-use planning and policy development to ensure protection of Gabriola Islands freshwater resources.

The following recommendations could be considered on Gabriola Island and in other areas:

Groundwater monitoring networks: Review and enhance local groundwater monitoring by identifying and implementing monitoring in additional locations. Gabriola Island benefits from having multiple active provincial and volunteer observation wells, however information is lacking in village centres and areas of higher well density and water demand such as the northwest side of the island. Monitoring strategies could include establishing locations for ambient monitoring of inactive wells (purpose built for monitoring). However, in the short-term, establishing monitoring within existing and active wells such as those operated by water systems would likely be most cost effective.

Support water systems to implement or enhance operational monitoring and reporting: Water systems should be encouraged and supported to implement monitoring of groundwater conditions (water level and temperature), water use (metering) and water quality monitoring. Monitoring provides valuable information for operational and planning purposes, e.g., to evaluate seasonal changes in water availability and use, to predict and respond during periods of drought and water shortage, and to plan and implement water conservation strategies. Water system monitoring could be prioritized in areas where current groundwater monitoring data are lacking. Additional monitoring workshops focussed on the needs and responsibilities of water system operators could be offered in the local area, to encourage monitoring and data sharing. A repository for shared information could be established or opportunities sought to increase participation and use of existing data collection and sharing tools, including Aquarius (Ministry of Environment and Parks, 2025b), Depth2Water (Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025a), or other data compilation software and web-tools.

Develop surface water (hydrometric) and climate monitoring networks: Gabriola Island and other islands in the Trust Area, have numerous small streams with limited active monitoring, although historical programs have collected periodic data. Islands Trust could seek opportunities to collaborate with provincial agencies, and conservation groups to establish and maintain monitoring stations in key watersheds. Priority for monitoring could be given to streams and wetland areas where there is a high likelihood of hydraulic connectivity between groundwater and surface water, to assess groundwater

baseflow contributions, and the timing of seasonal streamflow declines. Similarly, local climate monitoring stations could be re-initiated or to capture representative data on precipitation, temperature and other climate-related parameters.

Improve data sharing and availability for decision-making: Develop a local or regional water information repository, to assist with collection and sharing of monitoring information including water level monitoring, and water usage. Provide training and standards for monitoring and data collection methods and standards to ensure good quality data are collected. Regional and local users could work with the province to include appropriate datasets in provincial data portals. For example, the provincial Real-Time water data portal (Ministry of Environment and Parks, 2025b) includes data from community monitoring networks including those operated by the Regional District of Nanaimo; however public use of the data in provincial data hubs could benefit from the inclusion of more metadata and documentation regarding the monitoring location characteristics, and methods used for data collection, validation, and compensation (i.e., correction to manual readings and adjusting for barometric pressure variation). There is currently no data collection tool or repository for water use data, a significant gap that hinders research and resource management.

Collect statistics on bulk water hauling: Where bulk water is provided to augment water supplies, this information can provide insight into seasonal or long-term stresses and resource limitations in particular areas. For Gabriola Island, on-island water use for bulk delivery is metered. Water sourced from Nanaimo and brought to Gabriola Island is not specifically tracked. A simple tracking system could be implemented by City of Nanaimo and Regional District of Nanaimo to collect information on the general region (e.g., island, electoral area) where water is being delivered. Statistics on changes in bulk delivery patterns over time could provide insight into where water scarcity or drought pressures are occurring.

Water Sustainability Act and groundwater licensing: Although it is difficult to verify using available datasets, it appears that a significant proportion of non-domestic groundwater users in the study area do not have a groundwater license despite the Act being in force for a decade (although an unknown number of licenses may be in process). Non-domestic groundwater users should be encouraged to apply for a groundwater license to secure their water rights, if they have not yet applied. The Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship should work with the local community to improve understanding and awareness of groundwater licensing requirements. Regulation of non-domestic users is an important management tool. Water license terms should include conditions related to water metering, monitoring and water quality testing, in particular within areas with the highest vulnerability to saltwater intrusion.

Integrate Water Quality Databases: The challenge of compiling water quality for this study highlighted the need for greater integration and co-operation between regulatory agencies including Island Health and the Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship. Current methods for tracking water quality are antiquated, frequently require manual digitization, and there is limited ability to evaluate trends. GWELLS registration was incomplete or missing for many water systems, and sample site naming conventions were inconsistent. Provincial agencies should ensure all permitted water

system wells are registered and cross-referenced in GWELLS and establish a shared unique numbering system (EMS ID and referenced Well Identification Plate) for field validation of groundwater sites, for all water system and sample sites. Laboratories should be required to upload digital data to a provincial database. Ideally there should be shared water quality database managed between agencies that would allow for permitted access for other levels of government and researchers.

Field surveys: Community surveys, including field evaluation of electrical conductivity, could be conducted in areas of higher seawater intrusion risk to validate model assumptions and refine understanding of regional water quality.

Water Quality Objectives: Aquifer water quality objectives and thresholds could be developed under the *Water Sustainability Act*, to prevent the drilling and operation of wells that produce saline water, and wells impacted by sea water intrusion or mixing of highly mineralized water groundwater from deep fractures.

Further develop and apply the methodology in other areas: Further work could be completed in the Islands Trust Area to assess the feasibility of the water footprint approach, determine applicability to other areas, and ways in which the methodology could be improved.

Traditional knowledge and First Nations values: Islands Trust is in the process of building collaborative working relationships with First Nations governments, including the Snunemuxw First Nation whose traditional territory and lands encompass Gabriola Island. Although First Nations involvement was a desired component of the project, it was not possible to include it within the first phase however this is something that could be further explored in future.

Study Limitations

This document was prepared for the exclusive use of Islands Trust. The inferences concerning the data, site and receiving environment conditions contained in this document are based on information obtained during investigations conducted at the site by GW Solutions and others, and are based solely on the condition of the site at the time of the site studies. Soil, surface water and groundwater conditions may vary with location, depth, time, sampling methodology, analytical techniques and other factors.

In evaluating the subject study area and water quality data, GW Solutions has relied in good faith on information provided. The factual data, interpretations and recommendations pertain to a specific project as described in this document, based on the information obtained during the assessment by GW Solutions on the dates cited in the document, and are not applicable to any other project or site location. GW Solutions accepts no responsibility for any deficiency or inaccuracy contained in this document as a result of reliance on the aforementioned information.

The findings and conclusions documented in this document have been prepared for the specific application to this project, and have been developed in a manner consistent with that level of care normally exercised by hydrogeologists currently practicing under similar conditions in the jurisdiction.

GW Solutions makes no other warranty, expressed or implied and assumes no liability with respect to the use of the information contained in this document at the subject site, or any other site, for other than its intended purpose. Any use which a third party makes of this document, or any reliance on or decisions to be made based on it, are the responsibility of such third parties. GW Solutions accepts no responsibility for damages, if any, suffered by any third party as a result of decisions made or action based on this document. All third parties relying on this document do so at their own risk. Electronic media is susceptible to unauthorized modification, deterioration and incompatibility and therefore no party can rely upon the electronic media versions of GW Solutions' document or other work product. GW Solutions is not responsible for any unauthorized use or modifications of this document.

GW Solutions makes no other representation whatsoever, including those concerning the legal significance of its findings, or as to other legal matters touched on in this document, including, but not limited to, ownership of any property, or the application of any law to the facts set forth herein.

If new information is discovered during future work, including excavations, sampling, soil boring, predictive geochemistry or other investigations, GW Solutions should be requested to re-evaluate the conclusions of this document and to provide amendments, as required, prior to any reliance upon the information presented herein. The validity of this document is affected by any change of site conditions, purpose, development plans or significant delay from the date of this document in initiating or completing the project.

The produced graphs, images, and maps, have been generated to visualize results and assist in presenting information in a spatial and temporal context. The conclusions and recommendations presented in this document are based on the review of information available at the time the work was completed, and within the time and budget limitations of the scope of work.

Islands Trust may rely on the information contained in this memorandum subject to the above limitations.

8 CLOSURE

Conclusions and recommendations presented herein are based on available information at the time of the study. The work has been carried out in accordance with generally accepted engineering practice. No other warranty is made, either expressed or implied. Engineering judgement has been applied in producing this letter-report.

This report was prepared by personnel with professional experience in the fields covered. Reference should be made to the General Conditions and Limitations attached in Appendix F.

GW Solutions was pleased to produce this document. If you have any questions, please contact me.

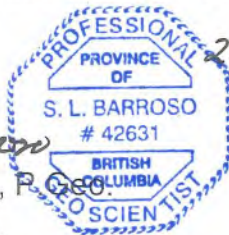
Yours truly,

GW Solutions Inc.
Engineers and Geoscientists BC Permit to Practice Number 1002916

Authors:

Sylvia Barroso

Sylvia Barroso, M.Sc., P. Geo.
Senior Hydrogeologist



Antonio Barroso

Antonio Barroso, M.Sc., P. Eng.
Senior Hydrogeologist,
President



March 18, 2025

Reviewed by:

David Bethune

David Bethune, Ph.D., P. Eng.
Senior Hydrogeologist

Contributors:

Ali Zaeri, M.Sc., GIT
Groundwater Analyst

9 REFERENCES

- Alcamo, J., Doll, P., Kaspar, F., Sievert, S., 1997. Global change and global scenarios of water use and availability: An Application of WaterGAP1.0 (Technical Report). Center for Environmental Systems Research (CESR), University of Kassel, Germany.
- Allen, D.M., Gleeson, T., 2023. Groundwater Resource Allocation in British Columbia: Challenges and Ways Forward. *Conflu. J. Watershed Sci. Manag.* 6.
- Allen, D.M., Liteanu, E., 2006. Long-term Dynamics of the Saltwater-Freshwater Interface on the Gulf Islands, British Columbia, Canada, in: *Proceedings of SWIM-SWICA Conference*. Cagliari, Italy.
- Allen, D.M., Liteanu, E., Bishop, T.W., Mackie, D.C., 2002. Determining the Hydraulic Properties of Fractured Bedrock Aquifers of the Gulf Islands, BC. Simon Fraser University and Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection, Victoria, BC.
- Allen, D.M., Suchy, M., 2001. Geochemical evolution of groundwater on Saturna Island, British Columbia. *Can. J. Earth Sci.* 38, 1059–1080.
- Allen, D.M., Whitfield, P.H., Werner, A., 2010. Groundwater level responses in temperate mountainous terrain: regime classification, and linkages to climate and streamflow. *Hydrogeol. Process.* <https://doi.org/10.1002/hyp.7757>
- Barlow, P.M., Leake, S.A., 2012. *Streamflow Depletion by Wells-Understanding and Managing the Effects of Groundwater Pumping on Streamflow* (No. USGS Circular 1376). US Geological Survey, Reston, VA, USA.
- Barron, O.V., Emelyanova, I., Van Niel, T.G., Pollock, D., Hodgson, G., 2012. Mapping groundwater-dependent ecosystems using remote sensing measures of vegetation and moisture dynamics. *Hydrogeol. Process.* 28, 372–385. <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/hyp.9609>
- Barroso, A., Richard, S., Vardal, M., Barroso, S., 2025. French Creek Area Hydraulic Connectivity and Aquifer Mapping Study, Water Science Series 2025-01. Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship, Victoria, BC.
- Barroso, S., Melnechenko, C., 2019. Groundwater Quality Survey of Aquifers in South Cowichan, Vancouver Island, Water Science Series WSS 2019-09. Victoria, BC.
- BC Assessment, 2025. Property Information Dataset (2025 Roll Year).

BC Data Catalogue, 2025. Parcel Map BC Parcel Fabric.

BC Soils Information Finder Tool, 2025.

Bear, J., Cheng, A.H.D., Sorek, S., Herrera, I., 1999. Seawater Intrusion in Coastal Aquifers - Concepts, Methods and Practices, Theory and Applications of Transport in Porous Media. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Norwell, MA.

Berardinucci, J., Ronneseth, K., 2002. Guide to Using the BC Aquifer Classification Maps for the Protection and Management of Groundwater. Victoria, BC.

Burgess, R., Allen, D.M., 2016. Groundwater Recharge Model for Gabriola Island. Submitted to Regional District of Nanaimo, Vancouver, BC.

Clague, J.J., 1981. Late Quaternary Geology and Geochronology of British Columbia. Part 2: Summary and Discussion of Radiocarbon-Dated Quaternary History (No. Paper 80-35). Ottawa, ON.

Climate change influence on groundwater in coastal BC, Dr. Diana Allen, 2021. , Raincoast Conservation Foundation Gulf Islands Webinar Series.

Cohen, A., 2007. What Role for Regulation? The Case of Groundwater Governance on the Gulf and San Juan Islands (M.A. Thesis). University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC.

Cook, P.G., 2003. A Guide to Regional Groundwater Flow in Fractured Rock Aquifers. CSIRO Australia, Henley Beach, Australia.

Coutts, D.S., 2020. Deciphering the Controls on Deep-Water Sediment Routing Systems, Upper Nanaimo Group, BC: Integration of Geochronology and Stratigraphy (pHD Thesis). University of Calgary, Calgary, AB.

Cowan, S., 2021. Salt Spring Island Water System Survey 2020. Salt Spring Island Watershed Protection Alliance.

Cui, Y., Miller, D., Schiarizza, P., Diakow, L.J., 2019. British Columbia Digital Bedrock Geology Map. BC Geological Survey Open File.

Curan, D., Gleeson, T., Huggins, X., 2023. Applying a science-forward approach to groundwater regulatory design. Hydrogeol. J. 31, 853–871.

- Denny, S.C., Allen, D.M., Journeay, J.M., 2007. DRASTIC-Fm: a modified vulnerability mapping method for structurally controlled aquifers in the southern Gulf Islands, British Columbia, Canada. *Hydrogeol. J.* 15, 483–493.
<https://doi.org/DOI%2010.1007/s10040-006-0102-8>
- Denny, S.C., Journeay, J.M., Allen, D.M., 2006. Susceptibility of ground water to contamination, southern Gulf Islands, British Columbia (Geological Survey of Canada Open File No. Open File 5333). Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, ON.
- Doe, N., 2017. Mallet Creek, Columbia Creek, and Winthuysen Creek - hydrogeology, flows and catchment areas. Gabriola Island, BC.
- Doody, T.M., Barron, O.V., Downsley, K., Emelyanova, I., Fawcett, J., Overton, I.C., Prichard, J.L., Van Dijk, A.I.J.M., Warren, G., 2017. Continental mapping of groundwater dependent ecosystems: A methodological framework to integrate diverse data and expert opinion. *J. Hydrol. Reg. Stud.* 10, 61–81.
<https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejrh.2017.01.003>
- Dunn, M.W., 1980. NTS 92G/4 92B13 Generalized Terrain Limitations. Map Series 80-7-3.
- Dyer, J., 2021. Water Balance Toolset.
- Dyer, J., 2019. A GIS-based water balance approach using a LiDAR-derived DEM captures fine-scale vegetation patterns. *Remote Sens.* 11, 2385.
- Earle, S., Krogh, E., 2006. Elevated fluoride and boron levels in groundwater from the Nanaimo Group, Vancouver Island, Canada. Presented at the Sea to Sky Geotechnique, Vancouver, BC.
- Econics and Compass Resource Management, 2021. Islands Trust Freshwater Sustainability Strategy. Prepared for Islands Trust, Victoria, BC.
- England, T.D.J., 1989. Late Cretaceous to Paleogene Evolution of the Georgia Basin, Southwestern British Columbia. (pHD Thesis). Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's, NF.
- Environment and Climate Change Canada, 2025. Historic Data Weather and Climate.
- Environment and Climate Change Canada, 2024. Historic Data (Weather and Climate).

- Environment and Climate Change Canada (ECCC), 2024. National atmospheric chemistry database.
- Environment and Natural Resources Canada, 2025. Canadian Climate Normals 1981-2010 Station Data.
- Environmental Reporting BC, 2024. Long-term Trends in Groundwater Levels in BC [WWW Document]. State Environ. Report. Minist. Environ. Clim. Change Strategy. URL <https://www.env.gov.bc.ca/soe/indicators/water/groundwater-levels.html>
- Forstner, T., Gleeson, T., 2019. Unseen and overlooked: methods for quantifying groundwater abstraction from different sectors in a data-scarce region, British Columbia, Canada. *Can. Water Resour. J.* 1918–1817. <https://doi.org/https://www.tandfonline.com/action/showCitFormats?doi=10.1080/07011784.2019.1652116>
- Forstner, T., Gleeson, T., Borrett, L., Allen, D.M., Wei, M., Baye, A., 2018. Mapping Aquifer Stress, Groundwater Recharge, Groundwater Use, and the Contribution of Groundwater to Environmental Flows for Unconfined Aquifers across British Columbia, Water Sciences Series 2018-04. Victoria, BC.
- Freeze, R.A., Cherry, J.A., 1979. *Groundwater*. Prentice-Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ.
- Galiano Conservancy Association, 2022. One Island, One Earth. An Ecological Footprint and Fingerprint for Galiano Island. Galiano Conservancy Association, Galiano Island, BC.
- Gleeson, T., Cuthbert, M.O., Ferguson, G., Perrone, D., 2018. Global groundwater sustainability, systems and resources in the Anthropocene. *Annu. Rev. Earth Planet. Sci.* 48, 431–463. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1002/rra.3185>
- Gleeson, T., Richter, B., 2018. How much groundwater can we pump and protect environmental flows through time? Presumptive standards for conjunctive management of aquifers and rivers. *River Res Applic* 34, 83–92.
- Gleeson, T., Wada, Y., 2013. Assessing regional groundwater stress for nations using multiple data sources with the groundwater footprint. *Environ. Res. Lett.* 8. <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/8/4/044010>
- Gorski, N.G., Sacre, J.P., 2019. Aquifer Mapping and Monthly Groundwater Budget Analysis for Aquifers on Salt Spring Island, Water Science Series WSS 2019-01. Province of BC, Vancouver. BC.
- Guthrie, R., 2005. Vancouver Island Surficial Geology. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Nanaimo.

- GW Solutions Inc, 2021. Report 3 Islands Trust Area Groundwater Availability Assessment. Prepared for Islands Trust, Nanaimo, BC.
- GW Solutions Inc., 2019. Salt Spring Island Groundwater Recharge Potential Mapping. Prepared for Islands Trust, Nanaimo, BC.
- GW Solutions Inc., 2021a. Report 1 Islands Trust Area Aquifer Conceptualization Model. Nanaimo, BC.
- GW Solutions Inc., 2021b. Report 2 Islands Trust Area Groundwater Recharge Potential Mapping. Island Trust.
- Health Canada, 2025. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality: Guideline Technical Document - Operational Parameters (calcium, magnesium, hardness, chloride, sulphate, total dissolved solids and hydrogen sulphide in drinking water). Health Canada, Ottawa, ON.
- Health Canada, 2024a. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality Summary Tables [WWW Document]. Health Can. Publ. URL <https://www.canada.ca/en/health-canada/services/environmental-workplace-health/reports-publications/water-quality/guidelines-canadian-drinking-water-quality-summary-table.html>
- Health Canada, 2024b. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality: Guideline Technical Document – Iron.
- Health Canada, 2020a. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality: Guideline Technical Document – Total coliforms [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.canada.ca/en/health-canada/services/publications/healthy-living/guidelines-canadian-drinking-water-quality-guideline-technical-document-total-coliforms.html>
- Health Canada, 2020b. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality: Guideline Technical Document - Eschericia coli. Health Canada, Ottawa, ON.
- Health Canada, 2010. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality: Guideline Technical Document - Fluoride. Ottawa, ON.
- Health Canada, 2006a. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality: Guideline Technical Document – Trihalomethanes [WWW Document]. URL <https://www.canada.ca/en/health-canada/services/publications/healthy-living/guidelines-canadian-drinking-water-quality-trihalomethanes.html>

- Health Canada, 2006b. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality: Guideline Technical Document – Arsenic [WWW Document]. Health Can. Publ. URL <https://www.canada.ca/en/health-canada/services/publications/healthy-living/guidelines-canadian-drinking-water-quality-guideline-technical-document-arsenic.html>
- Health Canada, 1992. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality: Guideline Technical Document – Sodium [WWW Document]. Health Can. Publ. URL <https://www.canada.ca/en/health-canada/services/publications/healthy-living/guidelines-canadian-drinking-water-quality-guideline-technical-document-sodium.html>
- Health Canada, 1987. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality: Guideline Technical Document – Chloride [WWW Document]. Health Can. Publ. URL <https://www.canada.ca/en/health-canada/services/publications/healthy-living/guidelines-canadian-drinking-water-quality-guideline-technical-document-chloride.html>
- Healy, R.W., 2010. Estimating Groundwater Recharge. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- Healy, R.W., Winter, T.C., LaBaugh, J.W., Franke, O.L., 2007. Water Budgets: Foundations for Effective Water-Resource and Environmental Management, USGS Circular 1308. US Geological Survey, Reston, VA, USA.
- Hodge, W.S., 1978. A Review of Groundwater Conditions on Gabriola Island. Victoria, BC.
- Hoekstra, A.Y., Chapagain, A.K., Aldaya, M.M., Mekonnen, M.M., 2011. The Water Footprint Assessment Manual: Setting the Global Standard. Earthscan, London, UK.
- Hy-Geo Consulting, 2015. Development of Preliminary Water Budgets for Two Aquifer Areas in British Columbia. Prepared for British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC.
- Island Health, 2025a. Island Health Drinking Water Inspections & Results [WWW Document]. URL <https://inspections.myhealthdepartment.com/island-health/program-drinking-water-sample> (accessed 11.15.24).
- Island Health, 2025b. Island Health Drinking Water Reports and Summaries [WWW Document]. Isl. Health Drink. Water. URL <https://inspections.myhealthdepartment.com/island-health/program-drinking-water>
- Island Health, 2020. Permitted Water Systems.
- Islands Trust, 2025a. Gabriola Official Community Plan Review [WWW Document]. Isl. Trust. URL <https://islandstrust.bc.ca/island-planning/gabriola/projects/gabriola-ocpreview/> (accessed 4.15.25).

- Islands Trust, 2025b. Reconciliation [WWW Document]. Isl. Trust. URL <https://islandstrust.bc.ca/about-us/reconciliation/> (accessed 1.15.25).
- Jackson, R.B., Canadell, J., Ehleringer, J.R., Mooney, H.A., Sala, Schulze, E.D., 1996. A global analysis of root distributions for terrestrial biomes. *Oecologia* 108, 389–411. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00333714>
- Kelly, W.R., Panno, S.V., 2008. Some Considerations in Applying Background Concentrations to Groundwater Studies. *Ground Water* 46, 790–792. <https://doi.org/doi:%2010.1111/j/1745-6584.2008.00467.x>
- Kenney, E.A., van Vliet, J.L.P., Green, A.J., 1990a. Soils of the Gulf Islands of British Columbia. Volume 4 Soils of Gabriola and lesser islands (No. 43). Agriculture Canada and British Columbia Soil Survey, Vancouver, BC.
- Kenney, E.A., van Vliet, J.L.P., Green, A.J., 1990b. Soils of the Gulf Islands of British Columbia: Volume 1 Soils of Gabriola and lesser islands (No. Report No. 43.). Agriculture Canada and British Columbia Soil Survey, Vancouver, BC.
- Klassen, J., Allen, D., 2016. Risk of Saltwater Intrusion in Coastal Bedrock Aquifers: Gulf Islands, BC. Simon Fraser University, Department of Earth Sciences. Report submitted to BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations and BC Ministry of Environment., Burnaby, BC.
- Klassen, J., Allen, D., Kirste, D., 2014. Chemical indicators of saltwater intrusion for the Gulf Islands, British Columbia. Simon Fraser University, Department of Earth Sciences. Report submitted to BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations and BC Ministry of Environment., Burnaby, BC.
- Livingston, E., 1970. Report of pump test of a well owned by Marineland Investments Ltd. at Savary Island, BC.
- McGuigan, C., Hamula, C.L.A., Huang, S., Gabos, Stephan, Le, X.C., 2010. A review on arsenic concentrations in Canadian drinking water. *Environ. Rev.* 18, 291–307.
- Miles, J., 2009. Residential, commercial, industrial and institutional actual water use in Vernon and Kelowna. Okanagan Basin Water Board, Kelowna, BC.
- Ministry of Agriculture and Food, 2025. BC Agriculture Water Calculator [WWW Document]. BC Agric. Water Calc. URL <https://bcwatercalculator.ca/agriculture/welcome>

- Ministry of Environment and Parks, 2025a. Groundwater Level Data Interactive Map [WWW Document]. Groundw. Level Data Interact. Map. URL <https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/environment/air-land-water/water/groundwater-wells-aquifers/groundwater-observation-well-network/groundwater-level-data-interactive-map>
- Ministry of Environment and Parks, 2025b. Real-time Water Data Tool (Aquarius Time-Series Database).
- Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development, 2012. Design Guidelines for Rural Residential Community Water Systems.
- Ministry of Health, Health Protection Branch, 2014. Sewerage System Standard Practice Manual Version 3.
- Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship, 2024. Ground Water Aquifers.
- Natural Resources Canada, 2025. High Resolution Digital Elevation Model - CanElevation Series.
- Natural Resources Canada, 2022. Land Cover of Canada 2020.
- Ocean Networks Canada, 2024. Campbell River Underwater Network.
- Orfi, J., Sherif, R., AlFaleh, M., 2025. Conventional and Emerging Desalination Technologies: Review and Comparative Study from a Sustainability Perspective. *Water* 17, 279. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.3390/w17020279>
- Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium, 2024. PCIC Data Portal [WWW Document]. PCIC Data Portal. URL <https://www.pacificclimate.org/data>
- Panno, S.V., Kelly, W.R., Martinsek, A.T., Hackley, K.C., 2006. Estimating Background and Threshold Nitrate Concentrations Using Probability Graphs. *Ground Water* 44, 697–709. <https://doi.org/doi:%2010.1111/j.1745-6584.2006.00240.x>
- Pinna Sustainability, 2020. Climate Projections for Islands Trust Area. Prepared for Islands Trust, Vancouver. BC.
- Province of BC, 2025a. Groundwater Wells and Aquifers Database (GWELLS) [WWW Document]. URL <https://apps.nrs.gov.bc.ca/gwells/>
- Province of BC, 2025b. Environmental Monitoring System - Province of British Columbia [WWW Document]. URL <https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/environment/research-monitoring-reporting/monitoring/environmental-monitoring-system> (accessed 7.24.25).

- Province of BC, 2024. Approved water quality guidelines [WWW Document]. Approv. Water Qual. Guidel. URL <https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/environment/air-land-water/water/water-quality/water-quality-guidelines/approved-water-quality-guidelines>
- Province of BC, 2016a. Water Sustainability Act, Groundwater Protection Regulation B.C. Reg. 39/2016.
- Province of BC, 2016b. Best Practices for Prevention of Saltwater Intrusion.
- Province of BC, 2014. Water Sustainability Act.
- Province of BC, 2011. Public Health Act, Health Hazards Regulation. BC Reg. 216/2011.
- Province of BC, 2004a. Aquifer 706 Mapping Report. Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship, Victoria, BC.
- Province of BC, 2004b. Aquifer 709 Mapping Report. Ministry of Water, Land and Resource Stewardship, Victoria, BC.
- Rathfelder, K., 2016. Modelling Tools for Estimating Effects of Groundwater Pumping on Surface Waters (No. WSS 2016-09), Water Science Series. Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC.
- Rees, W., 1992. Ecological footprints and appropriated carrying capacity: what urban economics leaves out. Environ. Urban. 4.
- Rees, W.E., 2014. The human eco-footprint, biophysical limits, and the really inconvenient truth about sustainability. Canadian Centre for Policy Alternatives, BC Office, Vancouver, BC.
- Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025a. Groundwater Monitoring Program Volunteer Observation Well Network Webtool [WWW Document]. Depth2Water Reg. Dist. Nanaimo Portal. URL <https://depth2water.gwsolutions.ca/client/rdn/#/wells> (accessed 5.1.25).
- Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025b. Well Water Testing Rebate, Regional District of Nanaimo Drinking Water and Watershed Protection Program.
- Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025c. Descanso Bay Regional Park [WWW Document]. Reg. Serv. URL <https://rdn.bc.ca/camping-at-descanso-bay> (accessed 5.1.25).
- Regional District of Nanaimo, 2025d. Regional Groundwater Level Analysis Pre-Summer 2025. RDN, Nanaimo, BC.

- Regional District of Nanaimo, Drinking Water and Watershed Protection, 2025. Regional Groundwater Level Analysis 2025. RDN, Nanaimo, BC.
- Regional District of Nanaimo, Drinking Water and Watershed Protection, 2024. Regional Groundwater Level Analysis 2024. RDN, Nanaimo, BC.
- Regional District of Nanaimo (RDN), Water & Utility Services, 2025. Water Service Area Water Use.
- Seequent, 2022. Leapfrog Geo.
- Sivak, T., Wei, M., 2021. GIS Modelling of Sea Water Intrusion Risk along British Columbia's Coast, Water Science Series WSS 2021-06. Province of BC, Victoria, BC.
- Sivak, T., Wei, M., 2019a. Koksilah River Watershed: Preliminary Assessment of Hydraulic Connection, Water Science Series 2019-05. Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development, Victoria, BC.
- Sivak, T., Wei, M., 2019b. Chemainus and Bonsall Watershed: Preliminary Desktop Assessment of Hydraulic Connection, Water Science Series 2022-01. Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development, Victoria, BC.
- Sivak, T., Wei, M., Kohut, A., Geller, D., 2024. Exploring Methods for Setting Groundwater Allocation Extraction Limits and Improving Understanding of Hydraulic Connection in BC (No. WSS 2024-13), Water Science Series.
- SRK Consulting Inc., 2013. Water Budget Project: RDN Phase One (Gabriola, DeCourcy & Mudge Islands). Prepared for Regional District of Nanaimo, Vancouver, BC.
- Statistics Canada, 2023a. Potable water use by sector and average daily use. Table 38-10-0271-01.
- Statistics Canada, 2023b. Census Profile 2021 Gabriola Island Trust Area.
- Steenhuis, T.S., van der Molen, W.H., 1986. The Thornthwaite-Mather procedure as a simple engineering method to predict recharge. J. Hydrol. 84, 221–229.
- Surette, M., Allen, D.M., Journeay, M., 2008. Regional evaluation of hydraulic properties in variably fractured rock using a hydrostructural domain approach. Hydrogeol. J. 16, 11–30. <https://doi.org/DOI%2010.1007/s10040-007-0206-9>

- Transition Salt Spring, 2025a. Transition Salt Spring [WWW Document]. URL <https://transitionsaltspring.com/forests-water-fire/>
- Transition Salt Spring, 2025b. Coastal Douglas Fir Forests and Associated Ecosystems Portal [WWW Document]. URL <https://forests.transitionsaltspring.com/>
- Turner, R.J.W., Franklin, R.G., Journeay, J.M., Denny, S., 2004. Waterscape Gulf Islands: Protecting and Conserving Our island Water (No. Misc. Report 89 (Poster)). Ottawa, ON.
- United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service, 2007. Water Use in Forest Service Recreational Areas: Guidelines for Water System Designers.
- US Geological Survey, 2000. Is Seawater Intrusion Affecting Ground Water Quality on Lopez Island, Washington. Washington, US.
- Verruijt, A., 1980. The rotation of a vertical interface in a porous medium. *Water Resour. Res.* 16, 239–240. <https://doi.org/10.1029/WR016i001p00239>
- Ward, R.C., Robinson, M., 2000. Principles of Hydrology, 4th Edition. ed. McGraw-Hill, England.
- Water Management, 2025a. Water Rights Applications - Public.
- Water Management, 2025b. Water Rights Licenses - Public.
- Wei, M., Allen, D., Kohut, A., Grasby, S., Ronneseth, K., Turner, B., 2009. Understanding the Types of Aquifers in the Canadian Cordillera Hydrogeologic Region to Better Manage and Protect Groundwater.
- Wei, M., Rathfelder, K., Turner, J., 2016. Determining the Likelihood of Hydraulic Connection: Guidance for Determining the Effect of Diversion of Groundwater on Specific Streams.
- Wei, M., Ronneseth, K., Allen, D.M., Kohut, A.P., Grasby, S.E., Turner, B., 2014. Cordilleran Hydrogeological Region (Chapter 9), in: Canada's Groundwater Resources. Geological Survey of Canada, Ottawa, ON.
- Werner, A.D., Makker, M., Post, V.E.A., Vandenbohede, A., Chunhui, L., Ataie-Ashtiani, B., Simmons, C.T., Barry, D.A., 2013. Seawater intrusion processes, investigation and management: Recent advances and future challenges. *Adv. Water Resour.* 51, 3–26.

Winter, T.C., Harvey, J.W., Franke, O.L., Alley, W.M., 1998. Groundwater and Surface Water A Single Resource (No. USGS Circular 1139). US Geological Survey, Denver, CO, USA.

Woessner, W.W., 2025. Groundwater-Surface Water Exchange: Rivers, Lakes and Wetlands, The Groundwater Project. The Groundwater Project (gw-project.org), Guelph, Ontario.

APPENDIX A

BEST PRACTICES FOR PREVENTION OF SEAWATER INTRUSION

Table A1. Best practices for prevention of seawater intrusion.

Well Drillers	<p>Research local conditions and plan when drilling in areas at risk of seawater intrusion</p> <p>Site wells a minimum of 30 m from seashore</p> <p>Test for salinity indicators during drilling (electrical conductivity (EC) or total dissolved solids (TDS))</p> <p>If saline groundwater is encountered stop drilling and test the water quality</p> <p>Backfill and seal off saline zones</p> <p>Educate well owners regarding the hazards and prevention of SWI</p>
Well Pump Installers	<p>Install well pump at shallower depth and include automated shutoffs to limit groundwater level drawdown below sea level</p> <p>Set pump to operate for timed shorter cycles at a low pumping rate to refill water storage (“well sipping”)</p> <p>Install meters and alarms to identify and quickly fix uncontrolled leaks</p> <p>A datalogger can be installed that monitors groundwater level, temperature and EC, to develop an understanding of changes in water quality during pumping</p> <p>Install monitoring equipment to measure EC or TDS while pumping, and to shut off pumping if water quality exceeds an identified limit (e.g. operational threshold or drinking water guideline) (Note: Cost for this type of monitoring would be relatively high and only recommended for a water supply systems or higher capacity production wells in which SWI impacts are being managed)</p>
Well Owners	<p>Record observations that could indicate changes in water quality over time (salty taste, observed corrosion or discolouration of pipes and fixtures)</p> <p>Purchase a low-cost water quality monitor (e.g. pen style conductivity or TDS meter) and record periodic measurements of groundwater quality, making note of trends, seasonal differences, or changes during periods of higher water use</p> <p>Collect samples for lab analysis of geochemical water quality annually or semi-annually, and include analysis of salinity indicators (chloride, EC, TDS)</p> <p>Install low water use fixtures (low flush or suction toilets, low flow shower heads and faucets)</p> <p>Practice water conservation, limit non-essential water use including limiting outdoor irrigation in areas at highest risk of intrusion</p> <p>Consider options for water re-use in the home or outdoors</p> <p>Check for and fix uncontrolled leaks, hoses left open, etc. which could draw down water levels in the well</p> <p>Educate residents and guests regarding low water use practices</p> <p>Use water cisterns to store water from the well or other backup supplies (e.g., rainwater collection). Observing tank storage and drawdown is also an easy way to measure and manage water demand.</p> <p>If well produces salty water seasonally or periodically, use an alternate supply, investigate the cause and seek advice from a driller, pump installer or other qualified person</p> <p>Properly decommission (backfill) unused wells that could provide a pathway for circulation and movement of saline water from deeper to shallower aquifer zones</p> <p>In multi-well systems, alternate the pumping of each well to allow water levels to recover</p>

References:(Province of BC, 2016b; US Geological Survey, 2000; Werner et al., 2013).

APPENDIX B

FRESHWATER FOOTPRINT ADDITIONAL TABLES

Table B-1: Gabriola Island Non-Domestic Groundwater Users

Count	Facility Name	Address	Facility Category (Island Health)	Water use purpose	License (YES, NO, UNKNOWN, APPLIED, NA)	Water source type - well, spring, stream, other
1	Arbutus Building Supply	785 Ross Way	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
2	Camp Miriam	835 Berry Point Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
3	Christ Church Gabriola (Gabriola United Church)	2600 South Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
4	Descanso Bay Regional Park	595 Taylor Bay Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-camp and public facility	YES (AQ706)	Well (non-potable only)
5	Dragon's Lodge	2950 Dragons Lane	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
6	BC Ferries Terminal (Fiddlehead Spring)	350 North Road	2-14 (DWS)	BC Ferries water supply (terminal bathrooms)	YES	Spring
7	Folk Life Village	575 North Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
8	Gabriola Agricultural Hall Water System	465 South Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
9	Gabriola Commons Foundation	675 North Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-camp and public facility, Irrigation	YES	Stream, well?
10	Gabriola Community Health Centre	695 Church Street	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
11	Gabriola Garden Homes Vis 5013	500 Argyle Lane	2-14 (DWS)	Waterworks-strata	UNKNOWN	Well
12	Gabriola Golf and Country Club	825 South Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	YES	Stream, well
13	Gabriola Island Community Hall	2200 South Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-camp and public facility	NO	Well
14	Gabriola Island School	680 North Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
15	Gabriola Professional Centre	1 590 North Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well

Count	Facility Name	Address	Facility Category (Island Health)	Water use purpose	License (YES, NO, UNKNOWN, APPLIED, NA)	Water source type - well, spring, stream, other
16	Gabriola Retirement Village - Well #1 (Meadowood)	22 745 Church Street	15-300 (DWC)	Waterworks	UNKNOWN	
17	Giro Water Supply	700 Tin Can Alley	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Unknown
18	Haven Foundation	240 Davis Road	15-300 (DWC)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Hauled, rainwater
19	Hope Centre	790 North Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
20	Hope House	790 North Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
21	Islands Trust Northern Office (Gabriola Island)	700 North Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
22	Madrona Market Place	500 North Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
23	Madrona Market Place West	480 North Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
24	Meadow Wood	22 745 Church Street	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
25	Mid Island Consumer Services Co-Op	548 North Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
26	Pages Inn On Silva Bay	3415 South Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
27	Pages Resort and Marina	3350 Coast Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
28	Ravenskill Cidery	1240 Coats Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
29	Robert's Place	560 North Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
30	Rollo McClay Community Park Water	1100 McClay Way	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-camp and public facility	NA	Hauled
31	Rollo Senior Center	685 North Road	1 (DWQ)	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
32	Silva Bay Resort & Marina/Sterling Res.	3383 South Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well

Count	Facility Name	Address	Facility Category (Island Health)	Water use purpose	License (YES, NO, UNKNOWN, APPLIED, NA)	Water source type - well, spring, stream, other
33	Slow Rise Bakery	2500 Coho Drive	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
34	Somerset Farm	RR 7 2585 North Road	2-14 (DWS)	Poultry, beef, veggie farm stand	UNKNOWN	Well
35	Summer Rain Water Hauler Truck # 1	3153 Whalley Road	Hauler (DWH)	Waterworks-Water delivery	UNKNOWN	Well, hauled
36	Summer Rain Water Hauler Truck # 2	3153 Whalley Road	Hauler (DWH)	Waterworks-Water delivery	UNKNOWN	Well, hauled
37	Summer Rain Water Hauler Truck # 3	3153 Whalley Road	Hauler (DWH)	Waterworks-Water delivery	UNKNOWN	Well, hauled
38	Summer Rain Water System	3153 Whalley Road	2-14 (DWS)	Waterworks-Water delivery	UNKNOWN	Well
39	Surf Water System	885 Berry Point Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
40	Sweeney - North Road Water System	815 North Road	2-14 (DWS)	Waterworks	UNKNOWN	Well
41	Twin Beaches Shopping Center	377 Berry Point Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
42	Gabriola Village Plaza	580 North Road	2-14	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
43	Fellowship Church	775 North Road	1	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Rainwater, well (backup)
44	BC Ambulance Service Station 153	721 Church Street	1	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
45	Gabriola #1 Fire Hall	730 Church Street	1	Industrial-camp and public facility	APPLIED	Well, rainwater catchment
46	Gabriola #2 Fire Hall	2400 South Road	1	Industrial-camp and public facility	APPLIED	Well
47	Wild Rose Garden Centre	750 Tin Can Alley	1	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
48	Bypass Holdings Ltd.	893 Berry Point Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
49	Paisley Place Water System	529 Paisley Place	15-300	Waterworks	UNKNOWN	Well

Count	Facility Name	Address	Facility Category (Island Health)	Water use purpose	License (YES, NO, UNKNOWN, APPLIED, NA)	Water source type - well, spring, stream, other
50	Gabriola Post Office	470 South Road	1	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
51	Gabriola Arts and Heritage Centre	476 South Road	1	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
52	Good Earth Farm	600 South Road	1	Irrigation	UNKNOWN	Well
53	The Garden Bed Organic Farm	565 South Road	1	Irrigation	UNKNOWN	Well
54	RCMP (South Road)	525 South Rd	1	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
55	Gabriola Museum	505 South Rd	1	Industrial-camp and public facility	UNKNOWN	Well
56	Twin Cedars Veterinary Services	885 Buttercup Rd	1	Industrial-livestock and animal	UNKNOWN	Well
57	Heart and Soil Organics	2260 South Rd	1	Irrigation	UNKNOWN	Well
58	Wheelbarrow Nursery	2280 South Rd	1	Industrial-greenhouse, nursery	UNKNOWN	Well
59	Skol Pub (Currently closed)	355 North Road	2-14 (DWS)	Industrial-commercial enterprise	UNKNOWN	Well
60	Crofters Gleann Enterprises	1055 South Road	1	Industrial, irrigation	UNKNOWN	Well

APPENDIX C

MONITORING WELL HYDROGRAPHS

APPENDIX D

HYDROGEOLOGIC CROSS-SECTIONS

APPENDIX E

GABRIOLA WATER USE SURVEY

APPENDIX F

GW SOLUTIONS INC. GENERAL CONDITIONS AND LIMITATIONS

This report incorporates and is subject to these “General Conditions and Limitations”.

1.0 USE OF REPORT

This report pertains to a specific area, a specific site, a specific development, and a specific scope of work. It is not applicable to any other sites, nor should it be relied upon for types of development other than those to which it refers. Any variation from the site or proposed development would necessitate a supplementary investigation and assessment. This report and the assessments and recommendations contained in it are intended for the sole use of GW SOLUTIONS’s client. GW SOLUTIONS does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy of any of the data, the analysis or the recommendations contained or referenced in the report when the report is used or relied upon by any party other than GW SOLUTIONS’s client unless otherwise authorized in writing by GW SOLUTIONS. Any unauthorized use of the report is at the sole risk of the user. This report is subject to copyright and shall not be reproduced either wholly or in part without the prior, written permission of GW SOLUTIONS. Additional copies of the report, if required, may be obtained upon request.

2.0 LIMITATIONS OF REPORT

This report is based solely on the conditions which existed within the study area or on site at the time of GW SOLUTIONS’s investigation. The client, and any other parties using this report with the express written consent of the client and GW SOLUTIONS, acknowledge that conditions affecting the environmental assessment of the site can vary with time and that the conclusions and recommendations set out in this report are time sensitive. The client, and any other party using this report with the express written consent of the client and GW SOLUTIONS, also acknowledge that the conclusions and recommendations set out in this report are based on limited observations and testing on the area or subject site and that conditions may vary across the site which, in turn, could affect the conclusions and recommendations made. The client acknowledges that GW SOLUTIONS is neither qualified to, nor is it making, any recommendations with respect to the purchase, sale, investment or

development of the property, the decisions on which are the sole responsibility of the client.

2.1 INFORMATION PROVIDED TO GW SOLUTIONS BY OTHERS

During the performance of the work and the preparation of this report, GW SOLUTIONS may have relied on information provided by persons other than the client. While GW SOLUTIONS endeavours to verify the accuracy of such information when instructed to do so by the client, GW SOLUTIONS accepts no responsibility for the accuracy or the reliability of such information which may affect the report.

3.0 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

The client recognizes that property containing contaminants and hazardous wastes creates a high risk of claims brought by third parties arising out of the presence of those materials. In consideration of these risks, and in consideration of GW SOLUTIONS providing the services requested, the client agrees that GW SOLUTIONS’s liability to the client, with respect to any issues relating to contaminants or other hazardous wastes located on the subject site shall be limited as follows:

- (1) With respect to any claims brought against GW SOLUTIONS by the client arising out of the provision or failure to provide services hereunder shall be limited to the amount of fees paid by the client to GW SOLUTIONS under this Agreement, whether the action is based on breach of contract or tort;
- (2) With respect to claims brought by third parties arising out of the presence of contaminants or hazardous wastes on the subject site, the client agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless GW SOLUTIONS from and against any and all claim or claims, action or actions, demands, damages, penalties, fines, losses, costs and expenses of every nature and kind whatsoever, including solicitor-client costs, arising or alleged to arise either in whole or part out of services provided by GW SOLUTIONS, whether the claim be brought against GW SOLUTIONS for breach of contract or tort.

4.0 JOB SITE SAFETY

GW SOLUTIONS is only responsible for the activities of its employees on the job site and is not responsible for the supervision

of any other persons whatsoever. The presence of GW SOLUTIONS personnel on site shall not be construed in any way to relieve the client or any other persons on site from their responsibility for job site safety.

5.0 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION BY CLIENT

The client agrees to fully cooperate with GW SOLUTIONS with respect to the provision of all available information on the past, present, and proposed conditions on the site, including historical information respecting the use of the site. The client acknowledges that in order for GW SOLUTIONS to properly provide the service, GW SOLUTIONS is relying upon the full disclosure and accuracy of any such information.

6.0 STANDARD OF CARE

Services performed by GW SOLUTIONS for this report have been conducted in a manner consistent with the level of skill ordinarily exercised by members of the profession currently practicing under similar conditions in the jurisdiction in which the services are provided. Engineering judgement has been applied in developing the conclusions and/or recommendations provided in this report. No warranty or guarantee, express or implied, is made concerning the test results, comments, recommendations, or any other portion of this report.

7.0 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

The client undertakes to inform GW SOLUTIONS of all hazardous conditions, or possible hazardous conditions which are known to it. The client recognizes that the activities of GW SOLUTIONS may uncover previously unknown hazardous materials or conditions and that such discovery may result in the necessity to undertake emergency procedures to protect GW SOLUTIONS employees, other persons and the environment. These procedures may involve additional costs outside of any budgets previously agreed upon. The client agrees to pay GW SOLUTIONS for any expenses incurred as a result of such discoveries and to compensate GW SOLUTIONS through payment of additional fees and expenses for time spent by GW SOLUTIONS to deal with the consequences of such discoveries.

8.0 NOTIFICATION OF AUTHORITIES

The client acknowledges that in certain instances the discovery of hazardous substances or conditions and materials may require that regulatory agencies and other persons be informed and the client agrees that notification to such bodies or persons as required may be done by GW SOLUTIONS in its reasonably exercised discretion.

9.0 OWNERSHIP OF INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

The client acknowledges that all reports, plans, and data generated by GW SOLUTIONS during the performance of the work and other documents prepared by GW SOLUTIONS are considered its professional work product and shall remain the copyright property of GW SOLUTIONS.

10.0 ALTERNATE REPORT FORMAT

Where GW SOLUTIONS submits both electronic file and hard copy versions of reports, drawings and other project-related documents and deliverables (collectively termed GW SOLUTIONS's instruments of professional service), the Client agrees that only the signed and sealed hard copy versions shall be considered final and legally binding. The hard copy versions submitted by GW SOLUTIONS shall be the original documents for record and working purposes, and, in the event of a dispute or discrepancies, the hard copy versions shall govern over the electronic versions. Furthermore, the Client agrees and waives all future right of dispute that the original hard copy signed version archived by GW SOLUTIONS shall be deemed to be the overall original for the Project. The Client agrees that both electronic file and hard copy versions of GW SOLUTIONS's instruments of professional service shall not, under any circumstances, no matter who owns or uses them, be altered by any party except GW SOLUTIONS. The Client warrants that GW SOLUTIONS's instruments of professional service will be used only and exactly as submitted by GW SOLUTIONS. The Client recognizes and agrees that electronic files submitted by GW SOLUTIONS have been prepared and submitted using specific software and hardware systems. GW SOLUTIONS makes no representation about the compatibility of these files with the Client's current or future software and hardware systems.



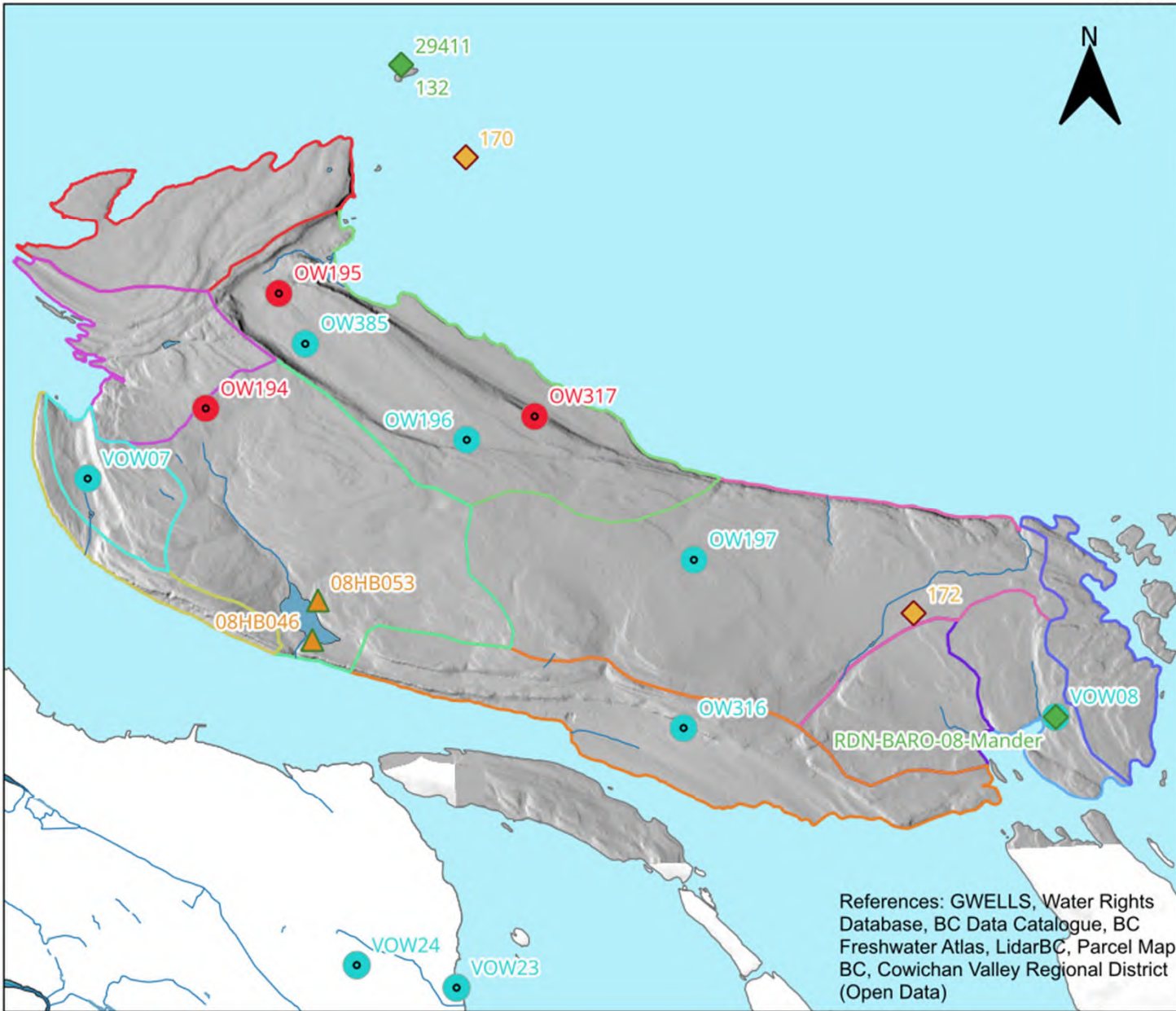
Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint

Methodology Development and Gabriola Case Study

September 2025

Appendix C: Gabriola Island Observation Well Hydrographs

1168915 E
469144 N



1155019 E
457264 N (EPSG:3005)

Legend

- Water monitoring stations
- CLIMATE (ACTIVE)
 - CLIMATE (DISCONTINUED)
 - GROUNDWATER (ACTIVE)
 - GROUNDWATER (DISCONTINUED)
 - SURFACE_WATER (DISCONTINUED)
- Groundwater Regions
- Central Gabriola Region
 - Descanso Bay Region
 - False Narrows Region
 - Hoggan Lake Region
 - Lock Bay Region
 - North Degnan Bay Region
 - Northumberland Channel Region
 - Sands Region
 - Silva Bay Region
 - South Descanso Bay Region
 - West Degnan Bay Region

Map Coordinate System: EPSG:3005
 Coordinate Units: Meters
 Map Scale: 1:65,000
 Project File: 24-16 Island_Trust_Groundwater Footprint.qgz
 Page Size: 297 x 210 mm
 Made with: QGIS 3.40 on Windows

Project
24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project

Client
Island Trust

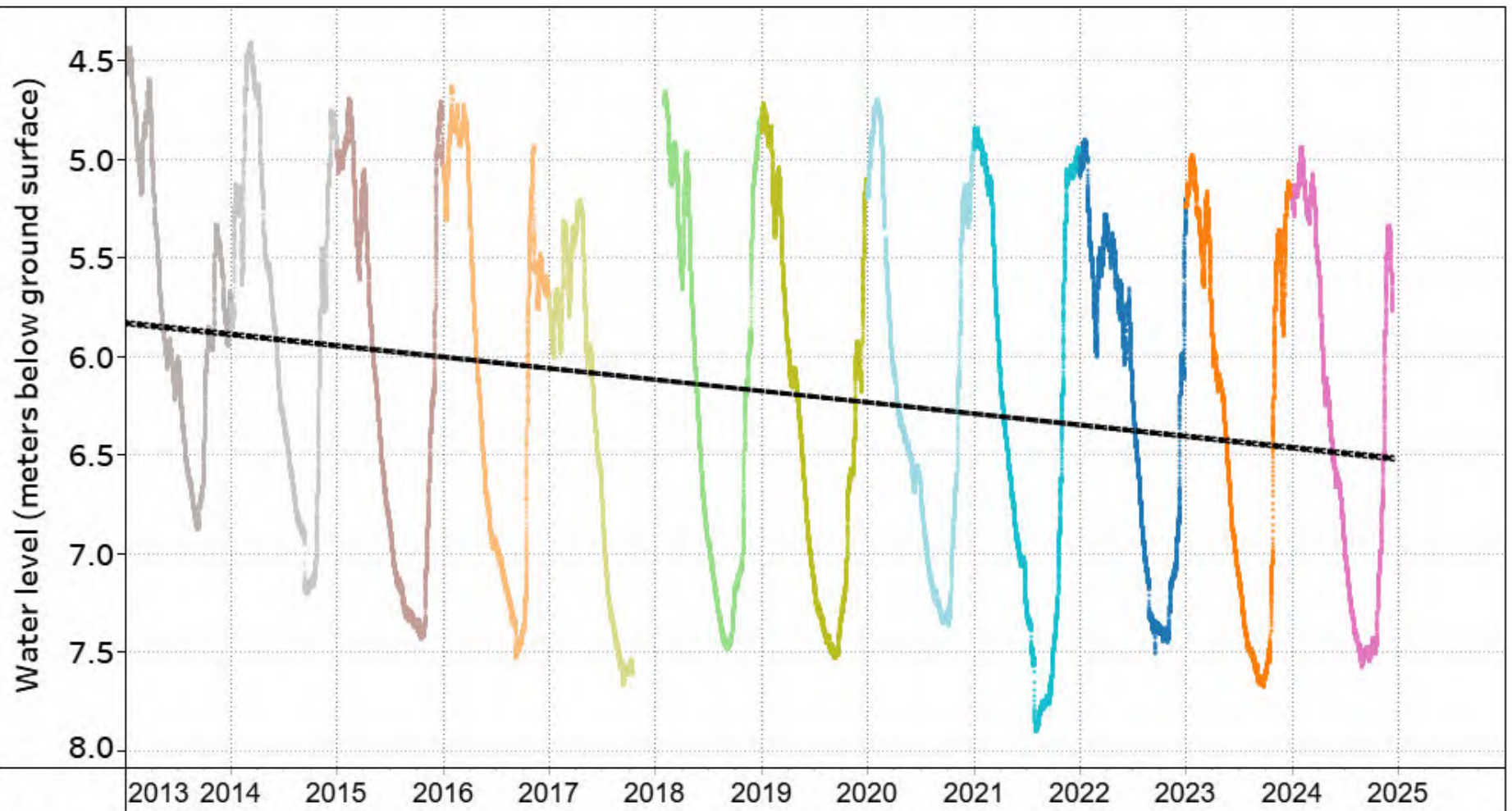
Title
Water monitoring stations

GW SOLUTIONS
ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER

Date: 2025-04-30
 Map: AB
 Review: AB

References: GWELLS, Water Rights Database, BC Data Catalogue, BC Freshwater Atlas, LidarBC, Parcel Map BC, Cowichan Valley Regional District (Open Data)

OW 197 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Linear Trend Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| ■ 2024 | ■ 2020 | ■ 2016 |
| ■ 2023 | ■ 2019 | ■ 2015 |
| ■ 2022 | ■ 2018 | ■ 2014 |
| ■ 2021 | ■ 2017 | ■ 2013 |

— Linear Trend

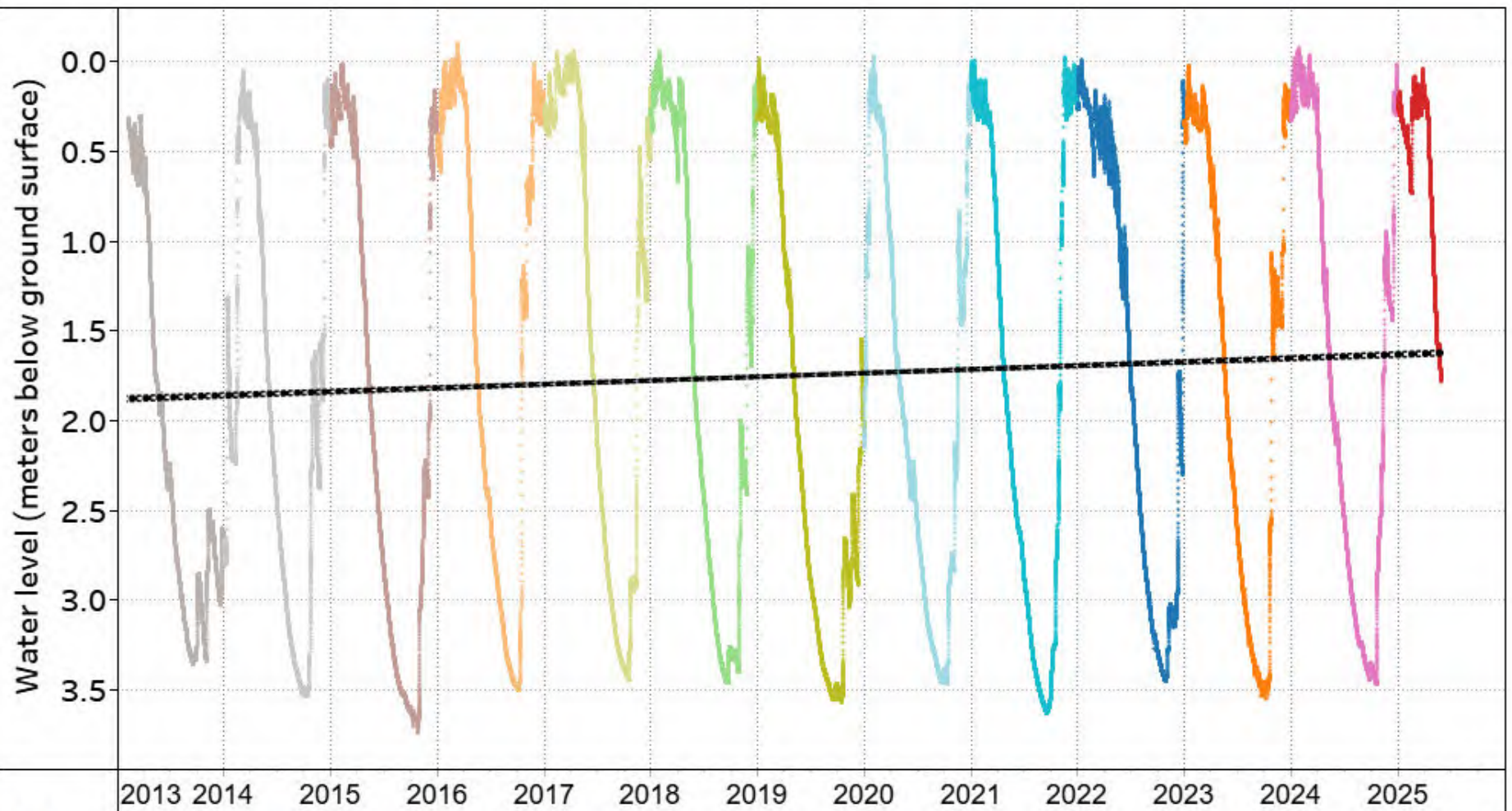
**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**HISTORICAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
OW 197 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 59-B



OW 316 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Linear Trend Static Water Level



NOTES:


Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

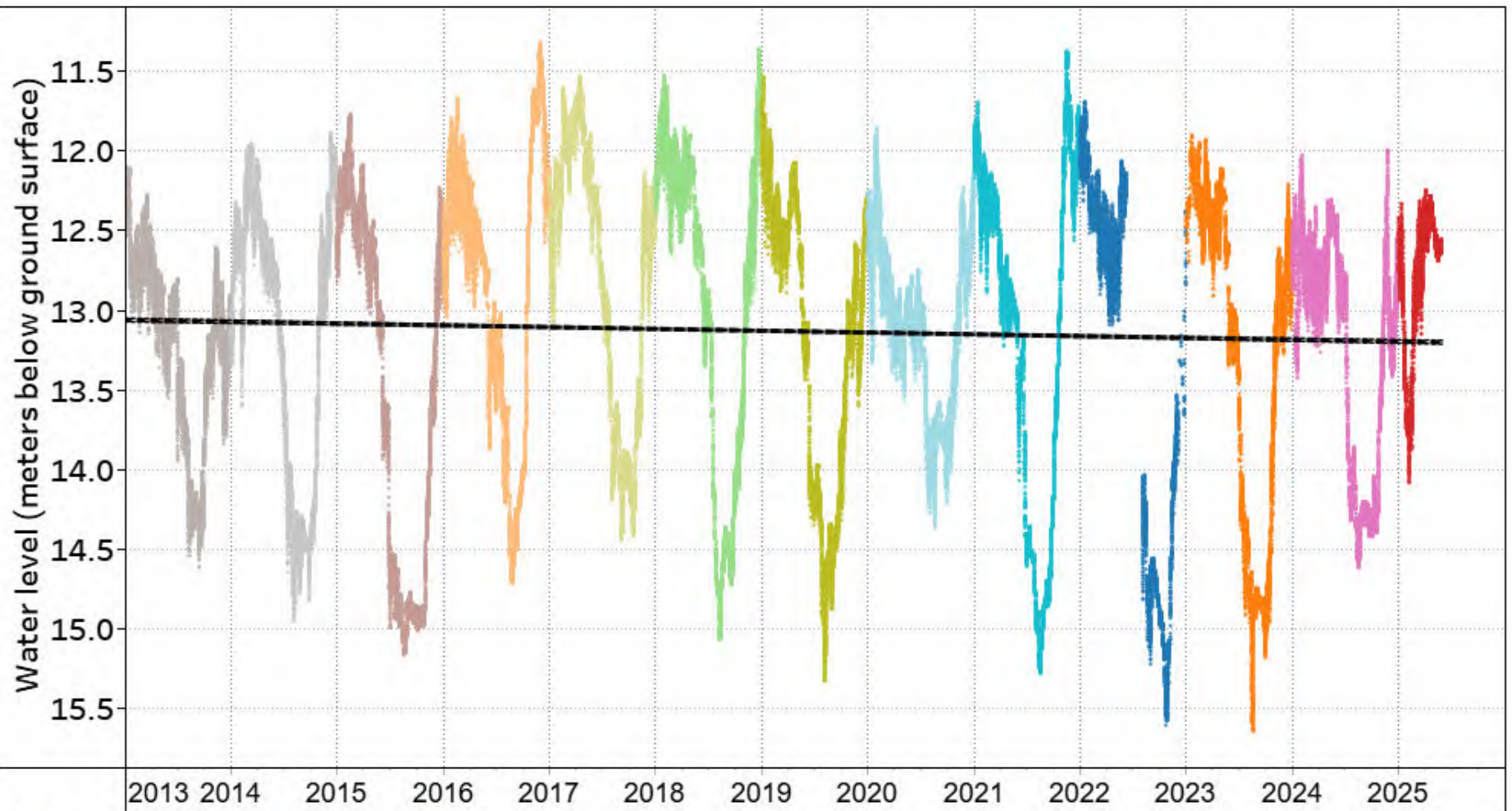
- | | | | |
|------|------|------|--------------|
| 2025 | 2021 | 2017 | 2013 |
| 2024 | 2020 | 2016 | |
| 2023 | 2019 | 2015 | |
| 2022 | 2018 | 2014 | Linear Trend |

**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**HISTORICAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
OW 316 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 60-B 

OW 385 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Linear Trend Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|----------------|
| ■ 2025 | ■ 2021 | ■ 2017 | ■ 2013 |
| ■ 2024 | ■ 2020 | ■ 2016 | |
| ■ 2023 | ■ 2019 | ■ 2015 | |
| ■ 2022 | ■ 2018 | ■ 2014 | — Linear Trend |

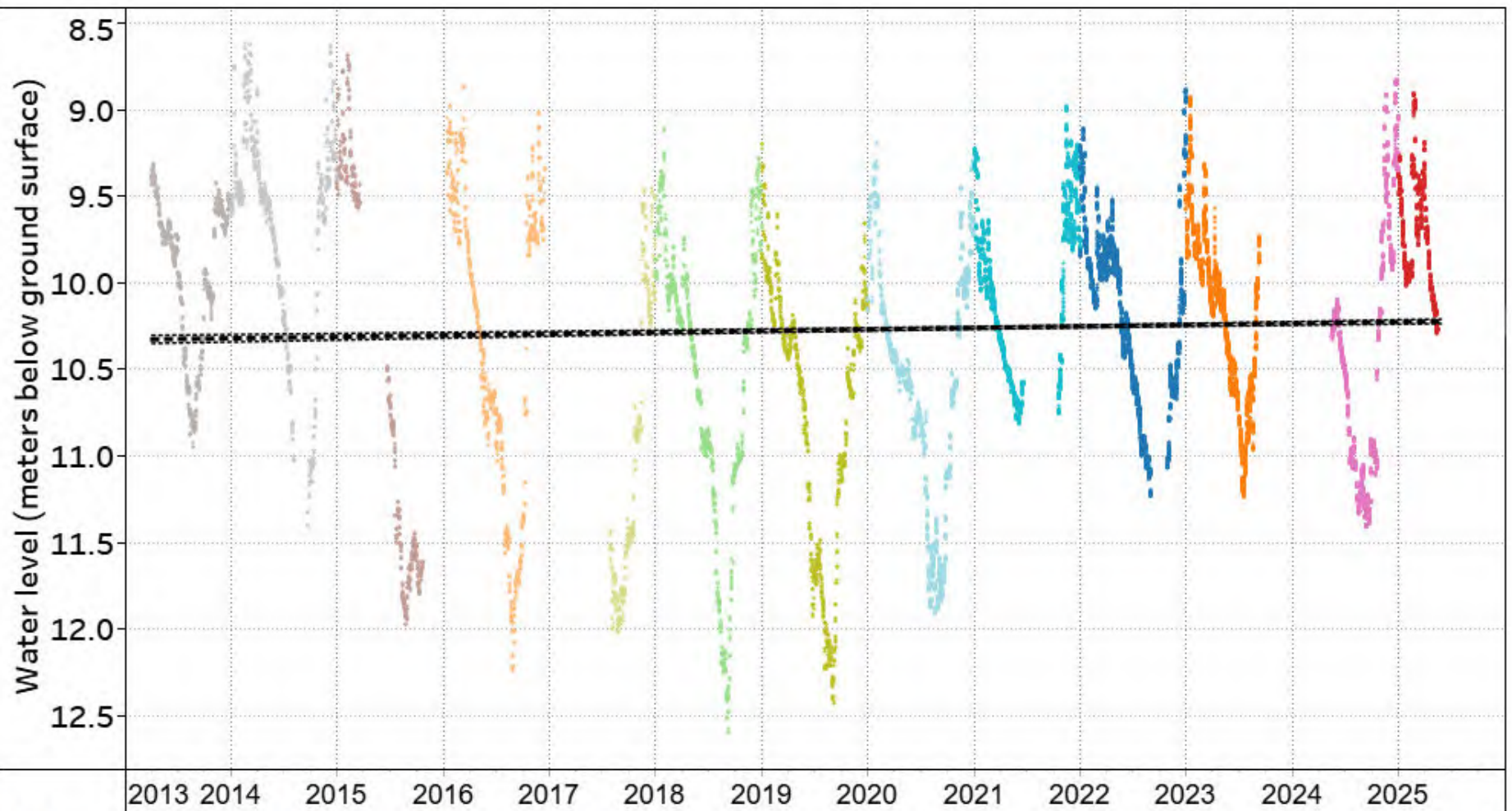
**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**HISTORICAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
OW 385 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 61-B



VOW 07 - Descanso (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Linear Trend Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|----------------|
| 2025 | 2021 | 2017 | 2013 |
| 2024 | 2020 | 2016 | |
| 2023 | 2019 | 2015 | |
| 2022 | 2018 | 2014 | — Linear Trend |

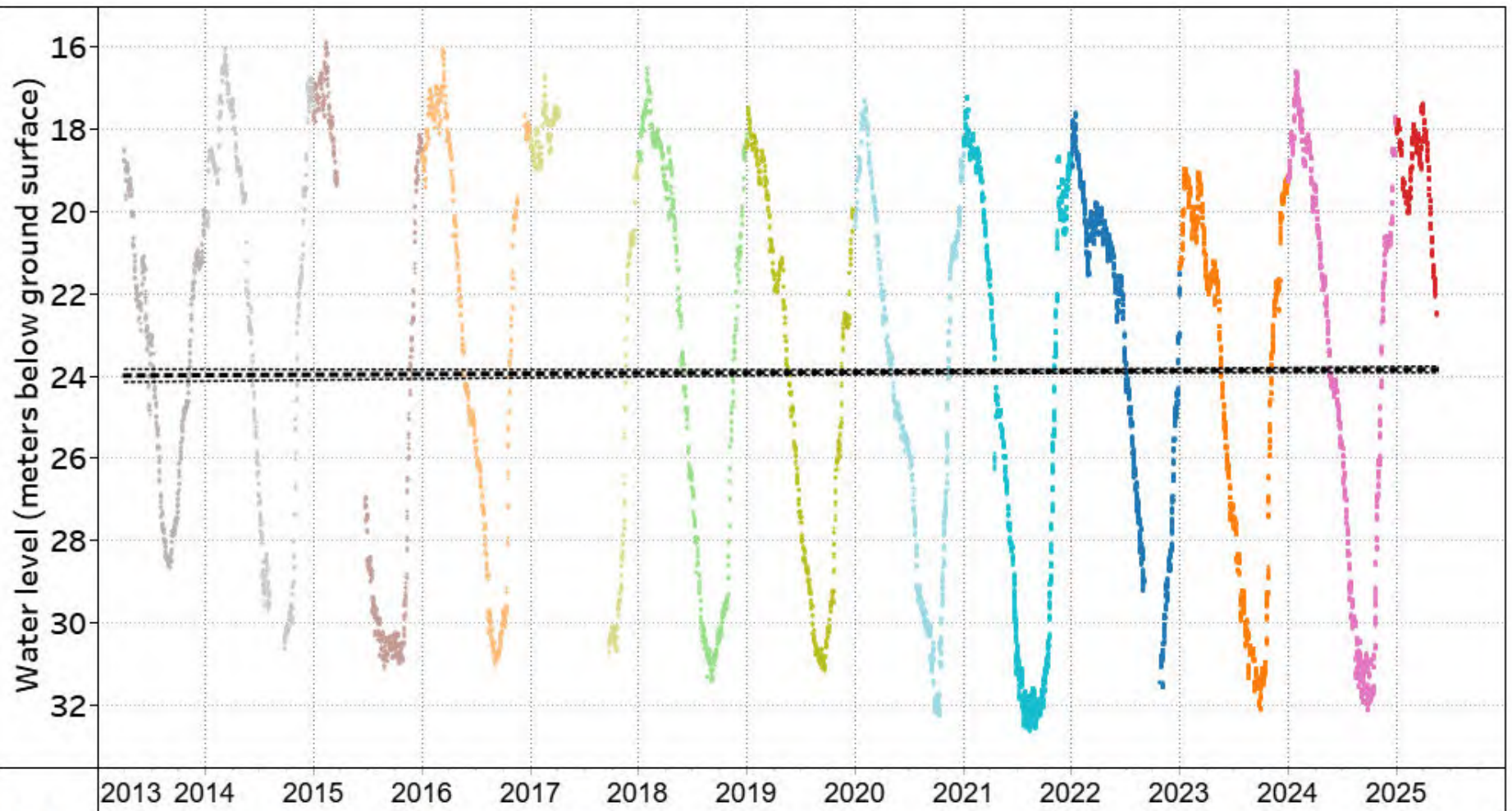
**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**HISTORICAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
VOW 07 - Descanso (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 62-B



VOW 08 - Mander (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Linear Trend Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|----------------|
| 2025 | 2021 | 2017 | 2013 |
| 2024 | 2020 | 2016 | |
| 2023 | 2019 | 2015 | |
| 2022 | 2018 | 2014 | — Linear Trend |

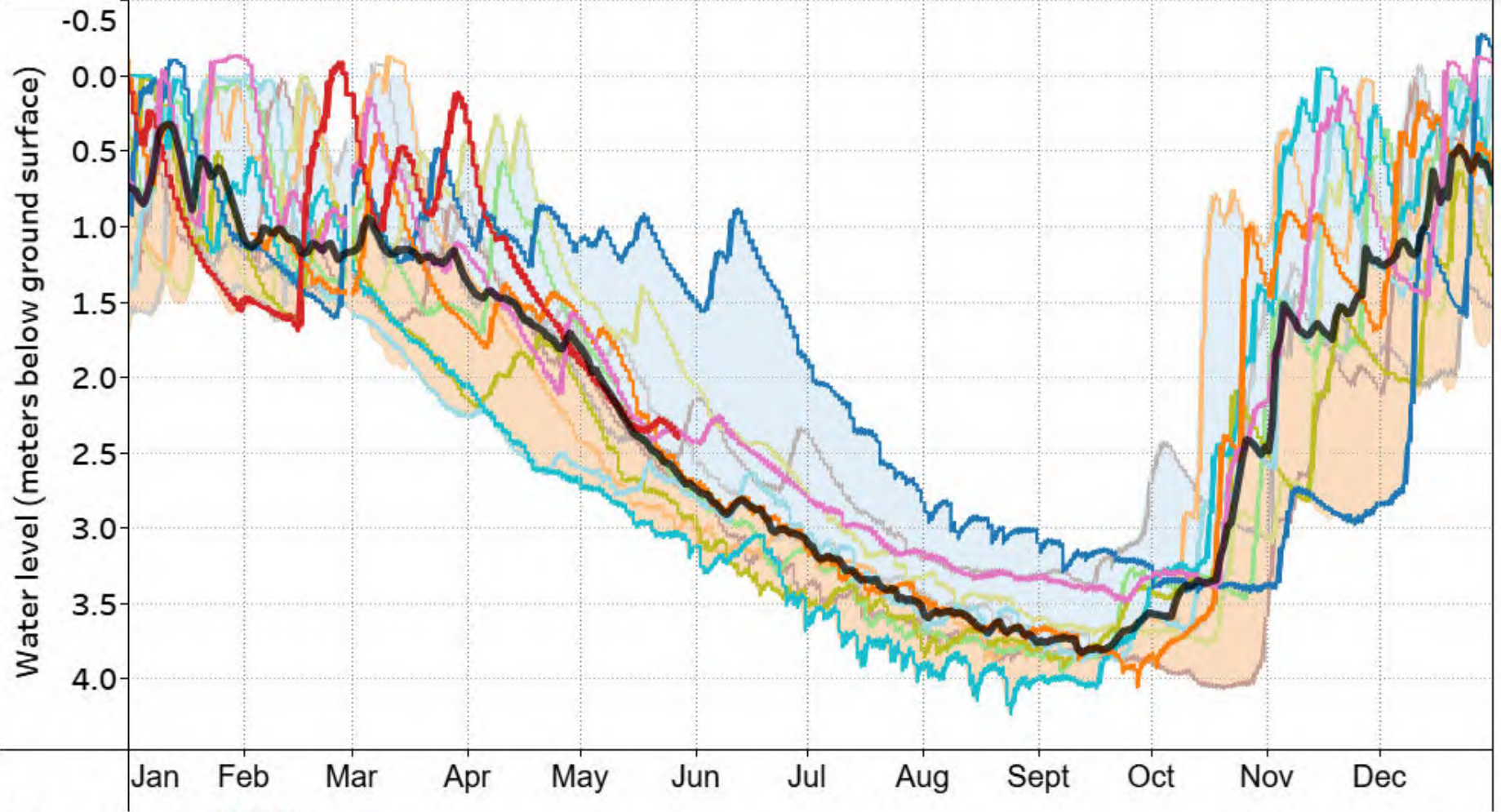
**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**HISTORICAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
VOW 08 - Mander (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 63-B



OW 196 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- 2025
- 2024
- 2023
- 2022
- 2021
- 2020
- 2019
- 2018
- 2017
- 2016
- 2015
- 2014
- 2013

- Seasonal Trend**
- Above Median
 - Below Median

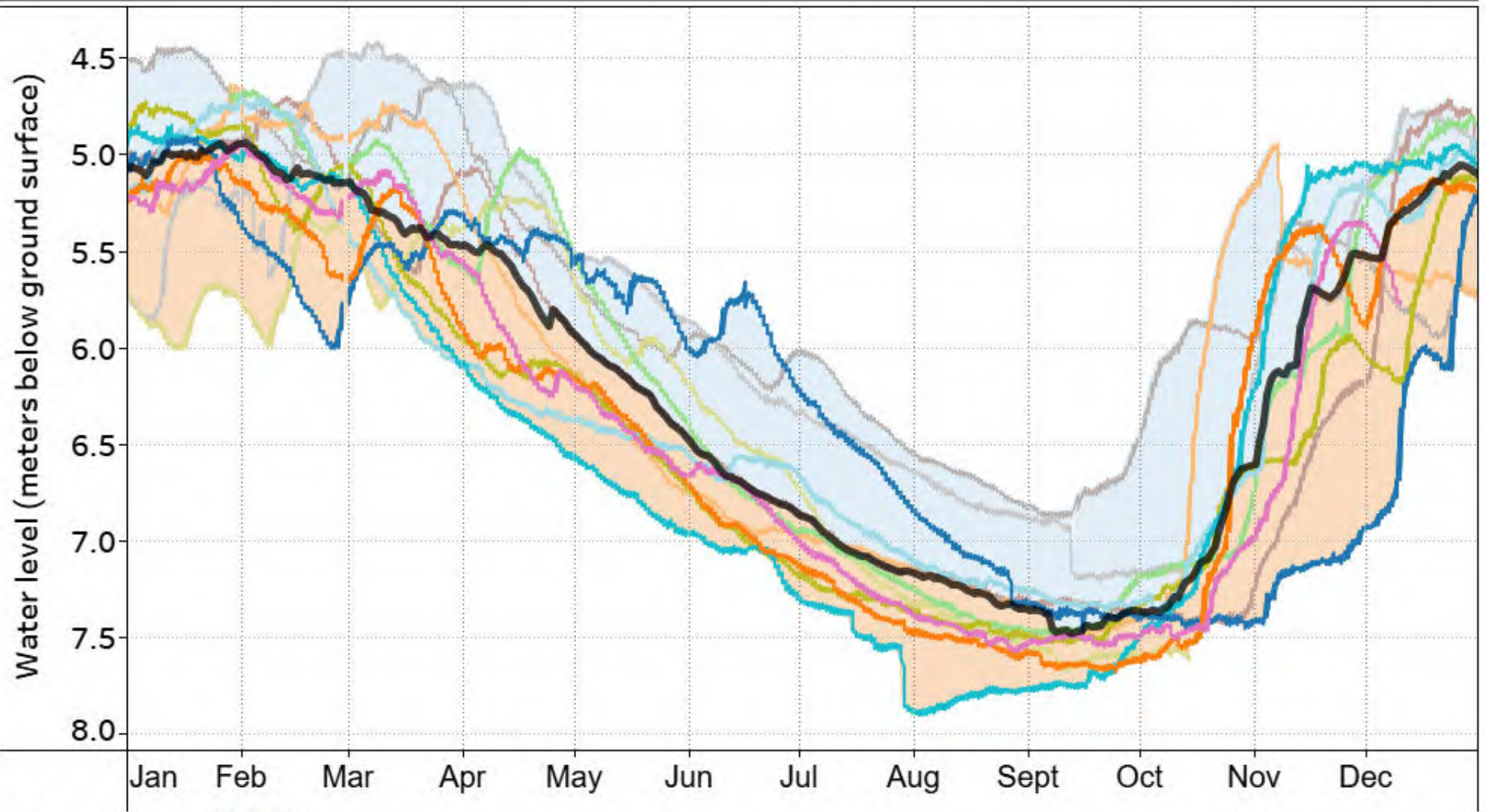
— Median Groundwater Level
Data included from January
2013 to December 2024

**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
OW 196 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 51-C

OW 197 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well Associated with Aquifer 709 (Fractured sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- 2024
- 2023
- 2022
- 2021
- 2020
- 2019
- 2018
- 2017
- 2016
- 2015
- 2014
- 2013

Seasonal Trend
 Above Median
 Below Median

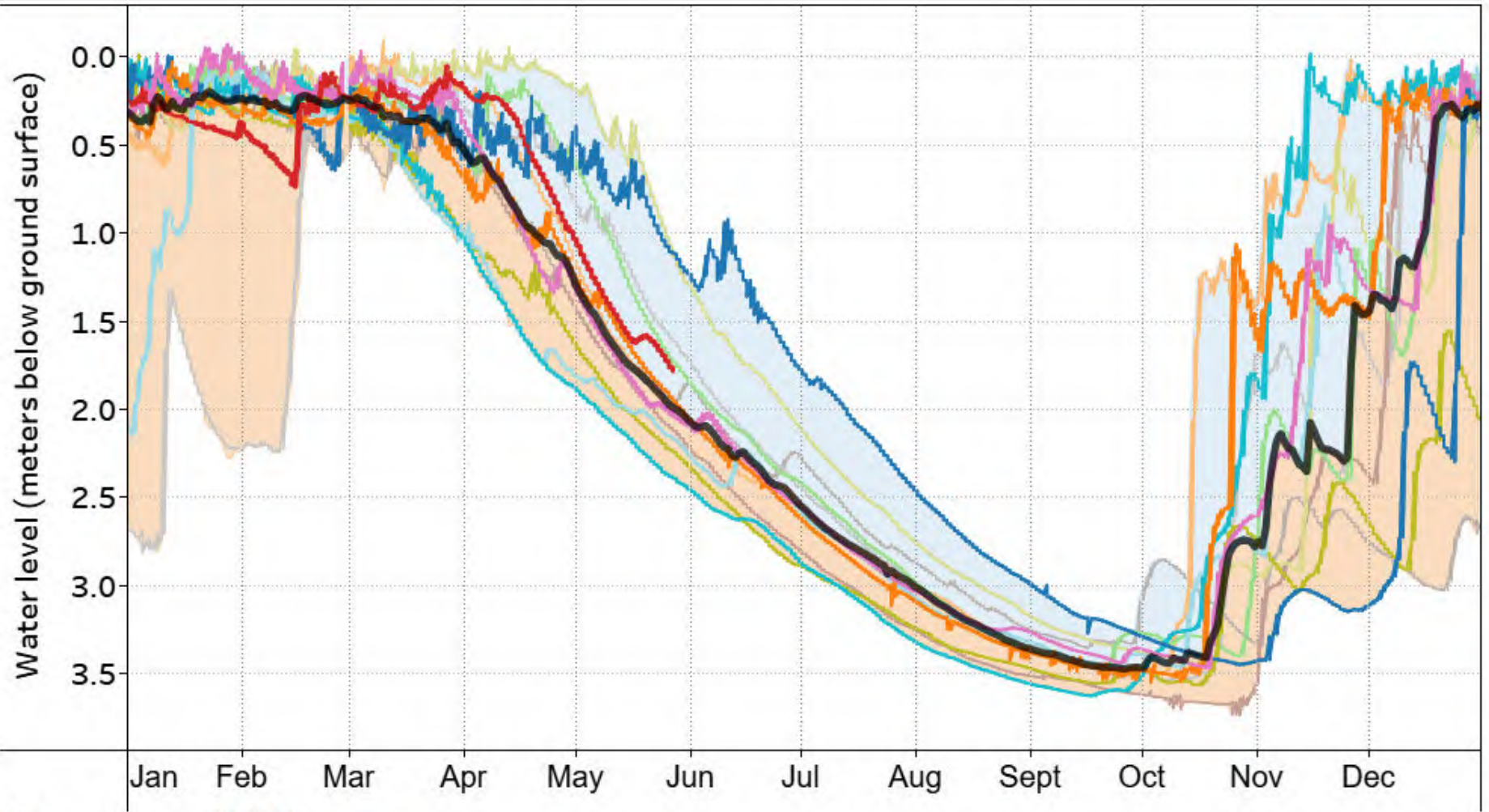
— Median Groundwater Level
 Data included from January 2013 to December 2024

DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION – REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025

SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART OW 197 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)

FIGURE 52-C

OW 316 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- 2025
- 2024
- 2023
- 2022
- 2021
- 2020
- 2019
- 2018
- 2017
- 2016
- 2015
- 2014
- 2013

- Seasonal Trend**
- Above Median
 - Below Median

— Median Groundwater Level
Data included from February
2013 to December 2024

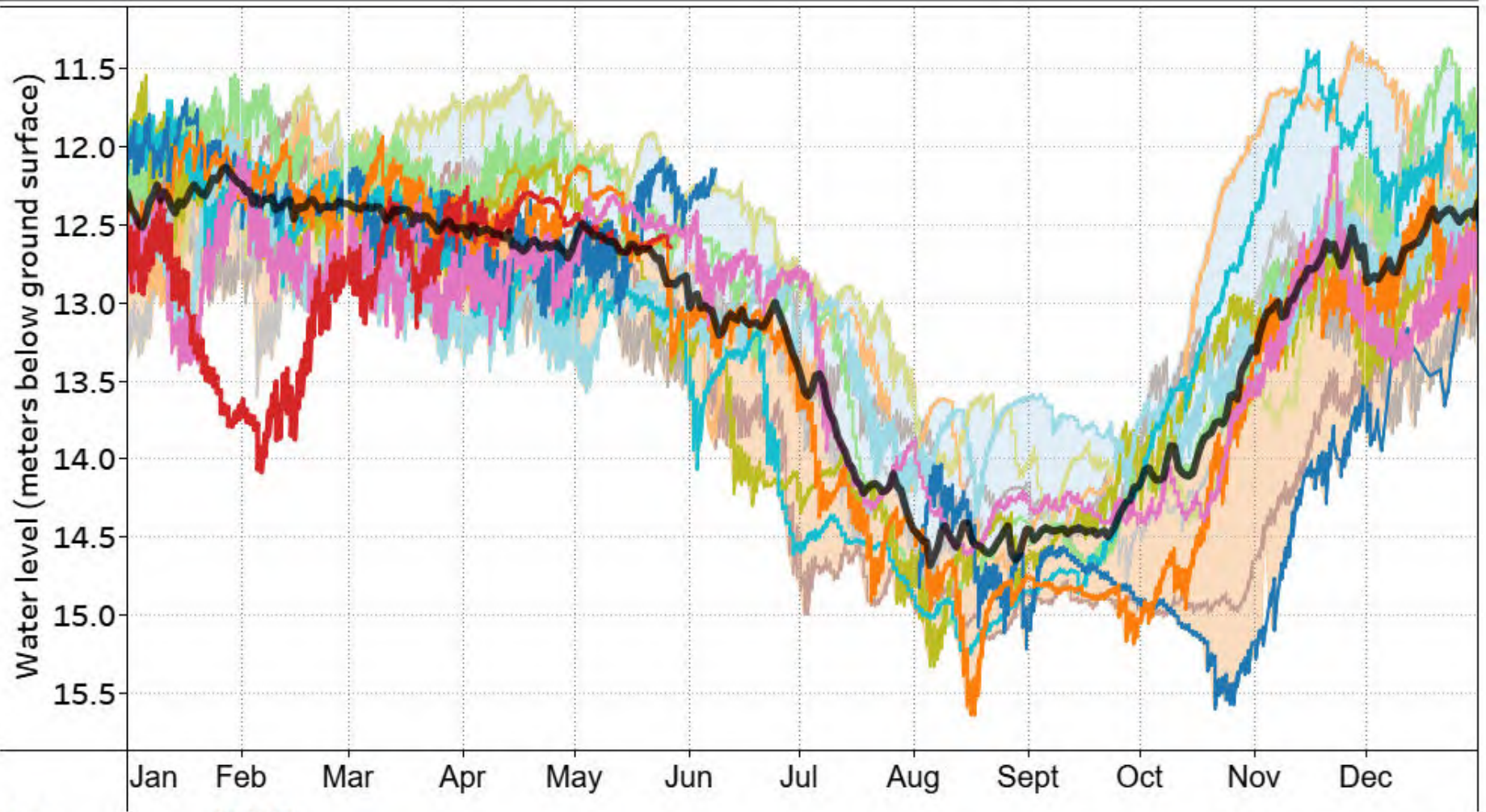
**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
OW 316 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 53-C



OW 385 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| ■ 2025 | ■ 2020 | ■ 2015 |
| ■ 2024 | ■ 2019 | ■ 2014 |
| ■ 2023 | ■ 2018 | ■ 2013 |
| ■ 2022 | ■ 2017 | |
| ■ 2021 | ■ 2016 | |

Seasonal Trend

- Above Median
- Below Median

— Median Groundwater Level

Data included from January
2013 to December 2024

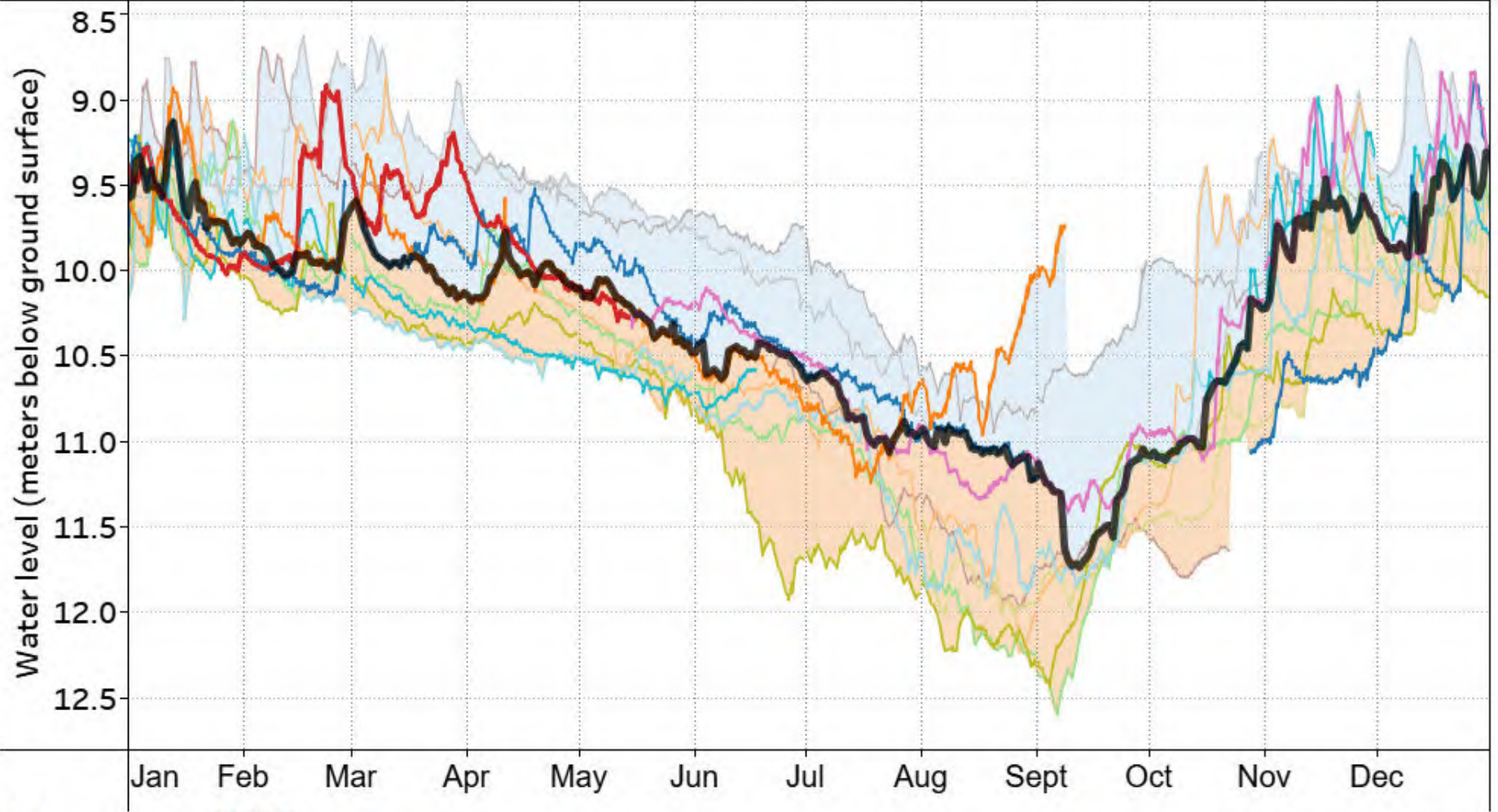
**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
OW 385 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 54-C



VOW 07 - Descanso (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well Associated with Aquifer 709 (Fractured sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- 2025
- 2024
- 2023
- 2022
- 2021
- 2020
- 2019
- 2018
- 2017
- 2016
- 2015
- 2014
- 2013

- Seasonal Trend**
- Above Median
 - Below Median

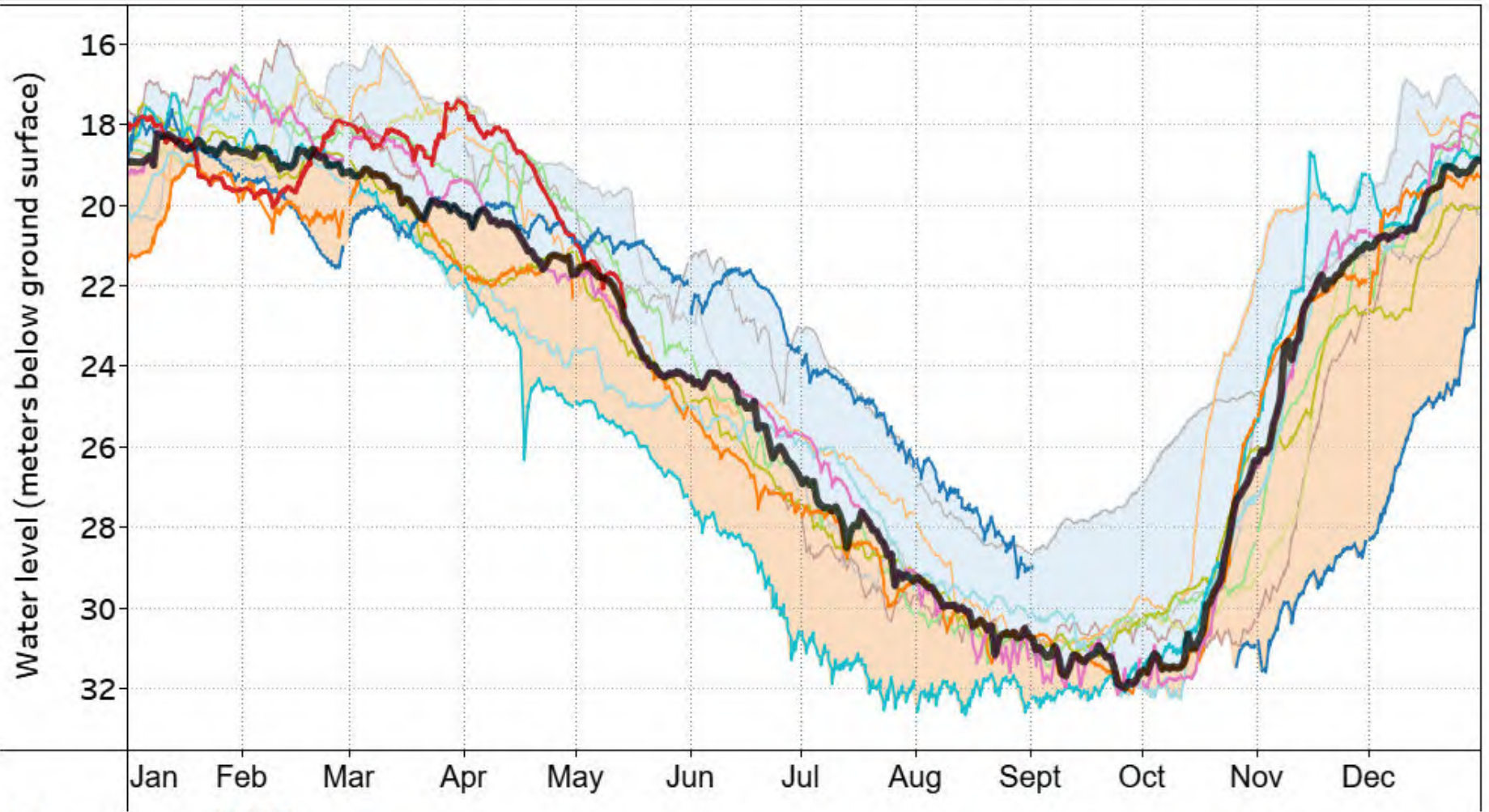
— Median Groundwater Level
Data included from April 2013 to December 2024

DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION – REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025

SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART VOW 07 - Descanso (WR7 - Gabriola Island)

FIGURE 55-C REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NANAIMO

VOW 08 - Mander (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- 2025
- 2024
- 2023
- 2022
- 2021
- 2020
- 2019
- 2018
- 2017
- 2016


- 2015
- 2014
- 2013

Seasonal Trend
Above Median
Below Median

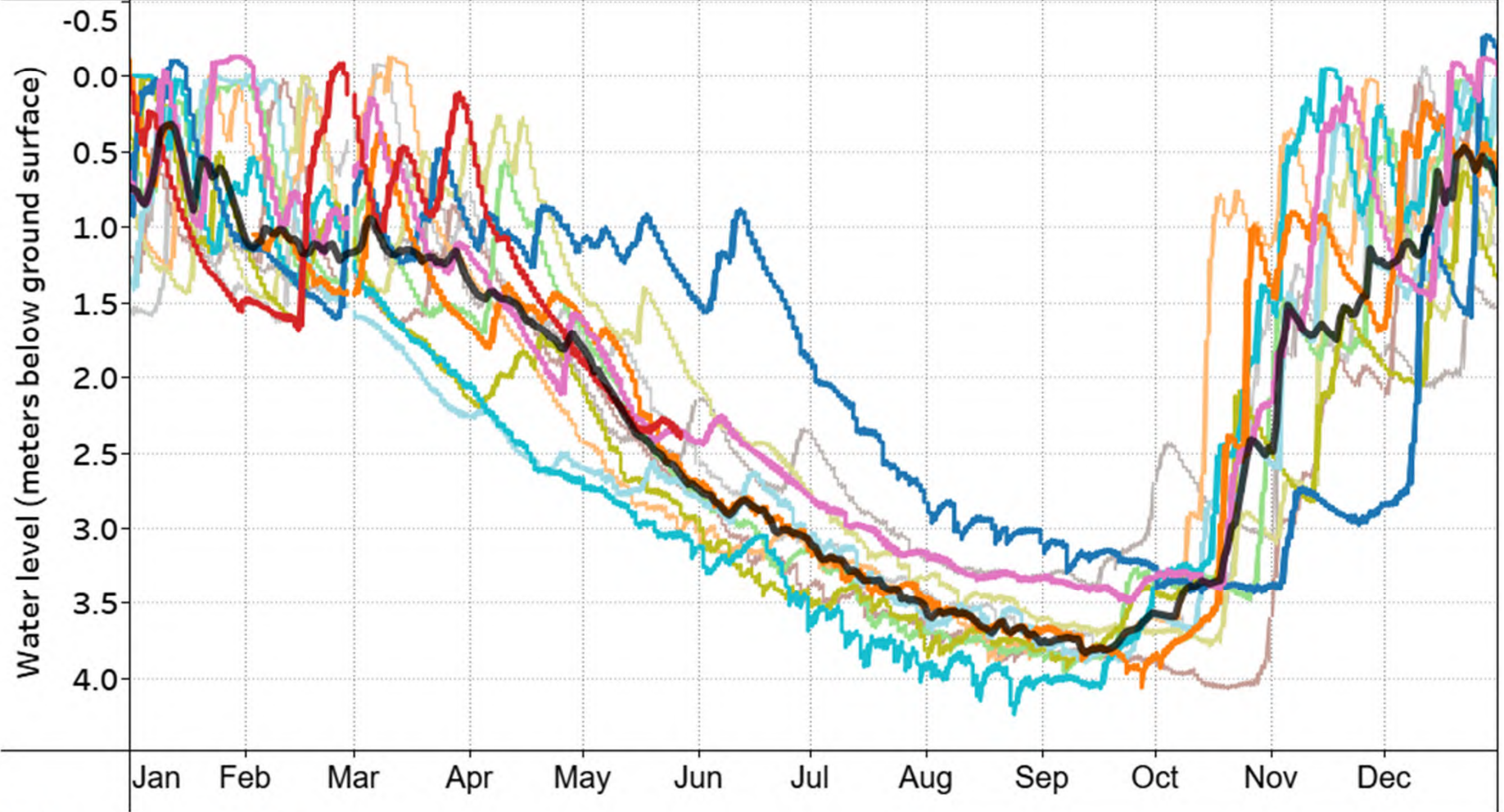
— Median Groundwater Level
Data included from April 2013
to December 2024

**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
VOW 08 - Mander (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 56-C 

OW 196 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- 2025
- 2020
- 2015
- 2024
- 2019
- 2014
- 2023
- 2018
- 2013
- 2022
- 2017
- Median Groundwater Level
- 2021
- 2016

Data included from January
2013 to December 2024

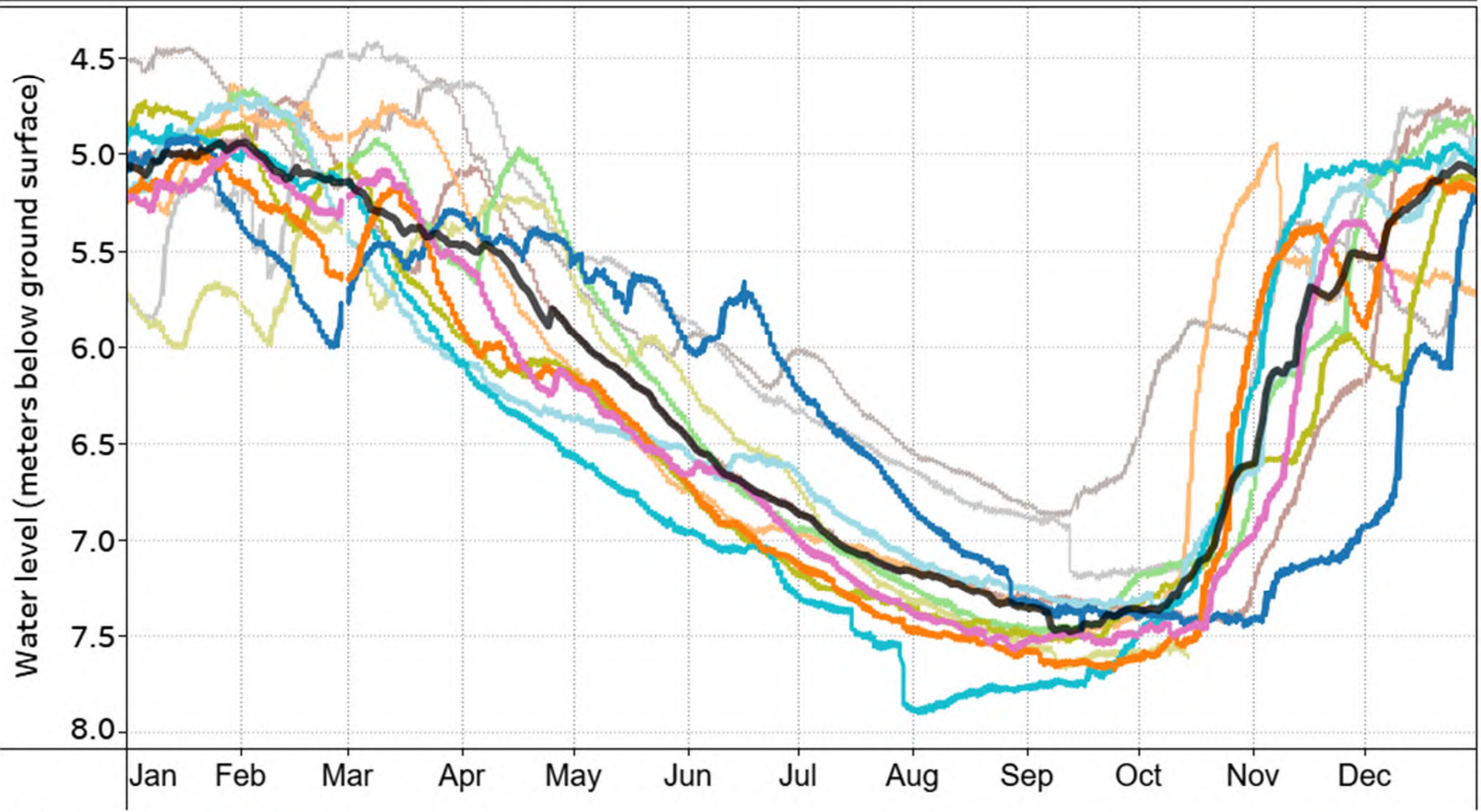
**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
OW 196 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 58-C



OW 197 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)


YEAR

- 2024
- 2023
- 2022
- 2021
- 2020
- 2019
- 2018
- 2017
- 2016
- 2015
- 2014
- 2013

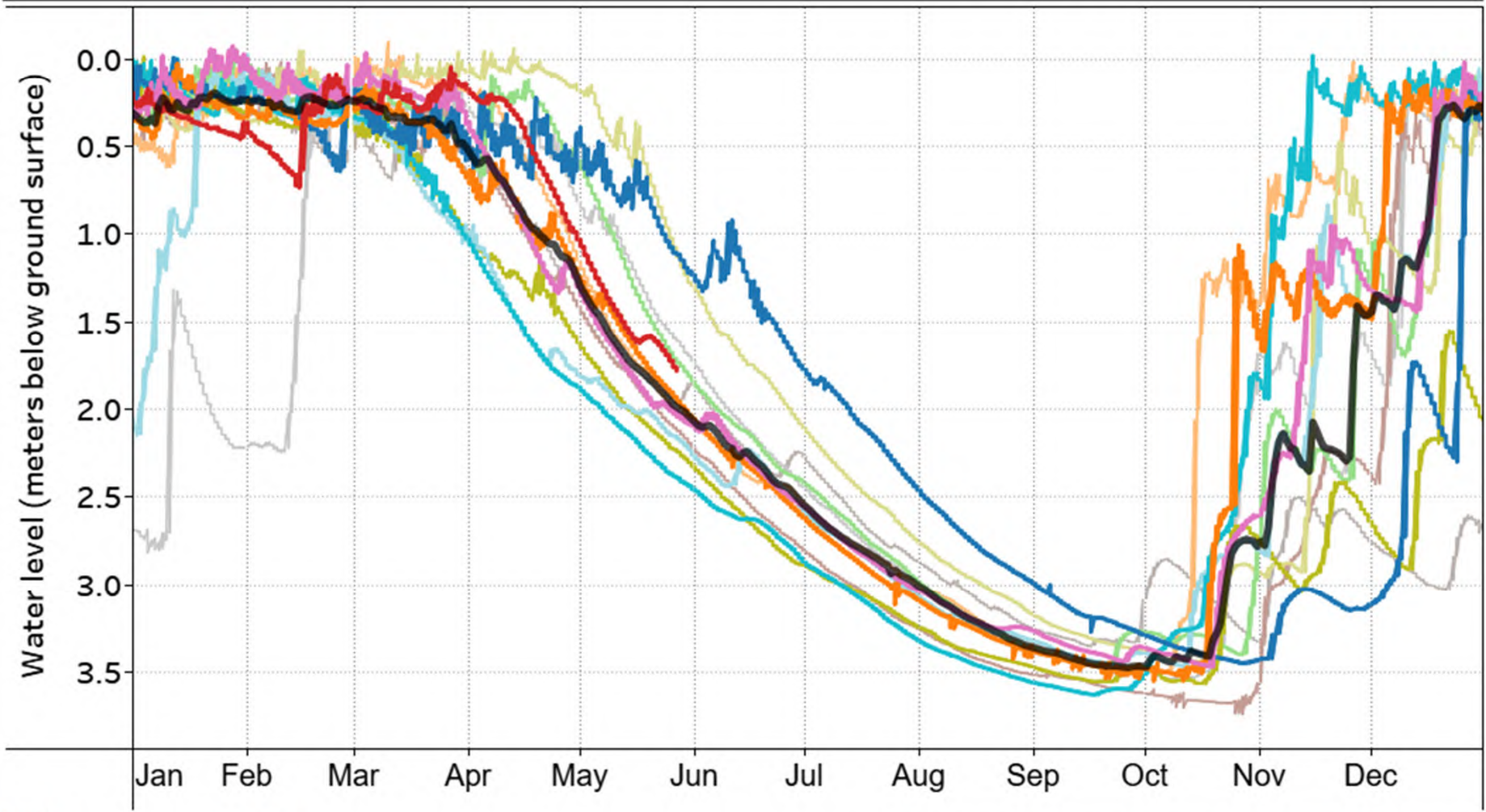
— Median Groundwater Level
Data included from January
2013 to December 2024

**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
OW 197 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 59-C 

OW 316 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- 2025
- 2020
- 2015
- 2024
- 2019
- 2014
- 2023
- 2018
- 2013
- 2022
- 2017
- 2021
- 2016

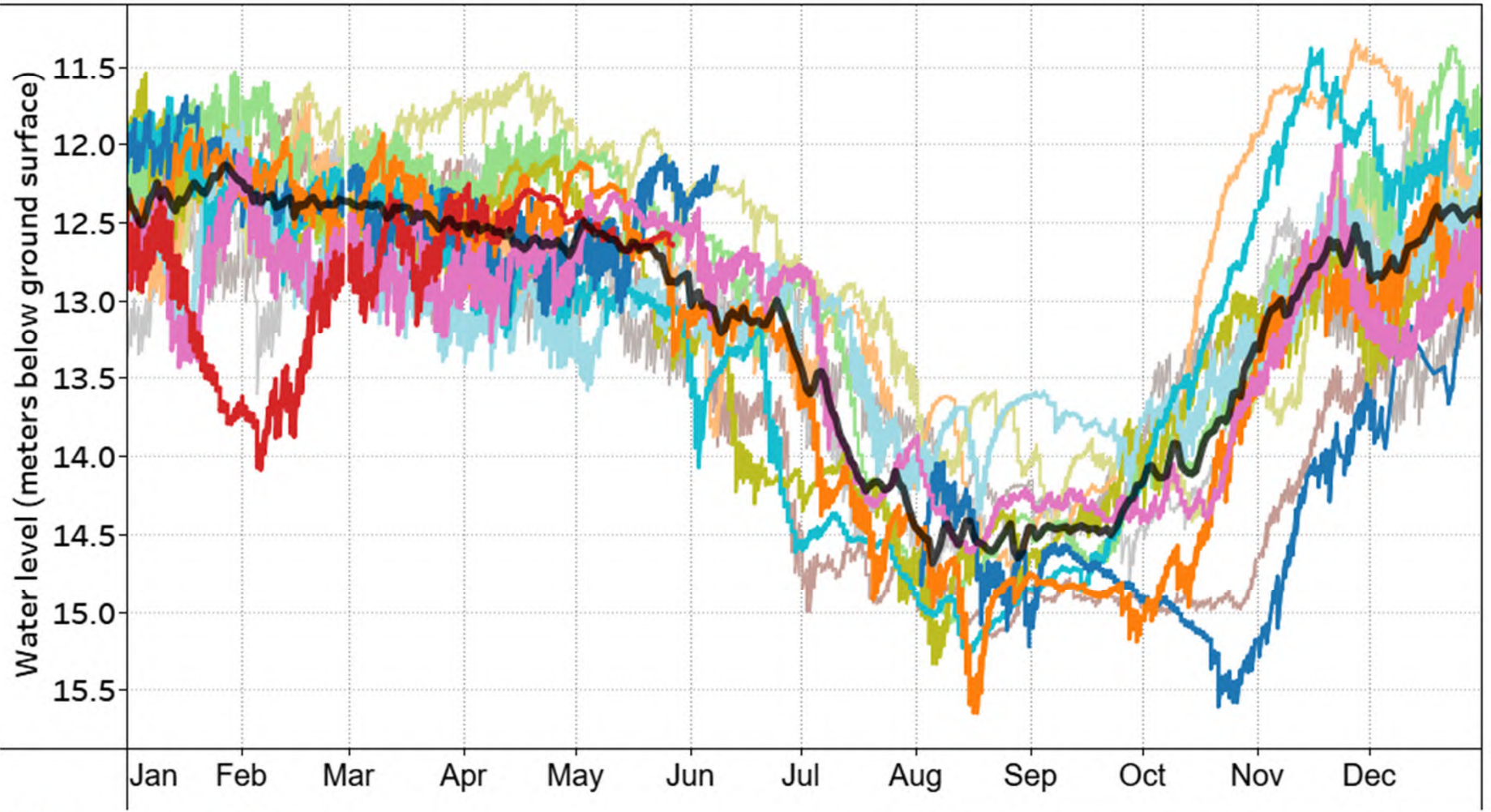
■ Median Groundwater Level
Data included from February
2013 to December 2024

**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
OW 316 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 60-C

OW 385 (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- 2025
- 2024
- 2023
- 2022
- 2021
- 2020
- 2019
- 2018
- 2017
- 2016
- 2015
- 2014
- 2013

— Median Groundwater Level
Data included from January
2013 to December 2024

**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
OW 385 (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 61-C REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NANAIMO

VOW 07 - Descanso (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)

YEAR

- 2025
- 2020
- 2015
- 2024
- 2019
- 2014
- 2023
- 2018
- 2013
- 2022
- 2017
- Median Groundwater Level
- 2021
- 2016

Data included from April 2013
to December 2024

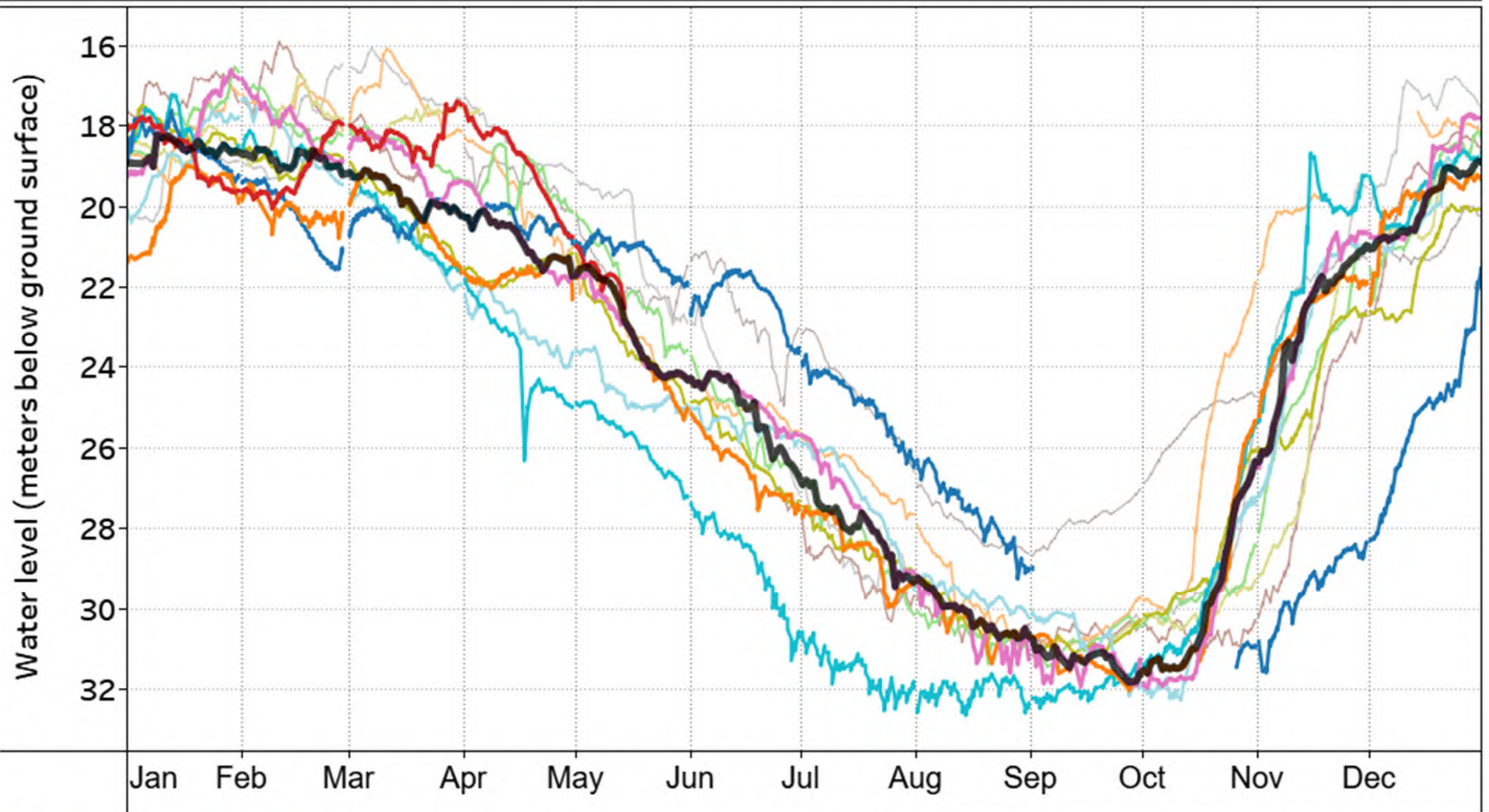
**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
VOW 07 - Descanso (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 62-C



VOW 08 - Mander (WR7 - Gabriola Island) Seasonal Static Water Level



NOTES:

Observation Well
Associated with
Aquifer 709
(Fractured
sedimentary rock)


YEAR

- | | | |
|------|------|------|
| 2025 | 2020 | 2015 |
| 2024 | 2019 | 2014 |
| 2023 | 2018 | 2013 |
| 2022 | 2017 | |
| 2021 | 2016 | |

— Median Groundwater Level
Data included from April 2013
to December 2024

**DRINKING WATER AND WATERSHED PROTECTION –
REGIONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL ANALYSIS 2025**

**SEASONAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL CHART
VOW 08 - Mander (WR7 - Gabriola Island)**

FIGURE 63-C 

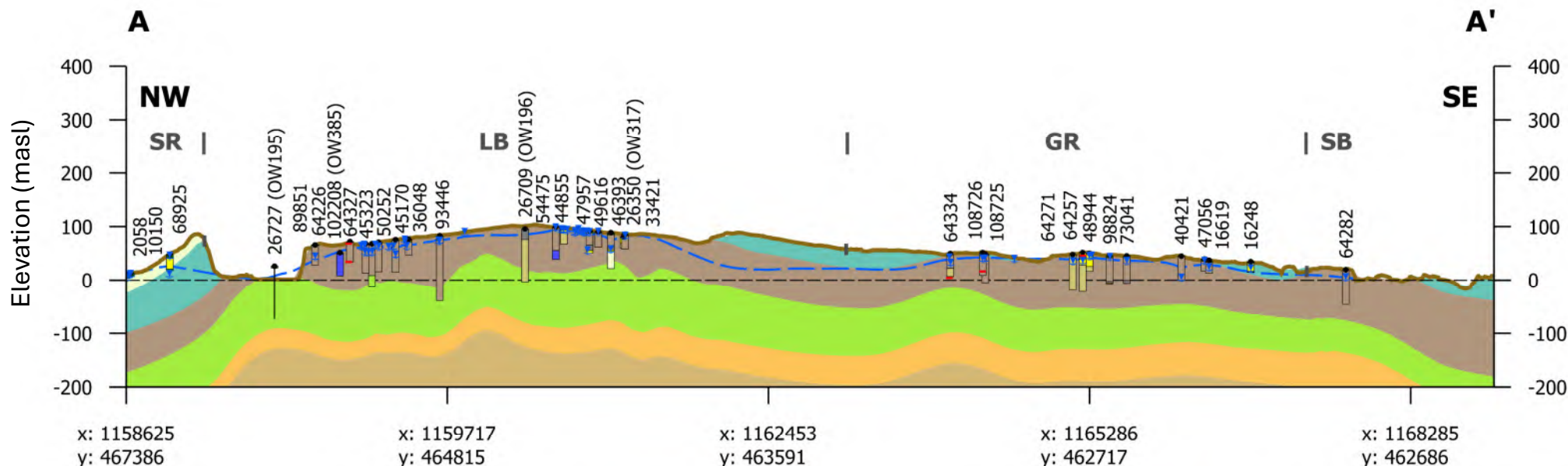


Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint

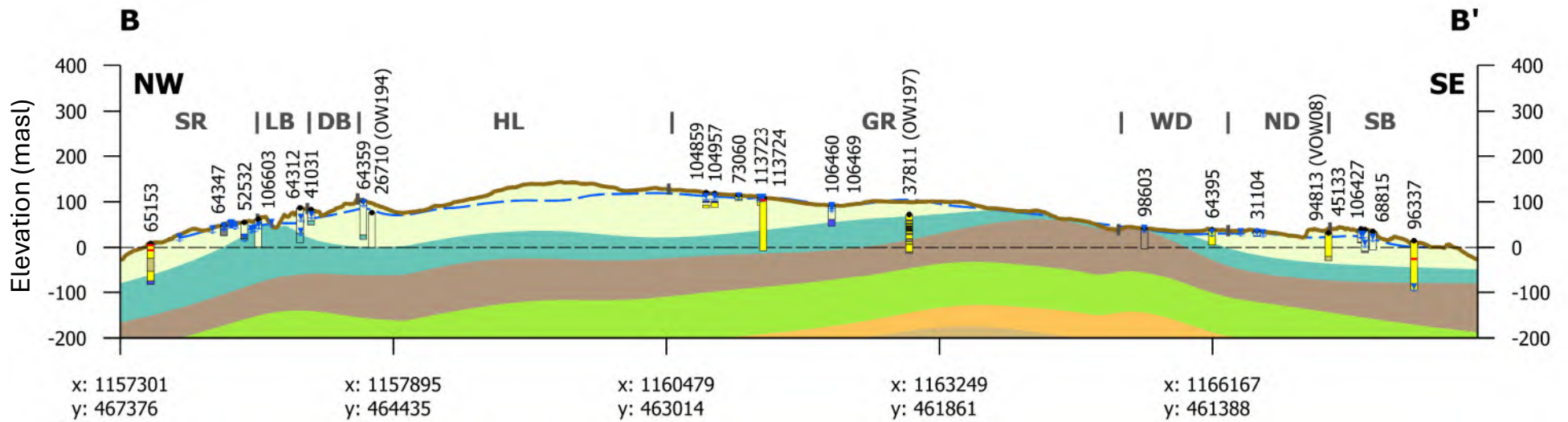
Methodology Development and Gabriola Case Study



September 2025

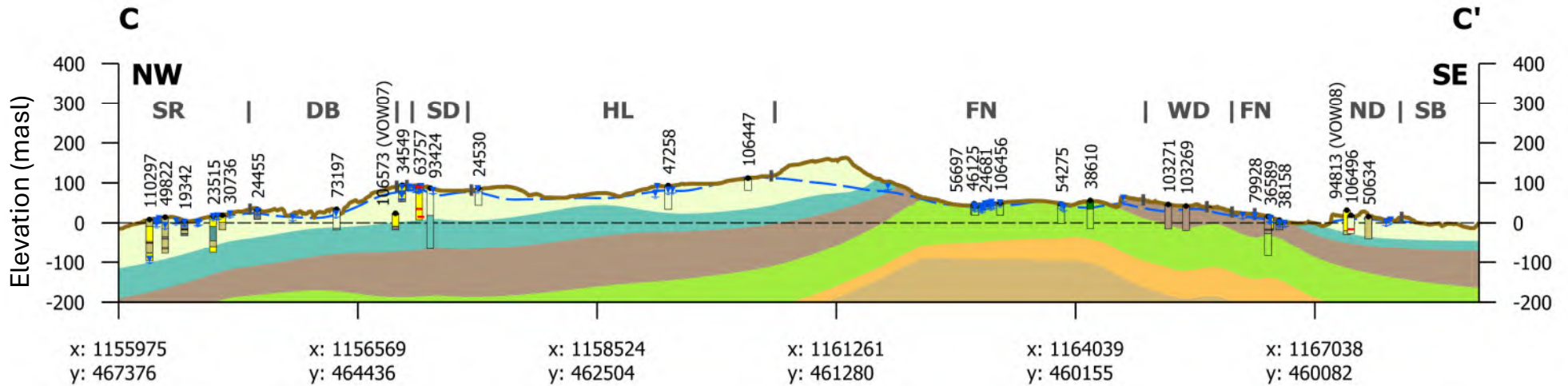
Appendix D: Hydrogeologic Model Cross-sections





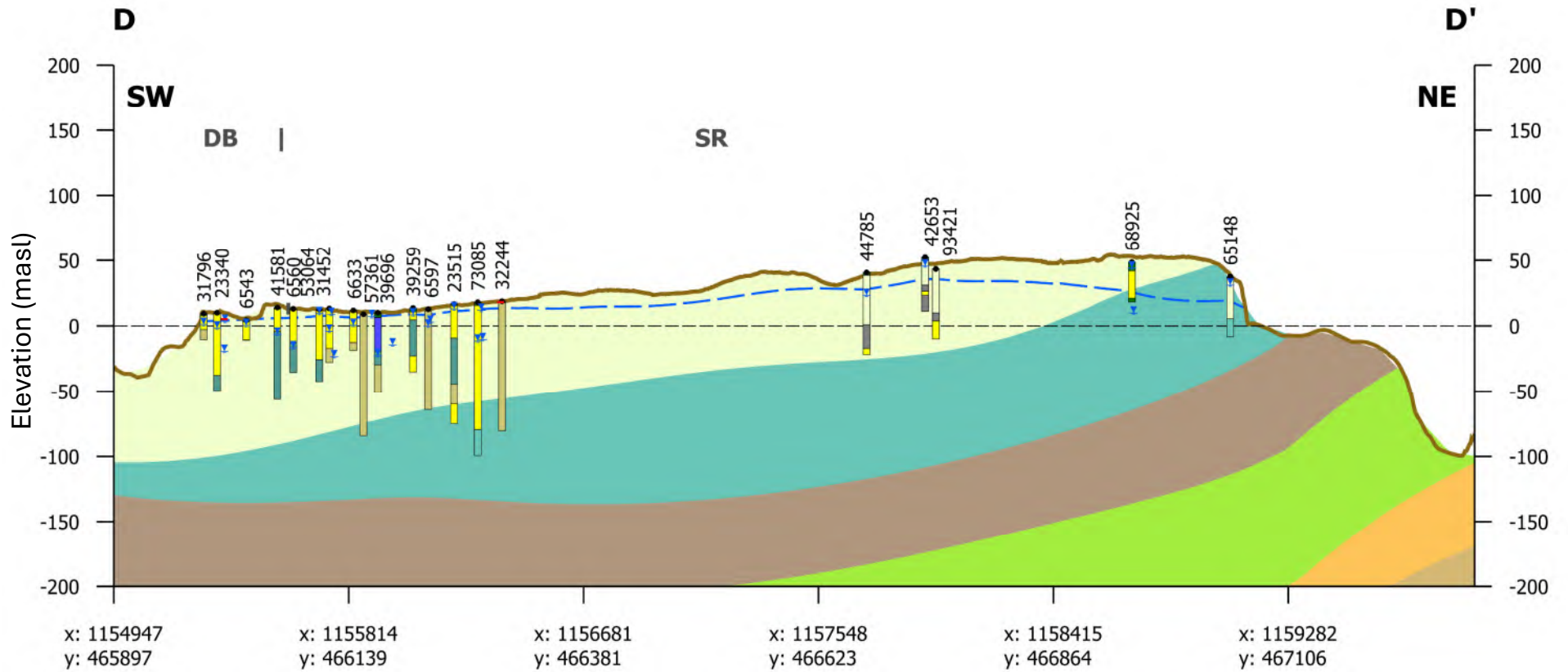
<p>GW SOLUTIONS ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER</p>	<p>Title: Hydrogeological Cross Section</p>		<p>ESPG: 3005</p>	<p>Legend</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Groundwater — Fracture Water Level Measurement Quaternary (overburden) Gabriola Fm. Spray Fm. Geoffrey Fm. Northumberland Fm. DeCourcy Fm. Cedar District Fm. <p>Note: Includes projected wells, labelled with their GWELLS Well Tag Number, located within 50 m of the cross-section line.</p>
	<p>Project: 24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project</p>		<p>A: 1158625, 467386 A': 1169064, 462692</p>	
	<p>Client: Islands Trust</p>		<p>Scale: 1:53,000 Vertical exaggeration: 5x</p>	
	<p>Date: June 2025</p>		<p>0m 1500m</p>	
	<p>Creator: AZ Review: AB</p>			





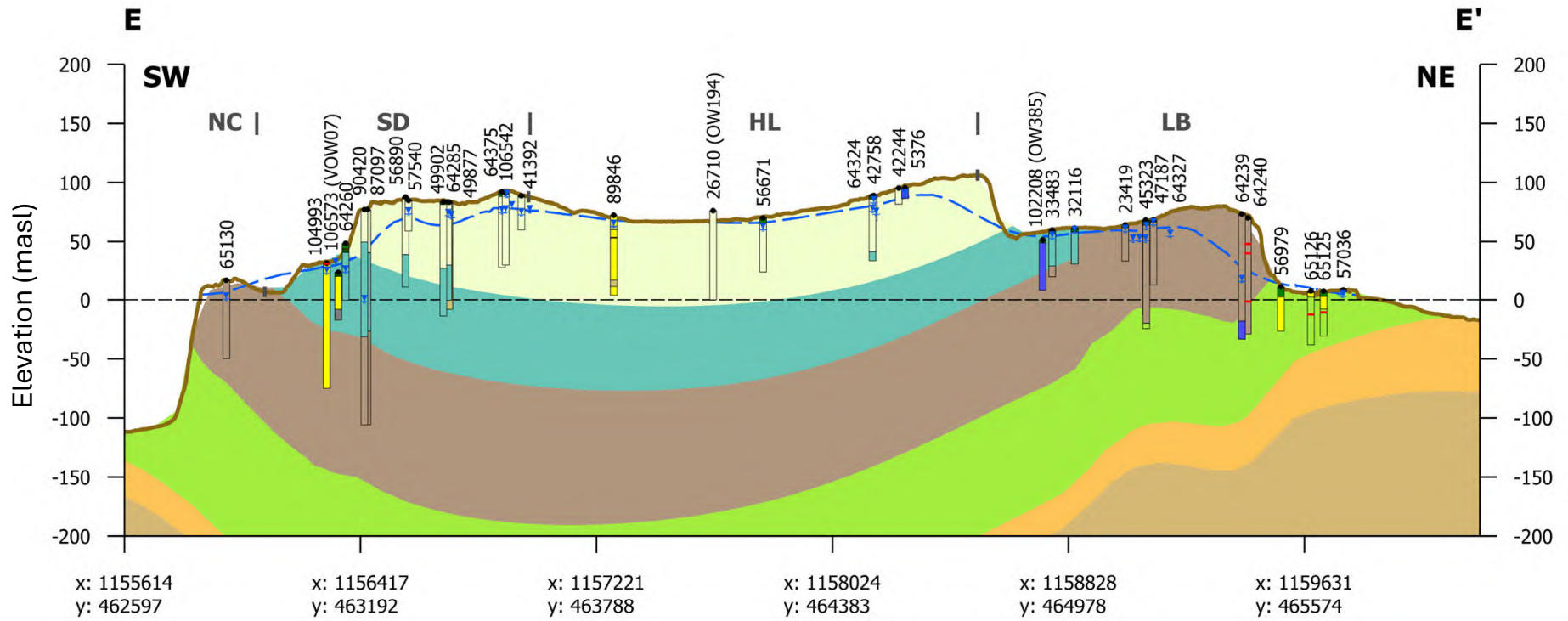
 <p>GW SOLUTIONS ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER</p>	<p>Title: Hydrogeological Cross Section</p>		<p>ESPG: 3005</p>	<p>Legend</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Groundwater — Fracture ▼ Water Level Measurement ■ Quaternary (overburden) ■ Gabriola Fm. ■ Spray Fm. ■ Geoffrey Fm. ■ Northumberland Fm. ■ DeCourcy Fm. ■ Cedar District Fm. <p>Note: Includes projected wells, labelled with their GWELLS Well Tag Number, located within 50 m of the cross-section line.</p>
	<p>Project: 24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project</p>		<p>B: 1157301, 467376 B': 1169080, 461392</p>	
<p>Client: Islands Trust</p>	<p>Date: June 2025</p>	<p>Scale: 1:62,000</p>	<p>Vertical exaggeration: 5x</p>	
<p>Creator: AZ Review: AB</p>	<p>0m 1500m</p>			





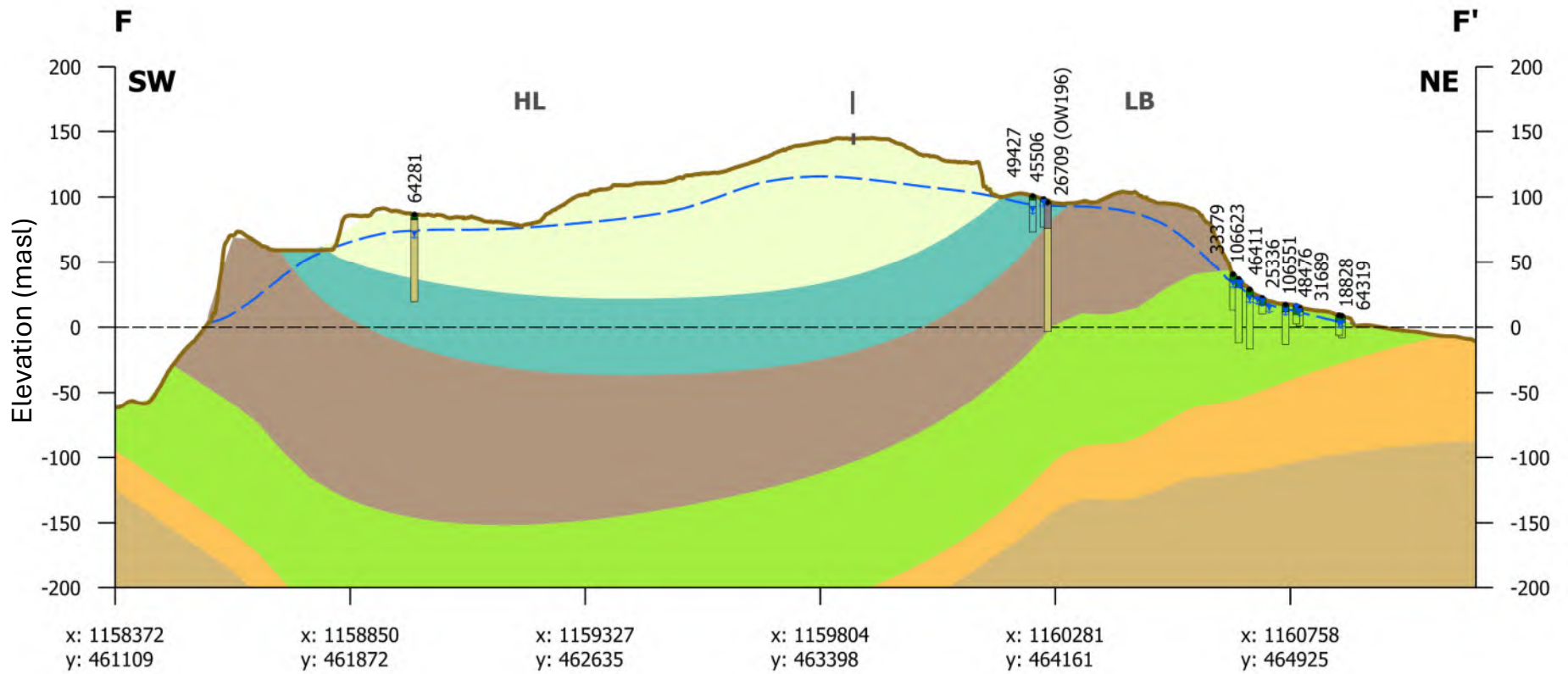
 <p>GW SOLUTIONS ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER</p>	<p>Title: Hydrogeological Cross Section</p> <p>Project: 24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project</p> <p>Client: Islands Trust</p> <p>Date: June 2025 Creator: AZ Review: AB</p>		<p>ESPG: 3005</p> <p>C: 1155975, 467376 C': 1169097, 460092</p> <p>Scale: 1:71,000 Vertical exaggeration: 5x</p> <p>0m 1500m</p>	<p>Legend</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Groundwater — Fracture ▼ Water Level Measurement Quaternary (overburden) Gabriola Fm. Spray Fm. Geoffrey Fm. Northumberland Fm. DeCourcy Fm. Cedar District Fm. <p>Note: Includes projected wells, labelled with their GWELLS Well Tag Number, located within 50 m of the cross-section line.</p>
--	--	---	---	---





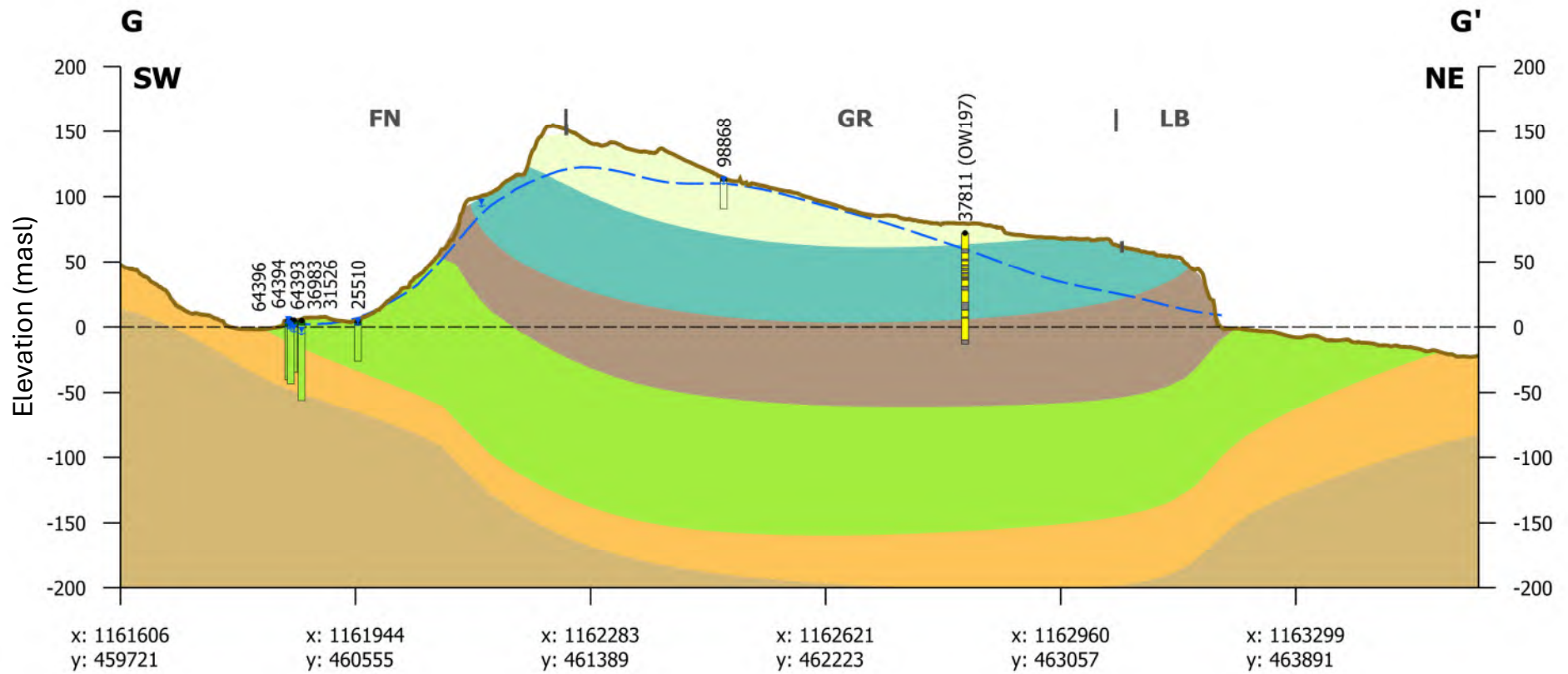
 <p>GW SOLUTIONS ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER</p>	<p>Title: Hydrogeological Cross Section</p>		<p>ESPG: 3005</p>	<p>Legend</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Groundwater - Fracture ▼ Water Level Measurement Quaternary (overburden) Gabriola Fm. Spray Fm. Geoffrey Fm. Northumberland Fm. DeCourcy Fm. Cedar District Fm. <p>Note: Includes projected wells, labelled with their GWELLS Well Tag Number, located within 50 m of the cross-section line.</p>
	<p>Project: 24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project</p>		<p>D: 1154947, 465897 D': 1159970, 467298</p>	
<p>Client: Islands Trust</p>	<p>Scale: 1:22,000 Vertical exaggeration: 5x</p>	<p>0m 500m</p>		
<p>Date: June 2025</p>	<p>Creator: AZ Review: AB</p>			





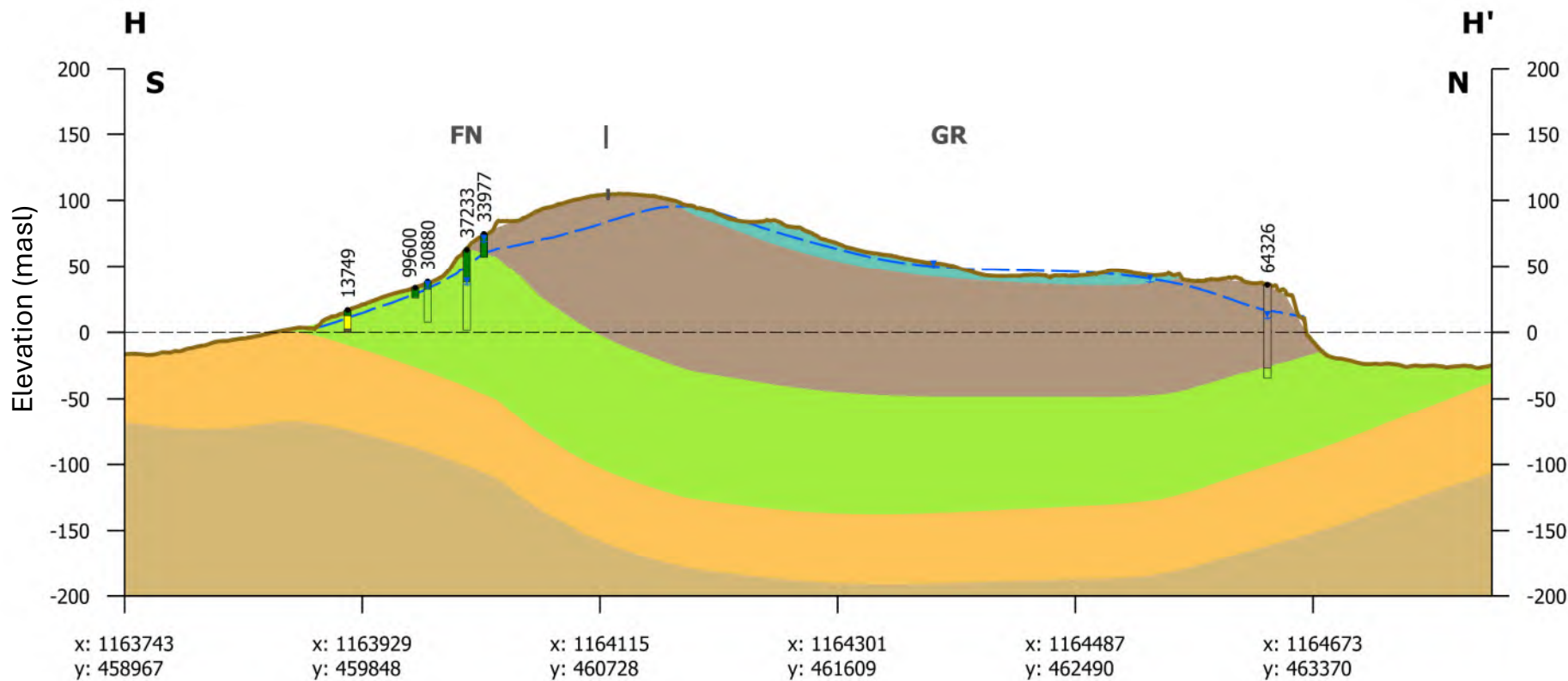
 <p>GW SOLUTIONS ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER</p>	<p>Title: Hydrogeological Cross Section</p> <p>Project: 24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project</p> <p>Client: Islands Trust</p> <p>Date: June 2025</p>		<p>ESPG: 3005</p> <p>E: 1155614, 462597</p> <p>E': 1160228, 466016</p> <p>Scale: 1:24,000</p> <p>Vertical exaggeration: 5x</p> <p>0m 500m</p>	<p>Legend</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Groundwater - - - Saline Interface - - - Fracture ▼ Water Level Measurement Quaternary (overburden) Gabriola Fm. Spray Fm. Geoffrey Fm. Northumberland Fm. DeCourcy Fm. Cedar District Fm.
	<p>Creator: AZ</p> <p>Review: AB</p>		<p>Note: Includes projected wells, labelled with their GWELLS Well Tag Number, located within 50 m of the cross-section line.</p>	



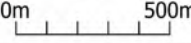


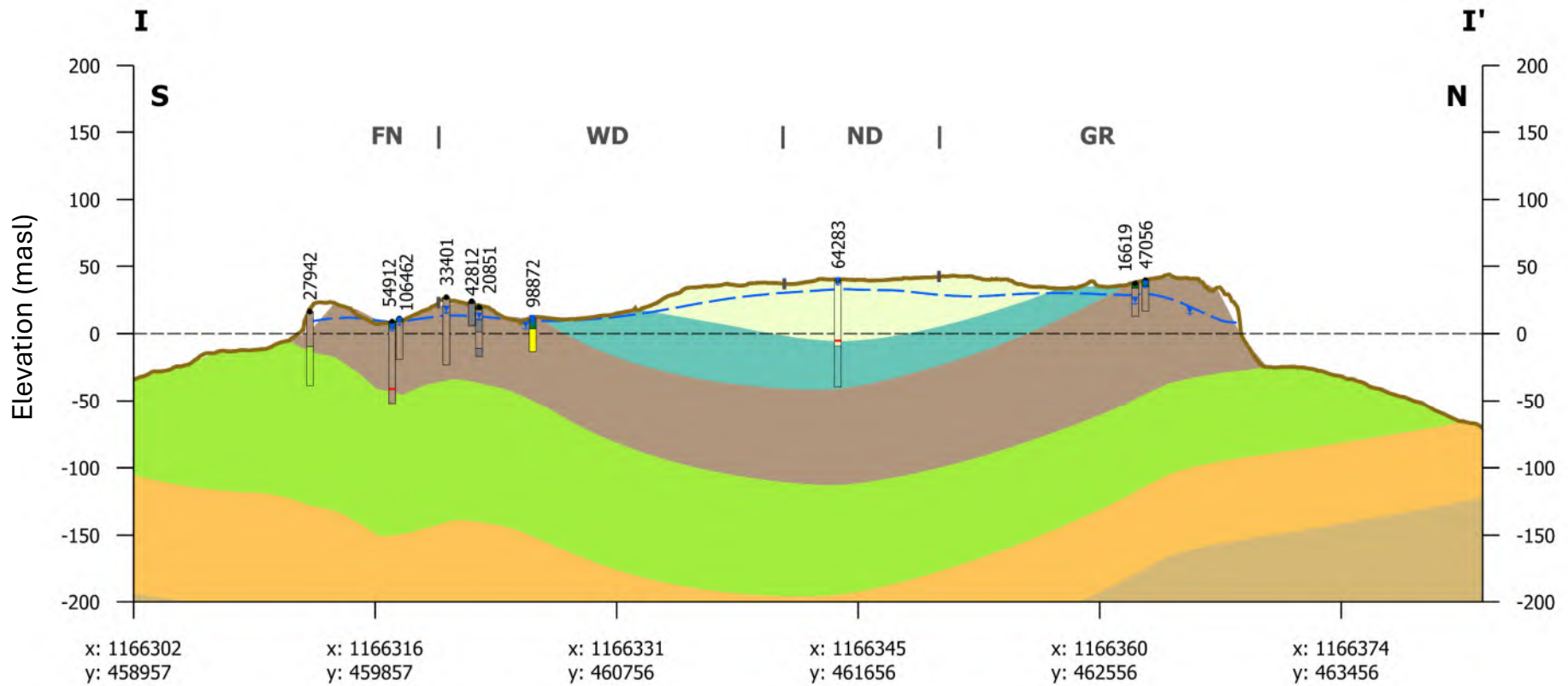
 <p>GW SOLUTIONS ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER</p>	<p>Title: Hydrogeological Cross Section</p>		<p>ESPG: 3005</p>	<p>Legend</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Groundwater - - - Fracture ▼ Water Level Measurement Quaternary (overburden) Gabriola Fm. Spray Fm. Geoffrey Fm. Northumberland Fm. DeCourcy Fm. Cedar District Fm. <p>Note: Includes projected wells, labelled with their GWELLS Well Tag Number, located within 50 m of the cross-section line.</p>
	<p>Project: 24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project</p>		<p>F: 1158372, 461109 F': 1161135, 465527</p>	
<p>Client: Islands Trust</p>	<p>Date: June 2025 Creator: AZ Review: AB</p>	<p>0m 500m</p>		





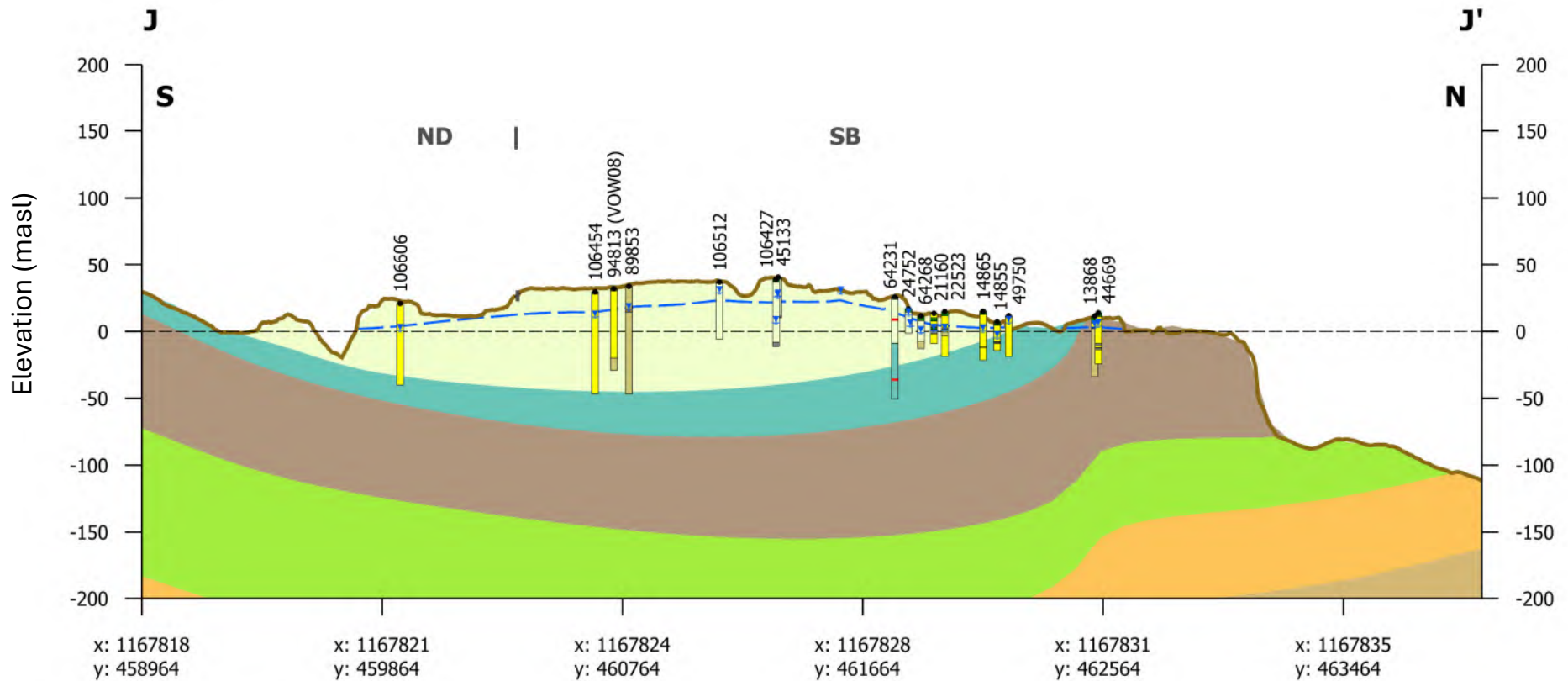
 <p>GW SOLUTIONS ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER</p>	<p>Title: Hydrogeological Cross Section</p>		<p>ESPG: 3005 G: 1161606, 459721 G': 1163562, 464539</p>	<p>Legend</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Groundwater --- Fracture ▼ Water Level Measurement Quaternary (overburden) Gabriola Fm. Spray Fm. Geoffrey Fm. Northumberland Fm. DeCourcy Fm. Cedar District Fm. <p>Note: Includes projected wells, labelled with their GWELLS Well Tag Number, located within 50 m of the cross-section line.</p>
	<p>Project: 24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project</p> <p>Client: Islands Trust</p> <p>Date: June 2025</p>		<p>Scale: 1:22,000 Vertical exaggeration: 5x</p> <p>0m 500m</p>	





 GW SOLUTIONS <small>ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER</small>	Title: Hydrogeological Cross Section		ESPG: 3005 H: 1163743, 458967 H': 1164813, 464033	Legend <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Groundwater — Fracture ▼ Water Level Measurement Quaternary (overburden) Gabriola Fm. Spray Fm. Geoffrey Fm. Northumberland Fm. DeCourcy Fm. Cedar District Fm.
	Project: 24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project		Scale: 1:22,000 Vertical exaggeration: 5x 	
Client: Islands Trust	Date: June 2025 Creator: AZ Review: AB			



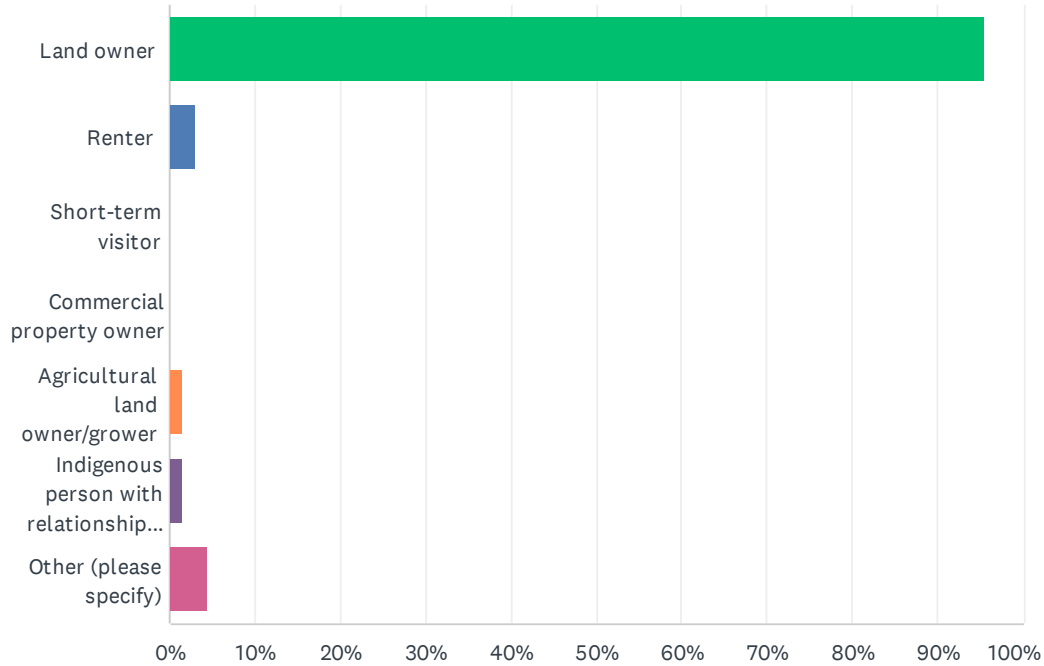
 <p>GW SOLUTIONS ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER</p>	<p>Title: Hydrogeological Cross Section</p>		<p>ESPG: 3005</p>	<p>Legend</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Groundwater — Fracture ▼ Water Level Measurement ■ Quaternary (overburden) ■ Gabriola Fm. ■ Spray Fm. ■ Geoffrey Fm. ■ Northumberland Fm. ■ DeCourcy Fm. ■ Cedar District Fm.
	<p>Project: 24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project</p>		<p>I: 1166302, 458957 I': 1166383, 463983</p>	
	<p>Client: Islands Trust</p>		<p>0m 500m</p>	
	<p>Date: June 2025 Creator: AZ Review: AB</p>			



 <p>GW SOLUTIONS ASSESSMENT & PROTECTION OF GROUNDWATER</p>	<p>Title: Hydrogeological Cross Section</p> <p>Project: 24-16 ITC Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project</p> <p>Client: Islands Trust</p> <p>Date: June 2025 Creator: AZ Review: AB</p>		<p>ESPG: 3005</p> <p>J: 1167818, 458964 J': 1167837, 463982</p> <p>Scale: 1:21,000 Vertical exaggeration: 5x</p> <p>0m 500m</p>	<p>Legend</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Groundwater — Fracture ▲ Water Level Measurement ■ Quaternary (overburden) ■ Gabriola Fm. ■ Spray Fm. ■ Geoffrey Fm. ■ Northumberland Fm. ■ DeCourcy Fm. ■ Cedar District Fm. <p>Note: Includes projected wells, labelled with their GWELLS Well Tag Number, located within 50 m of the cross-section line.</p>
---	--	--	--	--

Q1 Which of the following best describes your connection to Gabriola Island? Select all that apply.

Answered: 66 Skipped: 1

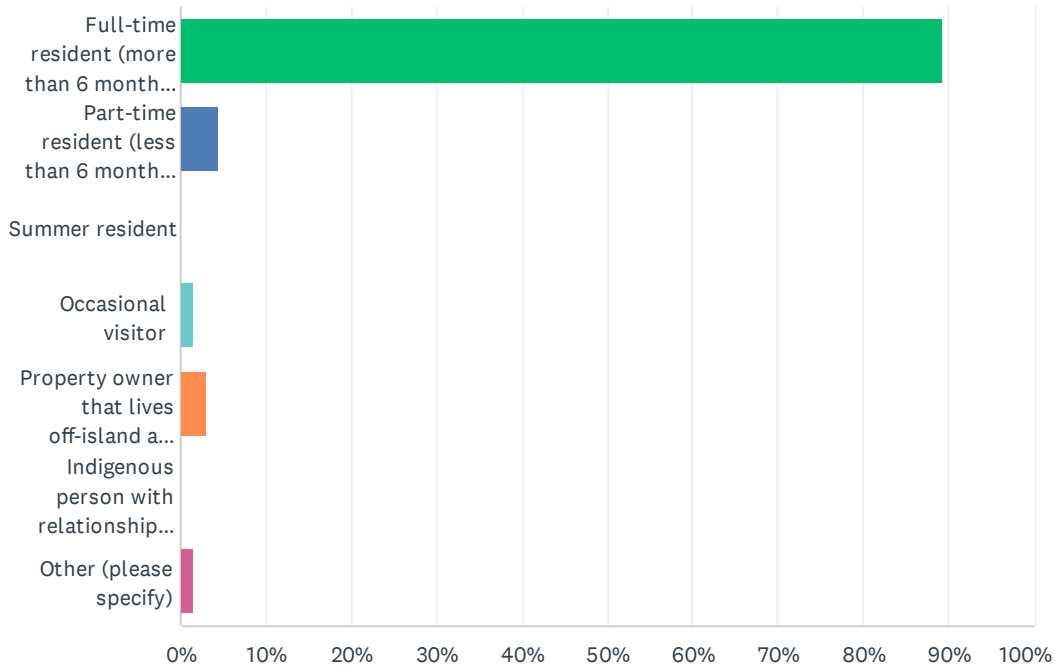


ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Land owner	95.45%	63
Renter	3.03%	2
Short-term visitor	0.00%	0
Commercial property owner	0.00%	0
Agricultural land owner/grower	1.52%	1
Indigenous person with relationships to the Islands Trust Area	1.52%	1
Other (please specify)	4.55%	3
Total Respondents: 66		

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Chair of the Society that owns the Gabriola Commons	4/29/2025 6:47 PM
2	Partner of owner	4/8/2025 12:30 PM
3	tourist	3/20/2025 2:26 PM

Q2 I am a...

Answered: 66 Skipped: 1

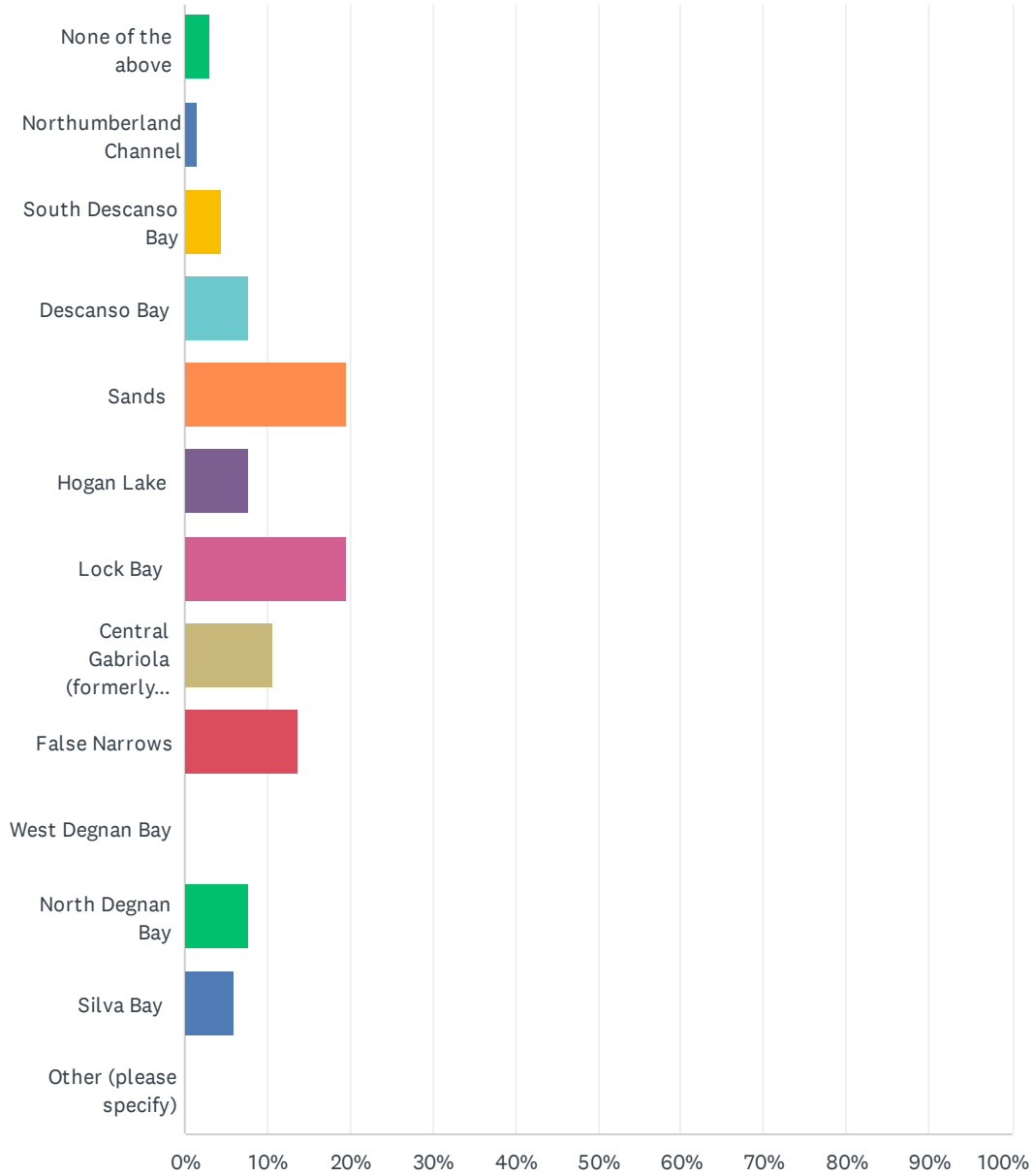


ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Full-time resident (more than 6 months per year)	89.39%	59
Part-time resident (less than 6 months per year)	4.55%	3
Summer resident	0.00%	0
Occasional visitor	1.52%	1
Property owner that lives off-island and visits infrequently	3.03%	2
Indigenous person with relationships to the Islands Trust Area	0.00%	0
Other (please specify)	1.52%	1
TOTAL		66

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Property owner who resides 6 months a year	4/22/2025 3:38 PM

Q3 Based on the map of water management areas on Gabriola Island, in which general area is your property located (select one):

Answered: 66 Skipped: 1



Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey

ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
None of the above	3.03%	2
Northumberland Channel	1.52%	1
South Descanso Bay	4.55%	3
Descanso Bay	7.58%	5
Sands	19.70%	13
Hogan Lake	7.58%	5
Lock Bay	19.70%	13
Central Gabriola (formerly "Gabriola Region")	10.61%	7
False Narrows	13.64%	9
West Degnan Bay	0.00%	0
North Degnan Bay	7.58%	5
Silva Bay	6.06%	4
Other (please specify)	0.00%	0
Total Respondents: 66		

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
	There are no responses.	

Q4 What is the average number of people residing on the property? Please enter a number.

Answered: 66 Skipped: 1

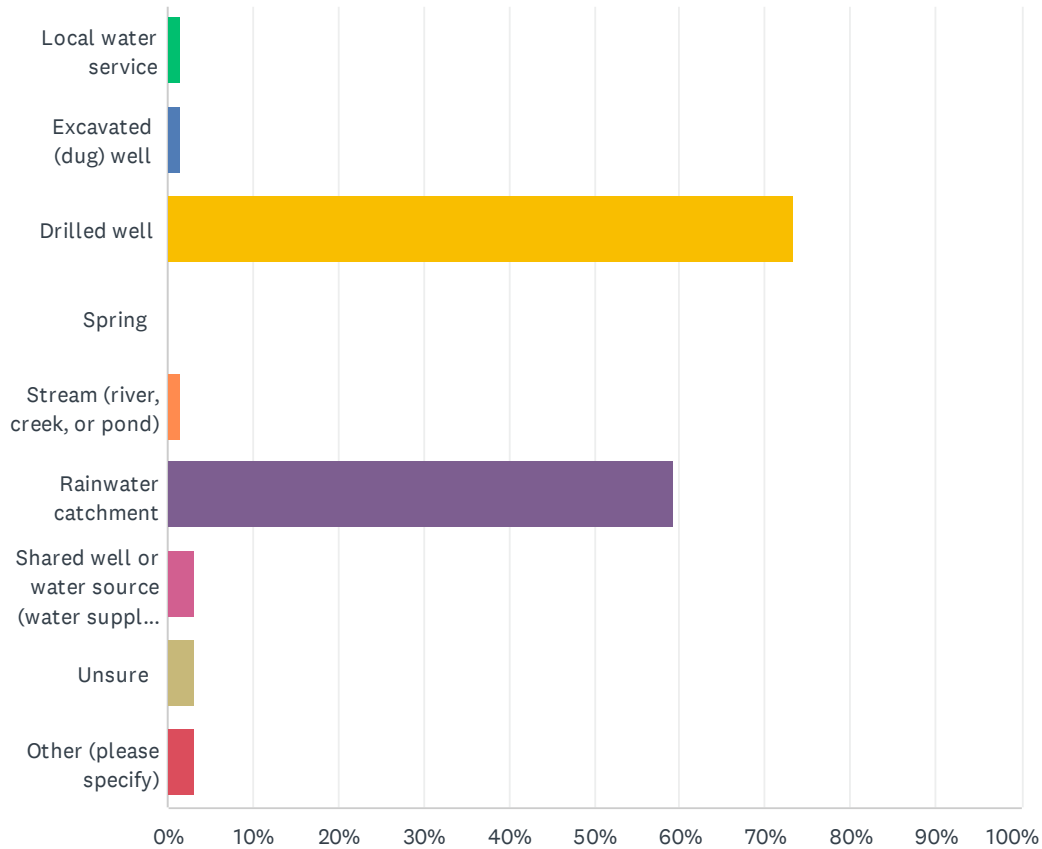
#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	6	5/18/2025 9:34 PM
2	2	5/17/2025 11:11 AM
3	7	5/15/2025 7:17 PM
4	7	5/15/2025 6:03 PM
5	2	5/15/2025 3:46 PM
6	2	5/15/2025 12:17 PM
7	2	5/15/2025 11:26 AM
8	9	5/14/2025 4:54 PM
9	2	5/14/2025 2:00 PM
10	2	5/13/2025 10:45 PM
11	2	5/13/2025 10:39 PM
12	2	5/13/2025 9:28 PM
13	4	5/13/2025 5:15 PM
14	1	5/13/2025 4:53 PM
15	2	5/13/2025 3:45 PM
16	2	5/9/2025 11:16 AM
17	1	5/7/2025 9:00 PM
18	3	5/3/2025 11:37 AM
19	2	5/1/2025 6:07 PM
20	20	4/29/2025 9:42 PM
21	One	4/29/2025 6:47 PM
22	8	4/25/2025 8:14 AM
23	0	4/23/2025 9:01 AM
24	2	4/22/2025 3:38 PM
25	2	4/21/2025 2:50 PM
26	2	4/19/2025 8:34 AM
27	1	4/15/2025 3:50 PM
28	2	4/14/2025 8:28 PM
29	2	4/14/2025 12:40 PM
30	Three	4/12/2025 2:17 PM
31	3	4/12/2025 9:28 AM

Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey

32	2	4/11/2025 5:37 PM
33	4	4/11/2025 9:53 AM
34	2	4/10/2025 5:56 PM
35	3	4/10/2025 6:40 AM
36	2	4/9/2025 4:15 PM
37	2	4/9/2025 12:01 PM
38	2	4/9/2025 9:12 AM
39	4	4/9/2025 9:06 AM
40	2	4/9/2025 8:47 AM
41	2	4/9/2025 6:31 AM
42	2	4/8/2025 10:32 PM
43	2	4/8/2025 9:53 PM
44	2	4/8/2025 9:27 PM
45	1	4/8/2025 8:44 PM
46	2	4/8/2025 8:15 PM
47	3	4/8/2025 8:14 PM
48	2	4/8/2025 7:35 PM
49	2	4/8/2025 7:14 PM
50	1	4/8/2025 6:58 PM
51	2	4/8/2025 6:32 PM
52	1	4/8/2025 6:30 PM
53	one	4/8/2025 5:58 PM
54	two	4/8/2025 5:43 PM
55	2	4/8/2025 5:37 PM
56	3	4/8/2025 5:05 PM
57	2	4/8/2025 4:58 PM
58	2	4/8/2025 4:45 PM
59	2	4/8/2025 12:30 PM
60	2	3/28/2025 5:09 PM
61	1	3/27/2025 6:14 AM
62	2	3/20/2025 5:58 PM
63	2	3/20/2025 3:36 PM
64	4	3/20/2025 2:26 PM
65	2	3/19/2025 10:01 AM
66	2	3/18/2025 10:43 AM

Q5 What is the source of water supply for the property? Select all that apply.

Answered: 64 Skipped: 3



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Local water service	1.56%	1
Excavated (dug) well	1.56%	1
Drilled well	73.44%	47
Spring	0.00%	0
Stream (river, creek, or pond)	1.56%	1
Rainwater catchment	59.38%	38
Shared well or water source (water supply shared between multiple land parcels/households)	3.13%	2
Unsure	3.13%	2
Other (please specify)	3.13%	2
Total Respondents: 64		

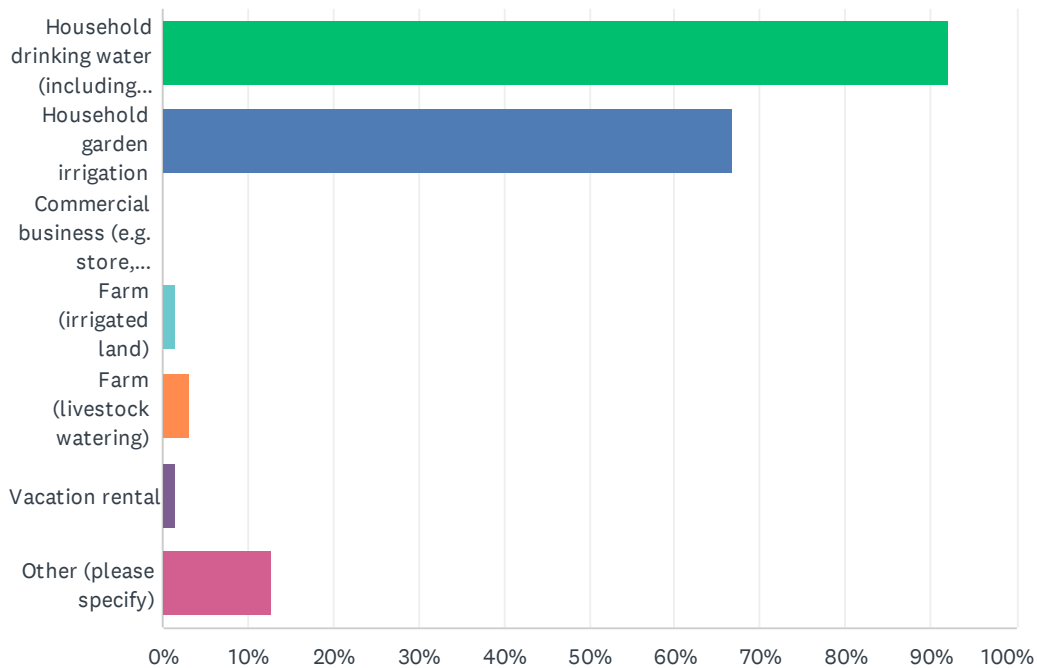
#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
---	------------------------	------

Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey

1	well water stored in large cisterns - I live in the only condo on Gabriola	4/29/2025 9:45 PM
2	There is nothing on this small property	4/23/2025 9:03 AM

Q6 What is the purpose of water use on the property? Select all that apply.

Answered: 63 Skipped: 4

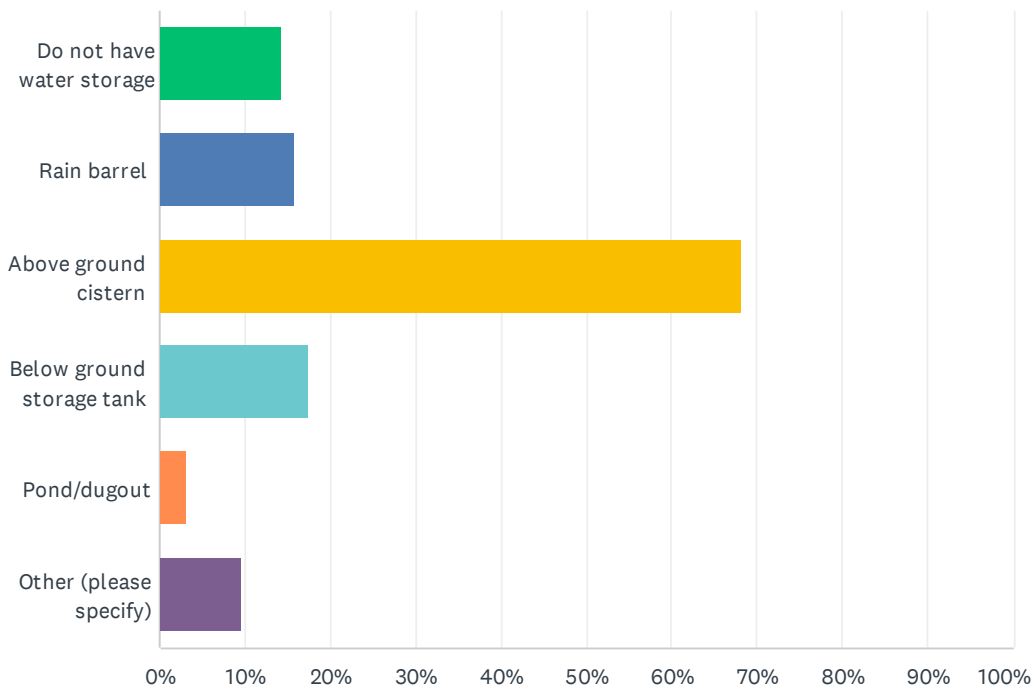


ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Household drinking water (including domestic pets)	92.06%	58
Household garden irrigation	66.67%	42
Commercial business (e.g. store, restaurant, hotel)	0.00%	0
Farm (irrigated land)	1.59%	1
Farm (livestock watering)	3.17%	2
Vacation rental	1.59%	1
Other (please specify)	12.70%	8
Total Respondents: 63		

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Household non drinking water	5/13/2025 10:47 PM
2	Dishes showers laundry	5/13/2025 5:18 PM
3	household domestic chores - laundry etc.	4/29/2025 9:45 PM
4	There is nothing on this small property	4/23/2025 9:03 AM
5	power washing decks	4/8/2025 9:59 PM
6	Household water not for drinking	4/8/2025 7:15 PM
7	Household use but I don't drink it.	4/8/2025 6:32 PM

Q7 What types of water storage do you have on the property? Select all that apply.

Answered: 63 Skipped: 4



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Do not have water storage	14.29%	9
Rain barrel	15.87%	10
Above ground cistern	68.25%	43
Below ground storage tank	17.46%	11
Pond/dugout	3.17%	2
Other (please specify)	9.52%	6
Total Respondents: 63		

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Cistern in basement (concrete)	5/15/2025 7:19 PM
2	Cisterns for shower dishes, barrels and cistern for garden rain water	5/13/2025 5:18 PM
3	There is nothing on this small property	4/23/2025 9:03 AM
4	additional above ground cistern for well water storage/offgassing	4/21/2025 2:58 PM
5	Above ground holding	4/12/2025 2:20 PM
6	built in 15,000 gal cistern	3/20/2025 6:01 PM

Q8 If you have water storage, please indicate the approximate volume of storage (including measurements):

Answered: 47 Skipped: 20

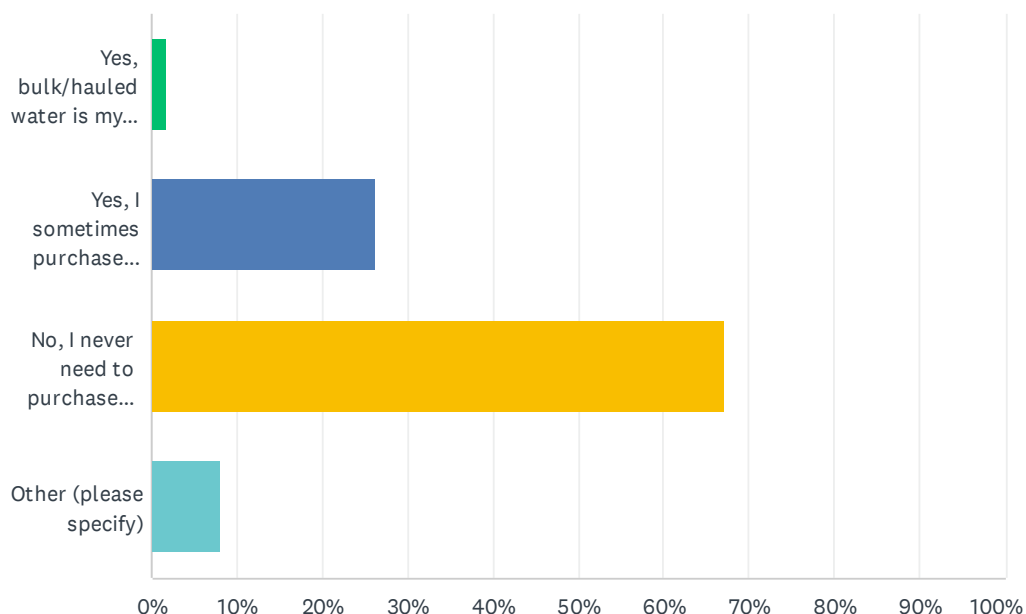
#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	1500 gal	5/18/2025 9:36 PM
2	1250 gal	5/17/2025 11:13 AM
3	7000 gallons or so	5/15/2025 7:19 PM
4	1000 gal	5/15/2025 6:05 PM
5	10,000 gallons	5/15/2025 3:48 PM
6	10,000 gal	5/15/2025 12:19 PM
7	4 x 1800 gallon	5/15/2025 11:34 AM
8	8000 gallons	5/14/2025 4:56 PM
9	5000 gallons	5/14/2025 2:02 PM
10	5000 gallons	5/13/2025 10:47 PM
11	2500 gallons	5/13/2025 10:41 PM
12	5000 gallons	5/13/2025 9:34 PM
13	1000L 4 large cisterns and 1 under house	5/13/2025 5:18 PM
14	2500 gallons	5/13/2025 4:57 PM
15	5000L	5/13/2025 3:46 PM
16	18000 gals	5/9/2025 11:18 AM
17	16000 gallons; irregular shape	5/3/2025 11:41 AM
18	7000 gallons in three tanks	5/1/2025 6:09 PM
19	10,000 gals	4/29/2025 9:45 PM
20	1500 gallons	4/29/2025 6:49 PM
21	3 @ 750 gallons each	4/22/2025 3:39 PM
22	1,200 Imperial gallons for each cistern. Standard Century Plastics size for volume. Approx. 8' diameter x 5.5' high	4/21/2025 2:58 PM
23	?	4/15/2025 3:52 PM
24	4 cisterns total volume 3600 gallons	4/14/2025 8:31 PM
25	30,000 gallon concrete cistern. 5,000 gallons are reserved for fire suppression.	4/14/2025 12:43 PM
26	5000 us gal	4/12/2025 9:29 AM
27	8000 gal im	4/11/2025 5:40 PM
28	5000 gallons	4/11/2025 9:55 AM
29	5,000 gallons cistern and several water barrels for garden	4/10/2025 6:00 PM
30	5000 gallons	4/9/2025 4:16 PM
31	14,000 gallons	4/9/2025 12:04 PM

Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey

32	3 x 1000 gal cisterns	4/9/2025 8:50 AM
33	14,000 USgal	4/9/2025 6:39 AM
34	7000	4/8/2025 10:35 PM
35	2000 gallons	4/8/2025 9:29 PM
36	7000 gallons	4/8/2025 9:00 PM
37	7500l	4/8/2025 8:15 PM
38	10,000 gallons	4/8/2025 6:34 PM
39	2500 gallons	4/8/2025 6:32 PM
40	775 gals	4/8/2025 5:48 PM
41	5000 litres	4/8/2025 5:40 PM
42	41,000 litres	4/8/2025 5:09 PM
43	X	4/8/2025 12:32 PM
44	10,000 gallons in 5 black polly cisterns	3/28/2025 5:10 PM
45	15,000 built in cistern	3/20/2025 6:01 PM
46	10000 litres	3/20/2025 3:38 PM
47	it's big like 10k L or so	3/19/2025 10:02 AM

Q9 Do you purchase bulk water (hailed water) for your water source:

Answered: 61 Skipped: 6

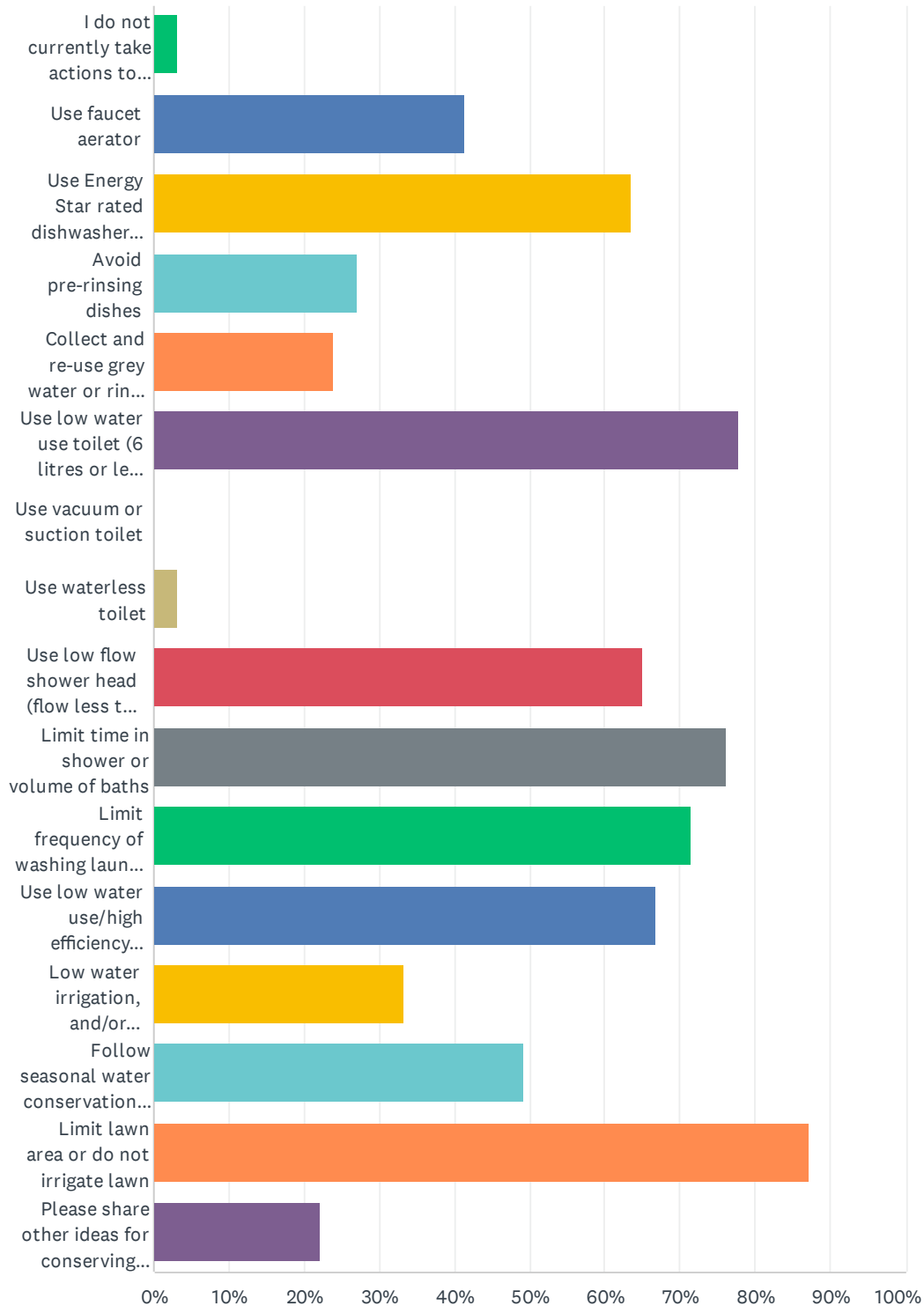


ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES
Yes, bulk/hailed water is my primary water source	1.64% 1
Yes, I sometimes purchase bulk/hailed water to augment my water supply seasonally or during dry years	26.23% 16
No, I never need to purchase bulk/hailed water	67.21% 41
Other (please specify)	8.20% 5
Total Respondents: 61	

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Very rarely need to purchase hailed water	5/3/2025 11:41 AM
2	There is nothing on this small property	4/23/2025 9:03 AM
3	New build and plan to use rainwater only-should never have to purchase water hopefully.	4/14/2025 12:43 PM
4	I have purchased water when I have the cistern cleaned	4/10/2025 6:00 PM
5	Rarely purchase water in summer only if we have many visitors	4/9/2025 6:39 AM

Q10 What actions do you take to conserve water on your property. Select all that apply.

Answered: 63 Skipped: 4



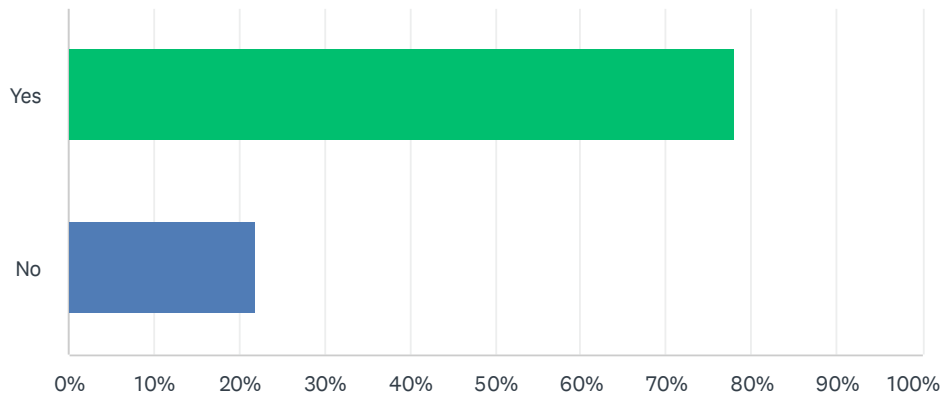
Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint – Gabriola Island Survey

ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES
I do not currently take actions to conserve water	3.17% 2
Use faucet aerator	41.27% 26
Use Energy Star rated dishwasher (water use <16 litres per cycle)	63.49% 40
Avoid pre-rinsing dishes	26.98% 17
Collect and re-use grey water or rinse water	23.81% 15
Use low water use toilet (6 litres or less per flush)	77.78% 49
Use vacuum or suction toilet	0.00% 0
Use waterless toilet	3.17% 2
Use low flow shower head (flow less than 7.6 Litres per minute)	65.08% 41
Limit time in shower or volume of baths	76.19% 48
Limit frequency of washing laundry and/or full loads only	71.43% 45
Use low water use/high efficiency washing machine	66.67% 42
Low water irrigation, and/or automatic timers	33.33% 21
Follow seasonal water conservation advice and advisories (e.g., Regional District of Nanaimo or BC drought conservation levels)	49.21% 31
Limit lawn area or do not irrigate lawn	87.30% 55
Please share other ideas for conserving water:	22.22% 14
Total Respondents: 63	

#	PLEASE SHARE OTHER IDEAS FOR CONSERVING WATER:	DATE
1	timers on all irrigation systems	5/18/2025 9:36 PM
2	When you live on an island you know what to do to conserve water!	5/15/2025 12:19 PM
3	Use stored rainwater to wash cars or pressure wash. Use thin towels that air dry to extend periods between washing. Mulch heavily. Plus limit chemical use so it doesn't go in groundwater!	5/15/2025 11:34 AM
4	Bathing in winter shower in summer, if it's yellow let it mellow	5/13/2025 10:41 PM
5	Japanese Bath	5/13/2025 9:34 PM
6	flush only when necessary	4/29/2025 9:45 PM
7	hand watering and lawn not watered at all	4/14/2025 8:31 PM
8	Collect rain	4/11/2025 5:40 PM
9	no lawn, and landscape with native plants and trees, use rinse water for plants, save water in buckets when running shower and use for toilet flushing	4/10/2025 6:00 PM
10	careful attention to rainwater catchment	4/8/2025 9:00 PM
11	do not use a dushwasher	4/8/2025 6:00 PM
12	do not wash vehicles	4/8/2025 5:48 PM
13	composting toilet in guest accommodation on property as well as our 8 gal / minute well trickles to 2,000 gallon cistern on timer and float valve so well is never ever stressed	3/28/2025 5:10 PM

Q11 Do you have an active well on your property?

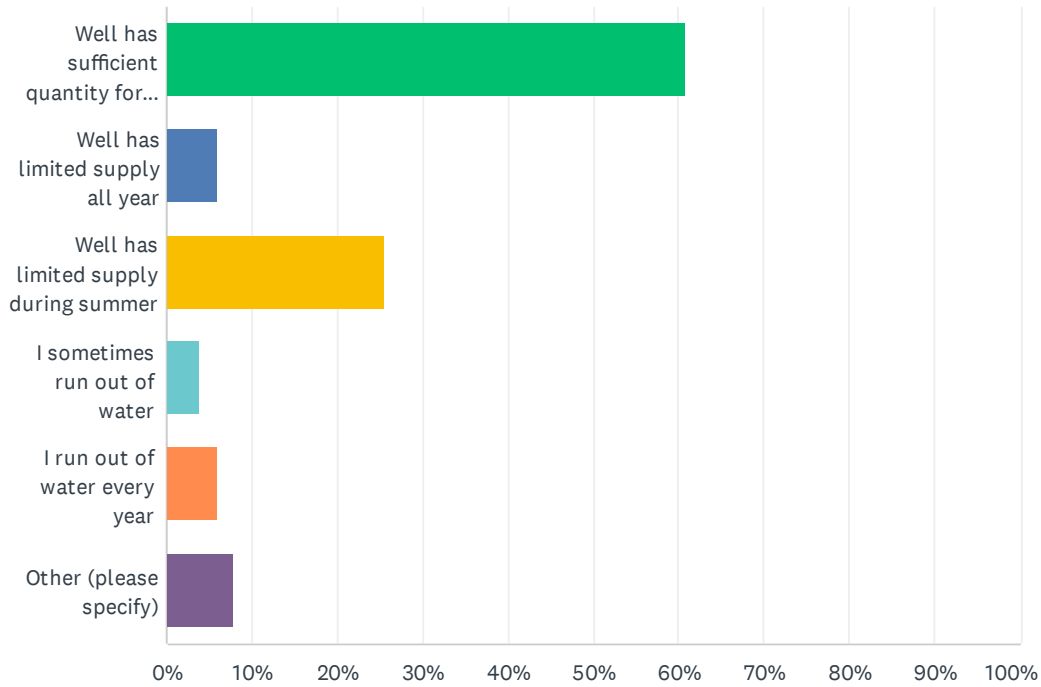
Answered: 64 Skipped: 3



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Yes	78.13%	50
No	21.88%	14
TOTAL		64

Q12 Does your well have any problems related to water QUANTITY? Select all that apply.

Answered: 51 Skipped: 16

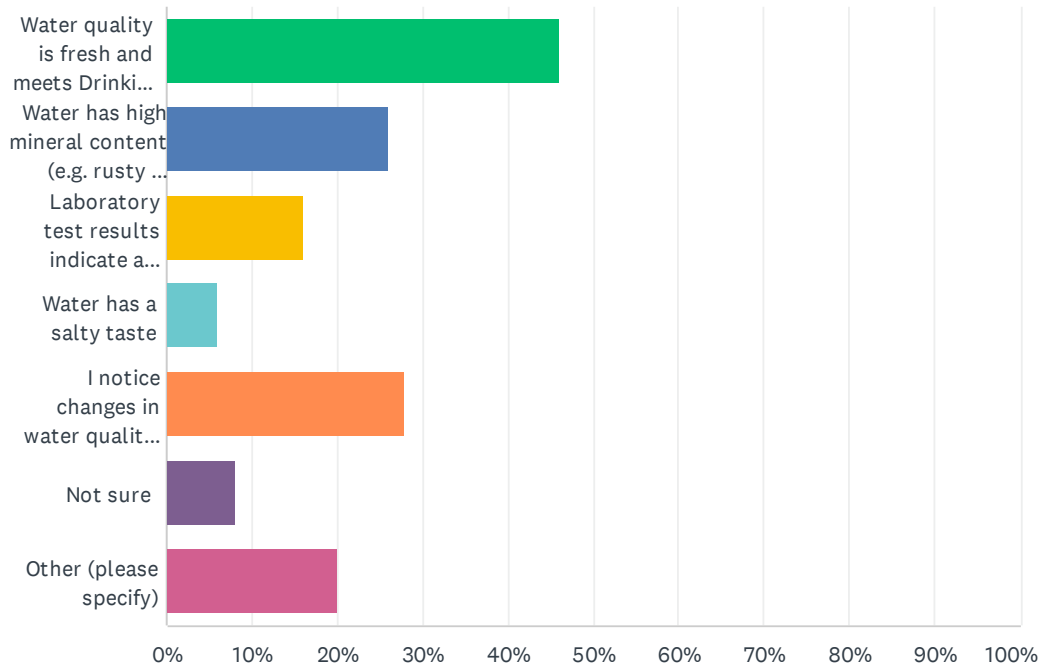


ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Well has sufficient quantity for my needs year-round	60.78%	31
Well has limited supply all year	5.88%	3
Well has limited supply during summer	25.49%	13
I sometimes run out of water	3.92%	2
I run out of water every year	5.88%	3
Other (please specify)	7.84%	4
Total Respondents: 51		

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	We pump water from winter and store in summer	5/13/2025 5:19 PM
2	recharge well rate is 1/4 gallon per minute (15 gallons per hour), the depth of the well is the saving grace	4/14/2025 8:36 PM
3	Switch to collected rain water in summer to avoid straining well	4/8/2025 10:03 PM
4	No problems, but we go out of our way to be gentle with our use anyway.	3/28/2025 5:19 PM

Q13 Does your well have any problems related to water QUALITY? Check all that apply.

Answered: 50 Skipped: 17



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES
Water quality is fresh and meets Drinking Water Quality Guidelines	46.00% 23
Water has high mineral content (e.g. rusty or dark colour, sulfur odor)	26.00% 13
Laboratory test results indicate a water quality concern e.g. bacteria or water quality parameters with concentrations above Drinking Water Guidelines	16.00% 8
Water has a salty taste	6.00% 3
I notice changes in water quality during different times of year	28.00% 14
Not sure	8.00% 4
Other (please specify)	20.00% 10
Total Respondents: 50	

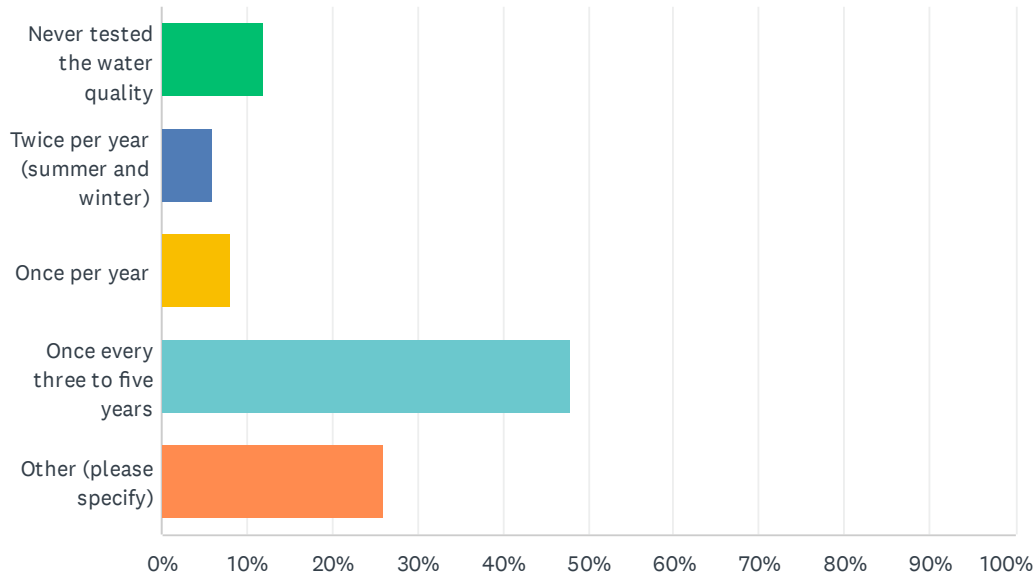
#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Was tested a few years back was fine. We have 5 filters and uv	5/13/2025 5:19 PM
2	sulfur with the change of seasons, and Mn levels that cause aesthetic issues. Solution was employed - spray into cistern.	4/21/2025 3:04 PM
3	using a UV light and filter	4/14/2025 8:36 PM
4	high salinity (likely due to ocean water incursion), lead content possible local contamination from industry or property uphill (Twin Beaches Mall, road), sulphur smell	4/14/2025 12:47 PM

Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey

5	high in heavy metals so only use for watering gardens (mostly in containers)	4/8/2025 9:02 PM
6	very high toxic manganese level	4/8/2025 6:05 PM
7	High manganese	4/8/2025 5:01 PM
8	We have high levels of manganese and some other minerals in our water. For that reason as well as water management, we trickle pump from the well to a cistern and then filter water to less than 1 mil before treating with a UV light.	3/28/2025 5:19 PM
9	I have a UV system in place that is cleansing the water	3/27/2025 6:18 AM
10	I was told it can get worse in drought times (tannins)	3/19/2025 10:04 AM

Q14 How often do you test the quality of water from your well i.e., collect a sample for laboratory analysis?

Answered: 50 Skipped: 17



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES
Never tested the water quality	12.00% 6
Twice per year (summer and winter)	6.00% 3
Once per year	8.00% 4
Once every three to five years	48.00% 24
Other (please specify)	26.00% 13
TOTAL	50

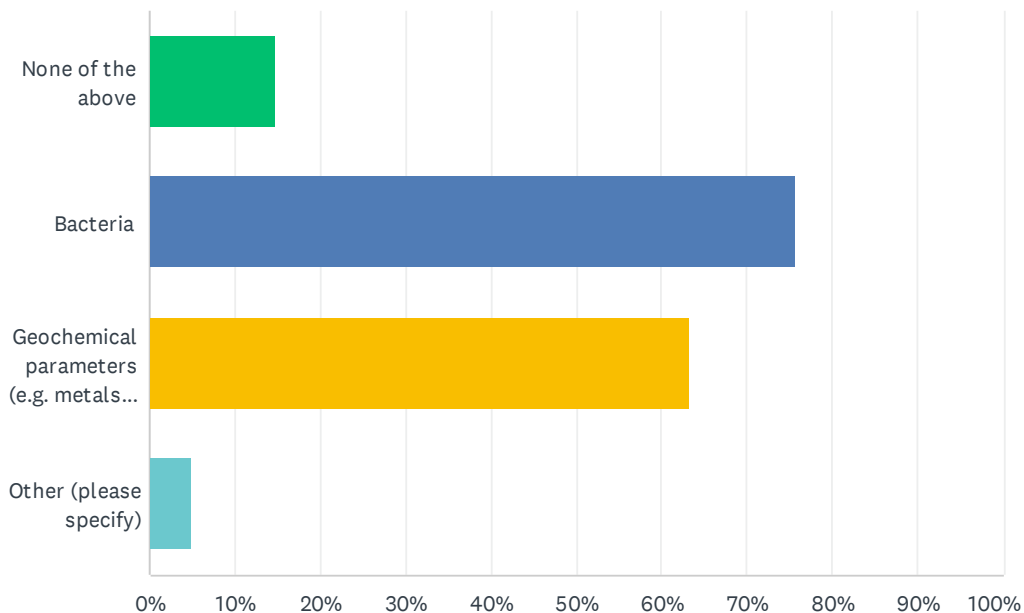
#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Hasn't been tested for 15 years	5/14/2025 2:04 PM
2	several times a year; building has r/o filters but we send the water for testing anyway	4/29/2025 9:46 PM
3	Tested seven years ago.	4/29/2025 6:51 PM
4	Tested before we put a UV system	4/25/2025 8:17 AM
5	Have done 3 tests over 25 years, most recently in 2025 under the RDN well testing rebate program.	4/21/2025 3:04 PM
6	have not tested it recently	4/15/2025 3:54 PM
7	Tested several times per year for two years to confirm it is non-potable and non-suitable for irrigation	4/14/2025 12:47 PM
8	Monthly	4/11/2025 9:56 AM
9	Tested when first purchased property in 2017	4/8/2025 10:03 PM

Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey

10	rarely	4/8/2025 9:02 PM
11	I don't drink it so don't test it	4/8/2025 6:34 PM
12	We have only tested our water once or twice for minerals and bacteria in the 17 years we have been using the well.	3/28/2025 5:19 PM
13	havent lived there long enough for another test	3/19/2025 10:04 AM

Q15 If you collect water samples for laboratory analysis, what water quality parameters are tested. Select all that apply.

Answered: 41 Skipped: 26

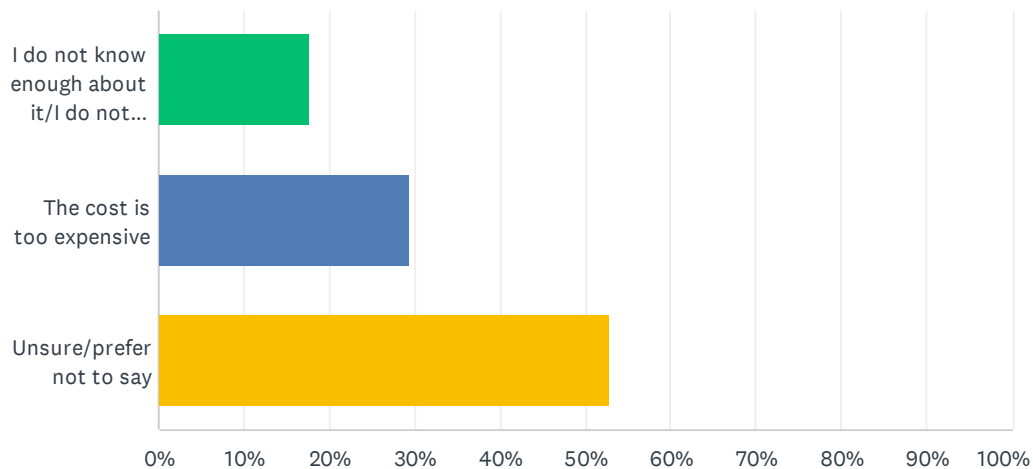


ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES
None of the above	14.63% 6
Bacteria	75.61% 31
Geochemical parameters (e.g. metals, general drinking water quality parameters)	63.41% 26
Other (please specify)	4.88% 2
Total Respondents: 41	

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	no longer use well (probably never will again) and so no longer will test	4/14/2025 12:47 PM
2	complete test	3/20/2025 6:04 PM

Q16 If you do not collect water samples for laboratory analysis, what prevents you from doing so? Select all that apply.

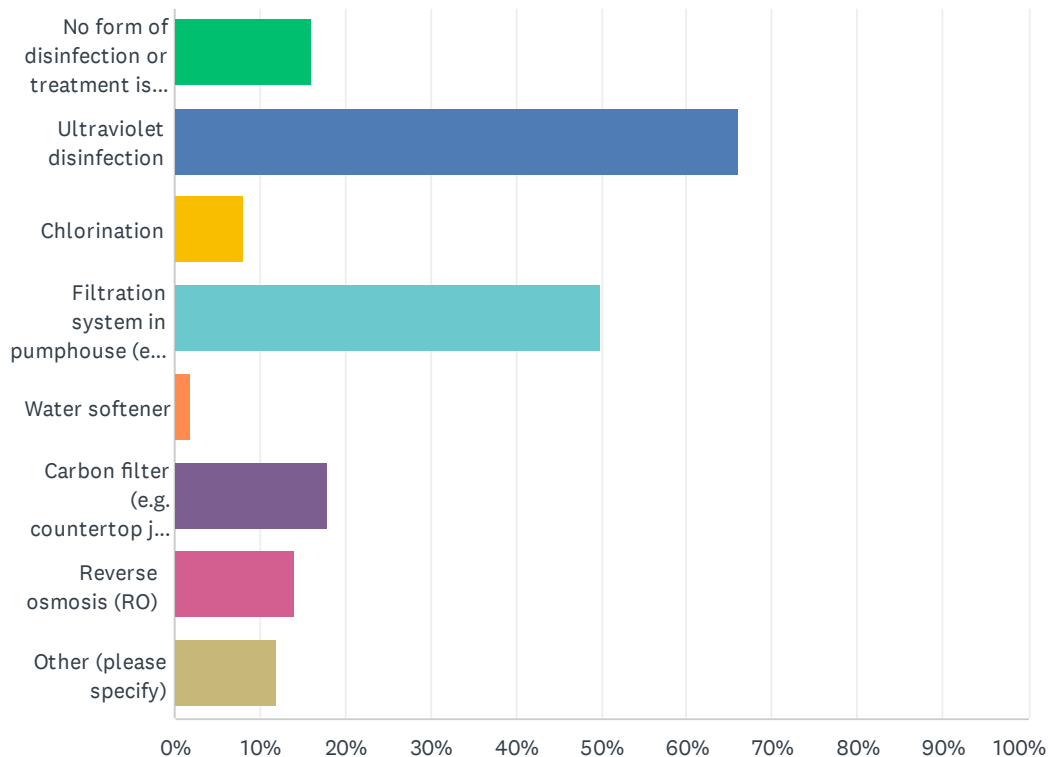
Answered: 17 Skipped: 50



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
I do not know enough about it/I do not know how to find information about it	17.65%	3
The cost is too expensive	29.41%	5
Unsure/prefer not to say	52.94%	9
TOTAL		17

Q17 What form of water treatment do you use for your groundwater supply? Select all that apply.

Answered: 50 Skipped: 17



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
No form of disinfection or treatment is used	16.00%	8
Ultraviolet disinfection	66.00%	33
Chlorination	8.00%	4
Filtration system in pumphouse (e.g. ceramic filter, greensand filter or specialized adsorption media)	50.00%	25
Water softener	2.00%	1
Carbon filter (e.g. countertop jug or tap mounted cartridge)	18.00%	9
Reverse osmosis (RO)	14.00%	7
Other (please specify)	12.00%	6
Total Respondents: 50		

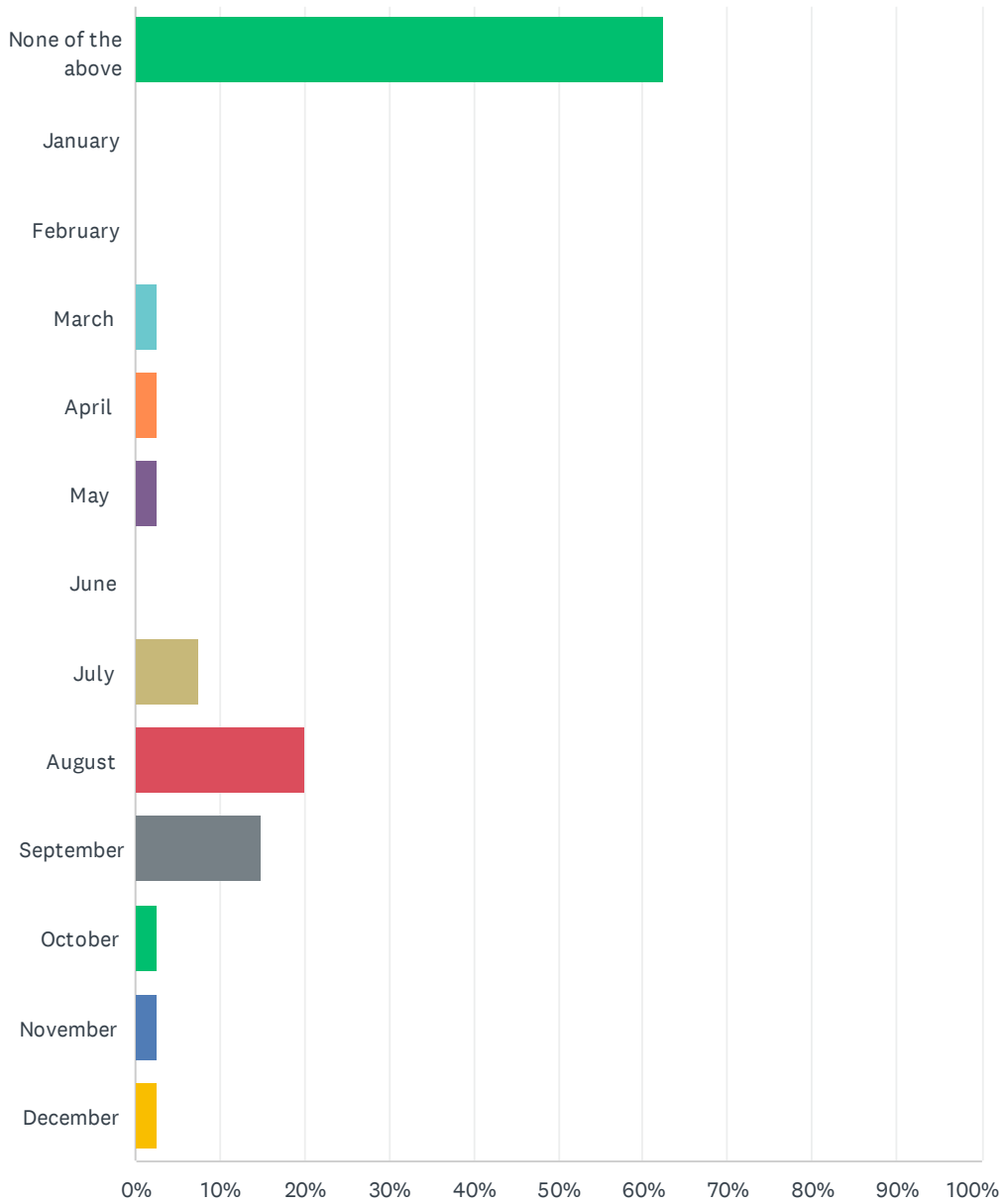
#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	We also don't drink it. We buy drinking water at the store	5/15/2025 7:20 PM
2	two prefilters before UV, and Brita filter (pitcher style) occasionally	4/21/2025 3:04 PM
3	for our RAINWATER (don't use well) we use sediment filters and UV disinfection	4/14/2025 12:47 PM

Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey

4	None only use well water for flushing toilet	4/8/2025 9:31 PM
5	also 5 and 1 micron filters before RO and house plumbing	4/8/2025 6:05 PM
6	trickle well water to 2,000 gal cistern to allow aeration so that bacteria cause " sulphur" smell can off gas.	3/28/2025 5:19 PM

Q18 If your well has limited supply or runs out of water, either occasionally or every year, when do you typically run out of water?

Answered: 40 Skipped: 27

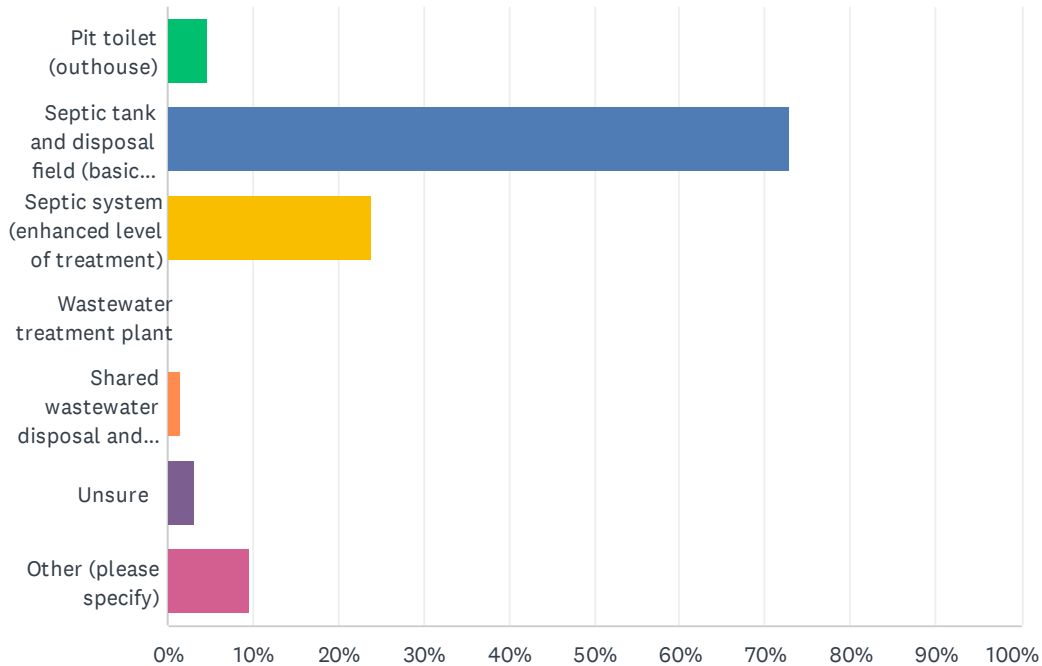


Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey

ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
None of the above	62.50%	25
January	0.00%	0
February	0.00%	0
March	2.50%	1
April	2.50%	1
May	2.50%	1
June	0.00%	0
July	7.50%	3
August	20.00%	8
September	15.00%	6
October	2.50%	1
November	2.50%	1
December	2.50%	1
Total Respondents: 40		

Q19 How is wastewater and sewage treated and disposed of on the property? Select all that apply.

Answered: 63 Skipped: 4

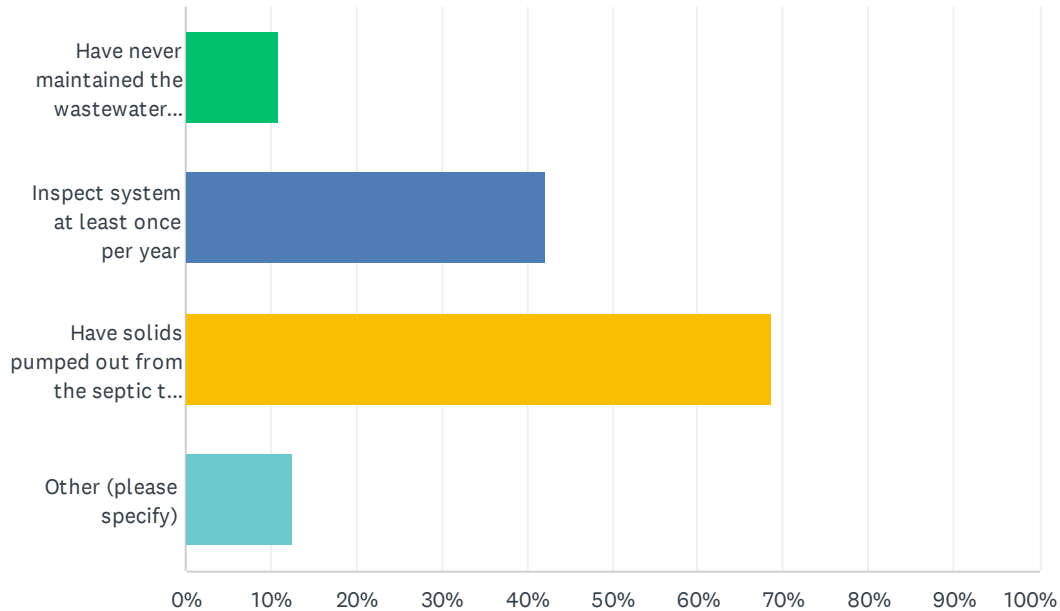


ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Pit toilet (outhouse)	4.76%	3
Septic tank and disposal field (basic level of treatment)	73.02%	46
Septic system (enhanced level of treatment)	23.81%	15
Wastewater treatment plant	0.00%	0
Shared wastewater disposal and treatment system between multiple parcels or households	1.59%	1
Unsure	3.17%	2
Other (please specify)	9.52%	6
Total Respondents: 63		

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Composting toilet, waste is bagged and disposed of	5/15/2025 7:21 PM
2	There is nothing on this small property	4/23/2025 9:03 AM
3	Im not sure of the difference between basic and enhanced levels of treatment	4/22/2025 3:42 PM
4	Graywater mulch basin to plants for washing machine	4/21/2025 3:05 PM
5	Grey water pit for laundry and kitchen water	4/19/2025 8:40 AM
6	composting toilet	3/28/2025 5:21 PM

Q20 How frequently do you check and perform maintenance on your wastewater management system? Select all that apply.

Answered: 64 Skipped: 3



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Have never maintained the wastewater system (e.g. septic tank and field)	10.94%	7
Inspect system at least once per year	42.19%	27
Have solids pumped out from the septic tank every 3 to 5 years	68.75%	44
Other (please specify)	12.50%	8
Total Respondents: 64		

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Pump septic 2x per year (small old tank)	5/15/2025 7:21 PM
2	Had it inspected once in 4 years	5/13/2025 5:20 PM
3	Also have it inspected at time of pumpout	4/25/2025 8:17 AM
4	There is nothing on this small property	4/23/2025 9:03 AM
5	had it checked 5yrs ago	4/15/2025 3:55 PM
6	As needed	4/11/2025 9:57 AM
7	I have only pumped septic tanks once in 17 years and septic pump people have confirmed that system is working properly with no issues.	3/28/2025 5:21 PM
8	just got the place but had major service when we bought	3/19/2025 10:04 AM

Q21 Do you have any other comments on Gabriola Island water issues?

Answered: 29 Skipped: 38

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	We should not have commercial leases that allow water collection to be used for sale to other users.	5/18/2025 9:43 PM
2	Ground water is climate sensitive and studies have shown that there should be only limited additional residential and commercial/industrial development on Gabriola . Increased density will imperil all groundwater users . Increased density for commercial business or worker accomodations (low wage workers) which are championed by the Chamber of Commerce , should be avoided .	5/17/2025 11:24 AM
3	I've heard several people talk about having a good well that was then contaminated with ecoli from a new neighbour's new septic.	5/15/2025 7:23 PM
4	People should be required to have rainwater collection	5/15/2025 6:07 PM
5	Water is a limited resource on the island and development should only be done in areas with water	5/15/2025 3:52 PM
6	We should require all new construction to be rainwater catchment only! Subdivision should be stopped and only allowed as a rezoning. Proof of water for subdivision is causing deeper wells and more damage.	5/15/2025 12:25 PM
7	I am very concerned about the property used to source water to the Silva Bay marina/resort property, as it is a neighbouring property and would impact our supply if that resort is over-built. I would like to know the effects on groundwater of the materials sprayed on the roads to contain dust, as our well is very close to the road.	5/15/2025 11:44 AM
8	New builds should not be allowed to drill wells lower than neighbours.	5/14/2025 2:06 PM
9	Encourage collection of water	5/13/2025 10:45 PM
10	I think we should allow approved grey water systems	5/13/2025 5:22 PM
11	Rainwater collection is the most environmentally friendly water system by far.	5/3/2025 11:44 AM
12	I have never understood why any building permits and occupancy permits are issued in the absence of the property also having an installed rainwater collection system. I also want to see allowable density limited by groundwater capacity.	5/1/2025 6:14 PM
13	I worry about the number of very big water trucks going back & forth on the ferry for several months during the months of water shortages on Gabriola - GHG emissions, ferry space, etc.	4/29/2025 9:49 PM
14	Water on Gabriola issues are primarily of distribution: some areas have high water table and excellent water quality; others should never have had wells drilled. Rainwater for household water use should have been permitted, regulated/best practices explained and encouraged by local health authority and gov'ts years ago!!	4/21/2025 3:10 PM
15	Poor understanding of aquifer interconnection in the village area in the face of increasing development and density allowances (i.e. Paisley development)	4/19/2025 8:44 AM
16	no other than increased population creates decrease water levels and strain on water table	4/15/2025 3:57 PM
17	The aquifers on the south end and Whalebone area seem to have much more abundant water, and better water quality (from talking to people who live there and looking at properties through real estate). Quality of groundwater varies highly geographically, even within a small neighbourhood. I've heard that some aquifers are drying up in the summer now due to overuse from new wells from new development. Rainwater use and cistern use is not as common as it should be to protect the groundwater reserves.	4/14/2025 12:52 PM
18	Our groundwater resupply is not being protected. In many areas of our aquifer due to over-demand the supply is stressed. During the dry season we are trucking millions of litres of	4/12/2025 2:40 PM

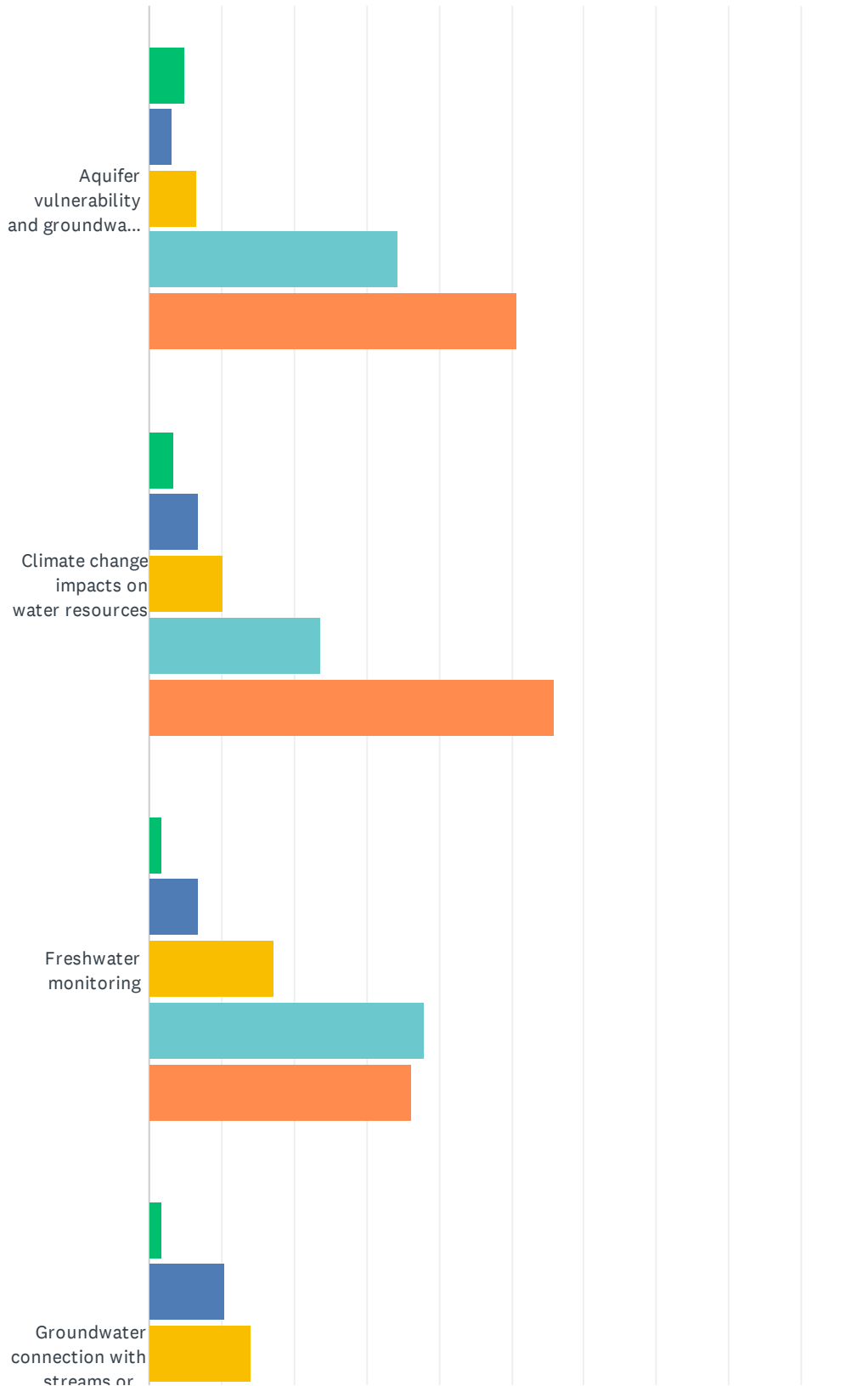
Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint – Gabriola Island Survey

potable water to households on the island from Nanaimo. When it comes to the water level being classified as “variable” this is a problem for many of us. Ten plus years ago we had an ample supply of groundwater and currently many wells in our area are going dry . We notice a considerable downward trend with groundwater levels. The aquifer here our watershed is noticeably in large decline.

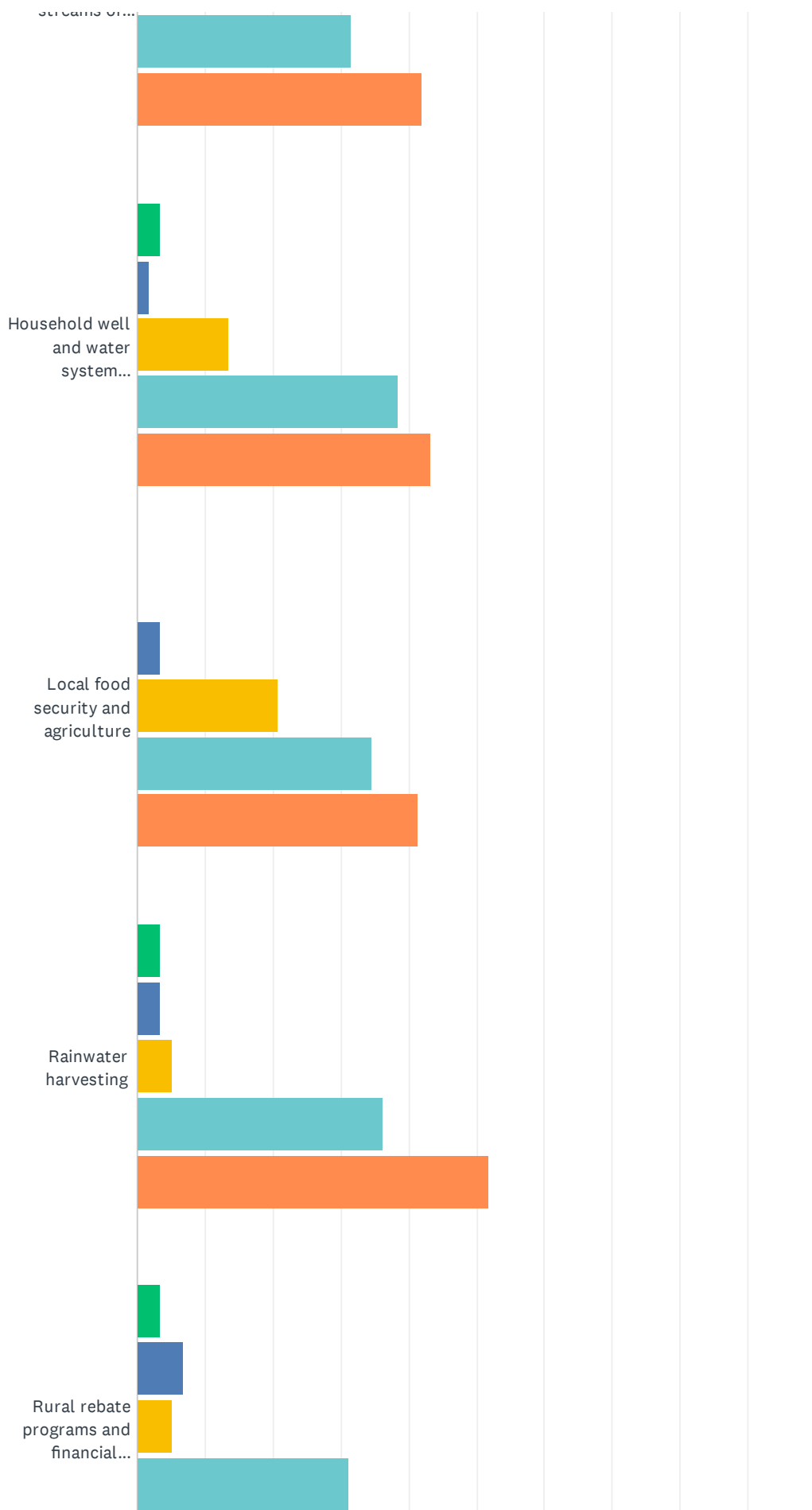
19	Over population	4/11/2025 5:46 PM
20	There are areas on the Island where there is an abundance of water. Others have no water.	4/11/2025 12:13 PM
21	mandate that a minimum number of native trees must be left on every property, to help lower the number of exotics that need extra water (and also may be detrimental to environment)	4/10/2025 6:03 PM
22	Yes illegal suites over population in areas designated single family dwellings	4/10/2025 6:46 AM
23	know some people have wells run low or gone dry. others high level of sulphur smell. Concern about impact of growing number of households on island that may overburden water supplies	4/8/2025 10:08 PM
24	Gabriola has ongoing water issues	4/8/2025 6:08 PM
25	No	4/8/2025 5:42 PM
26	Please refer to Dvid Coutts 2020 Geology PHD Thesis: Deciphering the Controls on Deep-Water Sediment-Routing Systems, Upper Nanaimo Group, BC: Integration of Geochronology and Stratigraphy. An entire section on Gabriola As well, revisit the Trust Counsel policy concerning RO treatment. The current policy is not based in science!	4/8/2025 4:53 PM
27	No	4/8/2025 12:34 PM
28	We have kept detailed rainwater and precipitation records since 2014 and notice that annual average precipitation has been increasing from less than 40 inches to an average of 46 inches overall with last year 2024 showing 68.35 inches! With rainwater collection and storage, Gabriola appears to have more than enough water to sustain human needs. Gabriola does not have a water shortage problem. It has a water management issue.	3/28/2025 5:28 PM
29	time to legislate rainwater colletion/filtration	3/20/2025 6:06 PM

Q22 For the water topics listed below, please rank each, based on the level of importance to you.

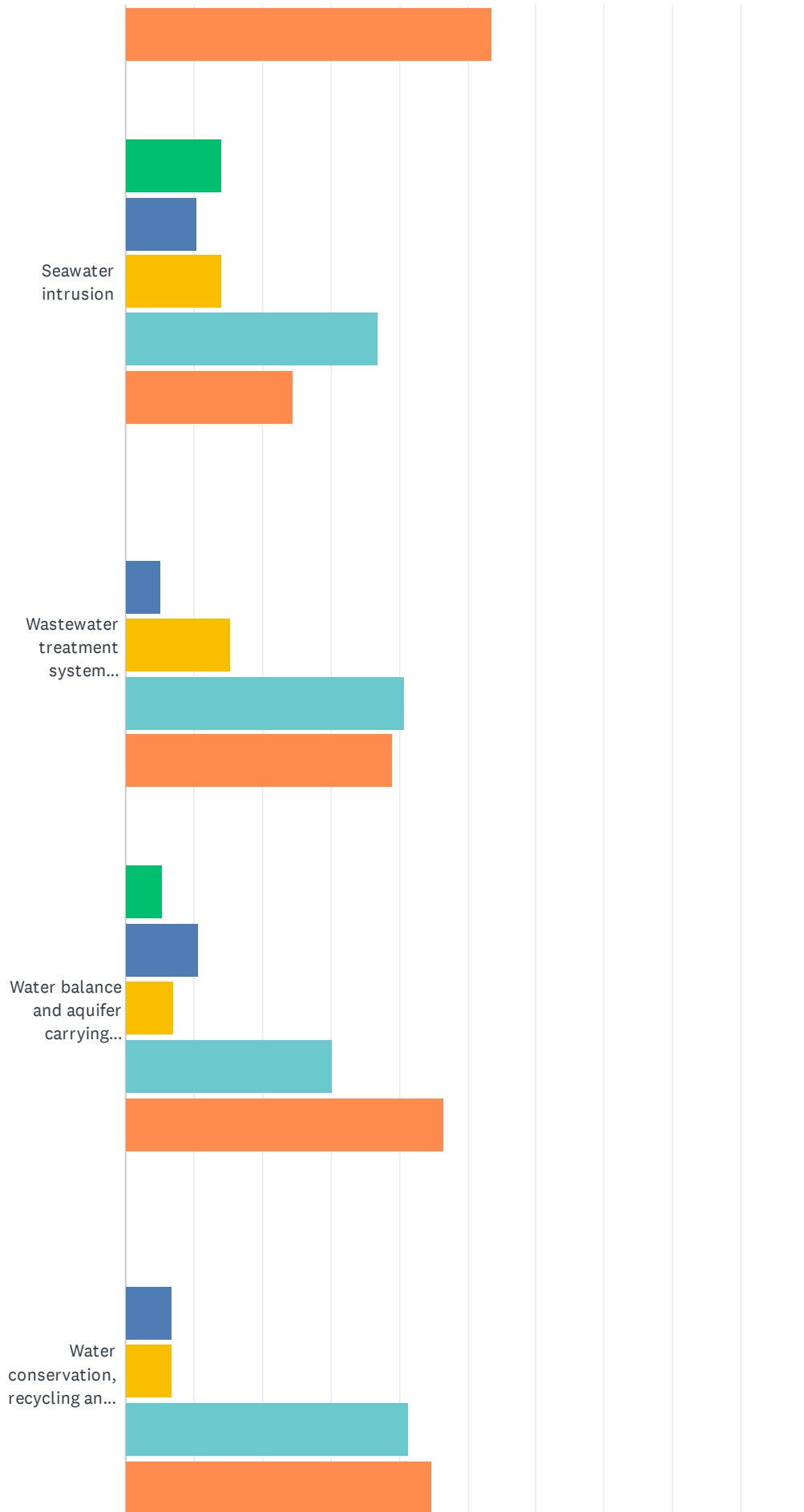
Answered: 61 Skipped: 6



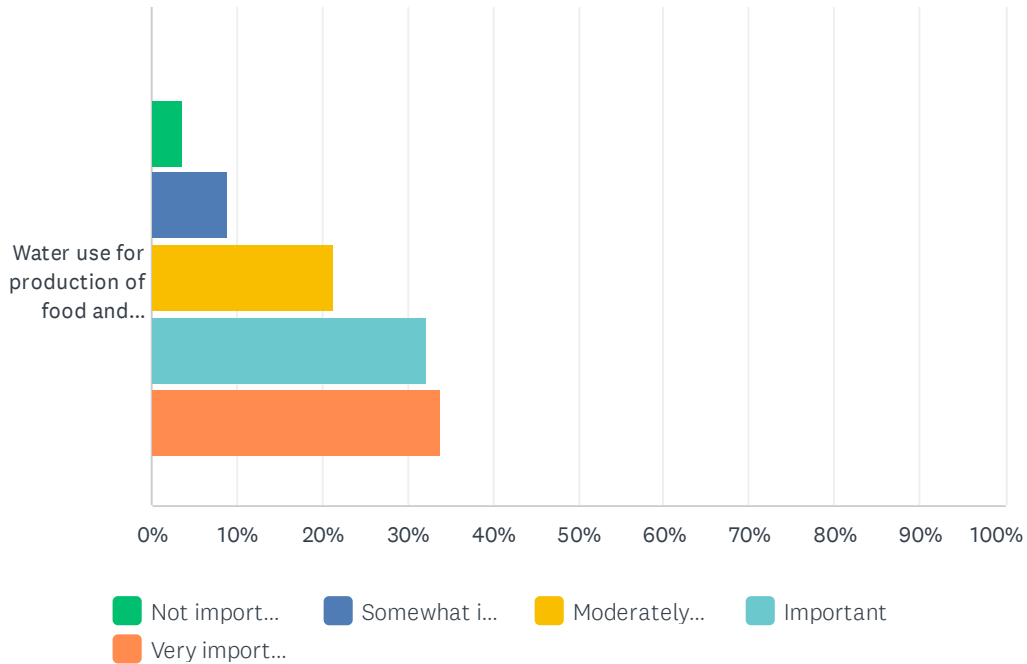
Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey



Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey



Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint - Gabriola Island Survey

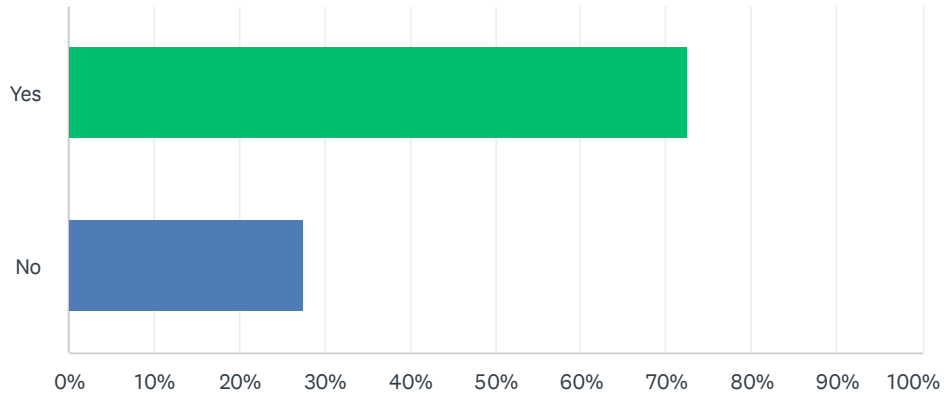


Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint – Gabriola Island Survey

	NOT IMPORTANT	SOMEWHAT IMPORTANT	MODERATELY IMPORTANT	IMPORTANT	VERY IMPORTANT	TOTAL	WEIGHTED AVERAGE
Aquifer vulnerability and groundwater contamination	4.92% 3	3.28% 2	6.56% 4	34.43% 21	50.82% 31	61	4.23
Climate change impacts on water resources	3.39% 2	6.78% 4	10.17% 6	23.73% 14	55.93% 33	59	4.22
Freshwater monitoring	1.72% 1	6.90% 4	17.24% 10	37.93% 22	36.21% 21	58	4.00
Groundwater connection with streams or coastal ecosystems	1.75% 1	10.53% 6	14.04% 8	31.58% 18	42.11% 24	57	4.02
Household well and water system construction, operation and maintenance	3.33% 2	1.67% 1	13.33% 8	38.33% 23	43.33% 26	60	4.17
Local food security and agriculture	0.00% 0	3.45% 2	20.69% 12	34.48% 20	41.38% 24	58	4.14
Rainwater harvesting	3.45% 2	3.45% 2	5.17% 3	36.21% 21	51.72% 30	58	4.29
Rural rebate programs and financial supports (e.g. for well repairs, quality testing, water storage, or low water use fixtures)	3.45% 2	6.90% 4	5.17% 3	31.03% 18	53.45% 31	58	4.24
Seawater intrusion	14.04% 8	10.53% 6	14.04% 8	36.84% 21	24.56% 14	57	3.47
Wastewater treatment system construction, operation and maintenance	0.00% 0	5.08% 3	15.25% 9	40.68% 24	38.98% 23	59	4.14
Water balance and aquifer carrying capacity	5.36% 3	10.71% 6	7.14% 4	30.36% 17	46.43% 26	56	4.02
Water conservation, recycling and reuse	0.00% 0	6.90% 4	6.90% 4	41.38% 24	44.83% 26	58	4.24
Water use for production of food and consumer goods (i.e., including goods supplied from outside the community)	3.57% 2	8.93% 5	21.43% 12	32.14% 18	33.93% 19	56	3.84

Q24 I would like to receive emails regarding the Freshwater Footprint project.

Answered: 40 Skipped: 27



ANSWER CHOICES	RESPONSES	
Yes	72.50%	29
No	27.50%	11
TOTAL		40



Islands Trust

Request for Proposals No. RFP-2024.011

Islands Trust Area Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project

Issued:

September 18, 2024

Closing Date and Time:

Proposals must be received before 2:00PM Pacific Time
on: *October 10, 2024*

Contact:

Questions are to be directed (at least 24 hrs before the closing time) to:

Email: procecon@gov.bc.ca

Islands Trust Area Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project Request for Proposal

Ministry: ISLANDS TRUST | RFP Number: *RFP-2024.011*

Issue date: *September 18, 2024*

Closing Time: Proposals must be received before 2:00 PM Pacific Time on: *October 10, 2024*

DELIVERY OF PROPOSALS: Proposals must be in English and must be submitted using one of the submission methods below, and must either (1) include a copy of this page that is signed by an authorized representative of the Proponent or (2) otherwise identify the RFP, identify the Proponent and include the signature of an authorized representative of the Proponent that confirms the Proponent’s intent to be bound, or (3) be submitted by using the e-bidding key on BC Bid (if applicable), in accordance with the requirements set out in Section 2.2:

BC Bid Electronic Submission: Proponents may submit an electronic proposal using BC Bid. Proposals must be submitted in accordance with the BC Bid requirements and e-bidding key requirements (found at www.bcbid.ca). Only pre-authorized electronic bidders registered on the BC Bid system can submit an electronic proposal using the BC Bid system. Use of an e-bidding key is effective as signature.

Email Submission: Proponents may submit an electronic proposal by email. Proposals submitted by email must be submitted to procecon@gov.bc.ca in accordance with the instructions at Section 2.3 of this RFP.

Regardless of submission method, proposals must be received before Closing Time to be considered.

A proposal is deemed to incorporate the Confirmation of Proponent’s Intent to Be Bound below, without alteration.

CONFIRMATION OF PROPONENT’S INTENT TO BE BOUND:

The enclosed proposal is submitted in response to the referenced Request for Proposals, including any Addenda. By submitting a proposal, the Proponent agrees to all of the terms and conditions of the RFP including the following:

- a) The Proponent has carefully read and examined the entire Request for Proposals;
- b) The Proponent has conducted such other investigations as were prudent and reasonable in preparing the proposal; and
- c) The Proponent agrees to be bound by the statements and representations made in its proposal.

PROponent NAME (please print):

NAME OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (please Print):

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE:

DATE (please print):

CHOOSE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING

A Proponents' meeting **will not** be held.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	SUMMARY OF THE REQUEST	1
2	RFP PROCESS RULES	3
3	OVERVIEW	9
	3.1 Islands Trust.....	9
	3.2 Summary.....	9
	3.3 Scope of Services	10
4	CONTRACT	15
	4.1 Contract Terms and Conditions.....	15
	4.2 Related Documents	15
5	REQUIREMENTS	16
	5.1 Capabilities.....	17
	5.2 Approach	18
	5.3 Price	18
6	PROPOSAL FORMAT	18
7	EVALUATION	18
	7.1 Mandatory Criteria	19
	7.2 Weighted Criteria	19
	7.3 Price Evaluation	19

1 SUMMARY OF THE REQUEST

Islands Trust is now soliciting submissions from qualified firms to lead the ***Islands Trust Area Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project*** working closely together with Islands Trust staff and other project partners. This work must be completed by March 31, 2025 consistent with the Scope of Services identified in this Request for Proposal (RFP). The expected total cost range for this project is \$45,000 to \$50,000 CAD.

The Islands Trust Freshwater Sustainability Strategy (FWSS) is an organizational commitment to address freshwater vulnerabilities posed by development, population growth, and climate change in the Islands Trust Area. To advance this commitment, the Islands Trust is seeking registered firms with Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (EGBC) to lead a project to develop a methodology for "Freshwater Footprint" in the Islands Trust Area. Proponents may be an interdisciplinary group and/or collaborate with subcontractors; however, the final technical report must be signed and stamped by a registered professional engineer(s) and/or geoscientist(s) with competency in hydrogeology and water resource management.

Freshwater Footprint, a holistic metric of freshwater sustainability, is a confluence of the water cycle, community influence, and environmental variables that collectively affect the availability, distribution, and quality of freshwater resources. It includes exploring island-specific water use practices, societal contributions to water conservation, traditional practices, and attributes of a changing climate to delineate the diverse sources contributing to the various pathways through which water is used and transits through a watershed. Community engagement with island residents, Indigenous Knowledge Holders, First Nations, interest groups, and government agencies is required to understand the unique relationship to water in island communities. To integrate this into technical assessment of water budgets, community coordination is a requirement of the Freshwater Footprint methodology.

To undertake this holistic approach, in addition to the Technical Lead, Islands Trust is requiring a coordination/communications consultant ("Community Coordinator") to be part of the project team. The Technical Lead will be managing the time, budget, and deliverables from coordination/communications consultant. Due to the interdisciplinary nature of this project, it is anticipated that proposals may contain team members from other consultants and/or firms as subcontractors. This request for proposal requires that all consultants and firms are represented to ensure the proposal addresses both scientific/technical and coordination/communications components of the project. Proposals must identify all key staff.

The Technical Lead will be a registered firm with EGBC and will oversee the scientific and technical aspects of the project, focusing on developing the Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint methodology to support land-use planning, conservation efforts, and water authorizations in the Islands Trust Area. Using Gabriola Island as a case study to support the Gabriola Island Local Trust Committee's (GBLTC) current Official Community Plan (OCP) project, technical activities will include collaborating with Islands Trust staff to:

- define freshwater Footprint, developing a conceptual freshwater Footprint model,
- collating qualitative and quantitative water use data,
- executing a GIS-based water budget for Gabriola Island,
- presenting results, and
- generating a technical report.

The technical consultant will review existing water availability studies and integrate where possible existing datasets such as:

- aquifer conceptualization,
- groundwater recharge mapping,
- watershed resiliency mapping,

- Volunteer Observation Well (VOW) networks,
- community watershed monitoring networks,
- Provincial Groundwater Observation Wells Network,
- hydrometric station data, and
- other relevant data.

A cost and data-gap analysis is to be completed to provide recommendation on implementation across the Islands Trust Area in future projects.

The Community Coordinator will play a focal role in supporting several key activities to ensure effective project communication and community-based outreach on Gabriola Island. Responsibilities will include

- coordinating project partners,
- moderating three online workshops,
- managing communication processes, and
- developing communication materials.

The three online workshops are essential to communicating the project's technical components, and will be focused on defining Freshwater Footprint, exploring community-based watershed monitoring, and effectively communicating Freshwater Footprint information. In addition, communications deliverables will also include:

- coordinating data transfer,
- reporting, and
- creating communication products.

A comprehensive and educational report, with appended technical reports, is to be produced to disseminate findings and recommendations.

Milestones	Schedule
RFP closing date	October 10, 2024 at 2:00 p.m.
Award Contract	October 24, 2024
Kick off meetings(s)	November 14, 2024
Project development and implementation	November 14, 2024 – March 1, 2025
Final deliverables due	March 1, 2025
Contract ends	March 31, 2025

Further details related to the scope and requirements of this opportunity can be found within this RFP.

2 RFP PROCESS RULES

2.1 Definitions

Throughout this Request for Proposals, the following definitions apply:

- a) **“Addenda”** means all additional information regarding this RFP including amendments to the RFP;
- b) **“BC Bid”** means the BC Bid website located at www.bcbid.ca;
- c) **“Closing Location”** includes the location or email address for submissions indicated on the cover page of this RFP, or BC Bid, as applicable;
- d) **“Closing Time”** means the closing time and date for this RFP as set out on the cover page of this RFP;
- e) **“Contract”** means the written agreement resulting from the RFP executed by the Province and the successful Proponent;
- f) **“Contractor”** means the successful Proponent to the RFP who enters into a Contract with the Province;
- g) **“Government Contact”** means the individual named as the contact person for the Province in the RFP;
- h) **“Government Electronic Mail System”** or **“GEMS”** means the electronic mail system of the Province;
- i) **“Ministry”** means the Islands Trust.
- j) **“must”,** or **“mandatory”** means a requirement that must be met in order for a proposal to receive consideration;
- k) **“Proponent”** means a person or entity (excluding its parent, subsidiaries or other affiliates) with the legal capacity to contract, that submits a proposal in response to the RFP;
- l) **“proposal”** means a written response to the RFP that is submitted by a Proponent;
- m) **“Province”** means Her Majesty the Queen in Right of the Province of British Columbia and includes the Ministry and Islands Trust;
- n) **“Request for Proposals”** or **“RFP”** means the solicitation described in this document, including any attached or referenced

appendices, schedules or exhibits and as may be modified in writing from time to time by the Province by Addenda;

- o) **“should”, “may”** or **“weighted”** means a requirement having a significant degree of importance to the objectives of the Request for Proposals; and
- p) **“Tax Verification Letter”** means a letter issued by the Province’s Ministry of Finance to verify that a Proponent meets its applicable B.C. corporate income tax filing obligations and provincial sales tax (PST) filing and payment obligations, which may be required to be produced by a Proponent as a condition of Contract finalization, as described in Section 2.29.
- q)

2.2 Acceptance of Terms and Conditions

Submitting a proposal indicates acceptance of all the terms and conditions set out in the RFP, including those that follow and that are included in all appendices and any Addenda.

A proposal must be signed by a person authorized to sign on behalf of the Proponent with the intent to bind the Proponent to the RFP and to the statements and representations in the Proponent’s proposal. A scanned copy of the signed cover page of this RFP is acceptable as is a cover letter identifying the Proponent, identifying the RFP and including a signature of an authorized representative of the Proponent that confirms the Proponent’s intent to be bound. For proposals submitted via BC Bid attachment of the e-bidding key to an electronic proposal constitutes the signature of an authorized representative of the Proponent and is acceptable without additional signature.

2.3 Submission of Proposals

- a) Proposals must be submitted before Closing Time to the Closing Location using one of the submission methods set out on the cover page of this RFP. Proposals must not be sent by fax, except in the circumstances set out below. The Proponent is solely responsible for ensuring that, regardless of submission method selected, the Province receives a complete Proposal, including all attachments or enclosures, before the Closing Time.
- b) For electronic submissions (BC Bid or email), the following applies:
 - (i) The Proponent is solely responsible for ensuring that the complete electronic Proposal, including all attachments, is received before Closing Time;

(ii) The maximum size of each attachment must be 20 MB or less (Proponents are solely responsible for ensuring that email proposal submissions comply with any size restrictions imposed by the Proponent's internet service provider);

(iii) Proponents should submit email proposal submissions in a single email and avoid sending multiple email submissions for the same opportunity. If the file size of an electronic submission exceeds the applicable maximum size, the Proponent may make multiple submissions (BC Bid upload or multiple emails for the same opportunity) to reduce attachment file size to be within the maximum applicable size; Proponents should identify the order and number of emails making up the email proposal submission (e.g. "email 1 of 3, email 2 of 3...");

(iv) For email proposal submissions sent through multiple emails the Province reserves the right to seek clarification or reject the proposal if the Province is unable to determine what documents constitute the complete proposal;

(v) Attachments must not be compressed, must not contain a virus or malware, must not be corrupted and must be able to be opened. Proponents submitting by electronic submission are solely responsible for ensuring that any emails or attachments are not corrupted. The Province may reject proposals that are compressed, cannot be opened or that contain viruses or malware or corrupted attachments.

c) Only pre-authorized e-bidders registered on BC Bid can submit electronic bids on BC Bid. BC Bid is a subscription service (\$150 per year) and the registration process may take two business days to complete. If using this submission method, Proponents should refer to the BC Bid website or contact BC Bid Helpdesk at 250-387-7301 for more information. An electronic proposal submitted on BC Bid must be submitted using the e-bidding key of an authorized representative of the Proponent. Using the e-bidding key of a subcontractor is not acceptable.

d) For email proposal submissions, including any notices of amendment or withdrawal referred to in Section 2.9, the subject line of the email and any attachment should be clearly marked with the name of the Proponent, the RFP number and the project or program title.

e) The Province strongly encourages Proponents using electronic submissions to submit proposals with sufficient time to complete the upload and transmission of the

complete proposal and any attachments before Closing Time.

f) The Proponent bears all risk associated with delivering its Proposal by electronic submission, including but not limited to delays in transmission between the Proponent's computer and the Government Electronic Mail System or BC Bid.

g) While the Province may allow for email proposal submissions, the Proponent acknowledges that email transmissions are inherently unreliable. The Proponent is solely responsible for ensuring that its complete email proposal submission and all attachments have been received before Closing Time. If the Government Electronic Mail System rejects an email proposal submission for any reason, and the Proponent does not resubmit its proposal by the same or other permitted submission method before Closing Time, the Proponent will not be permitted to resubmit its proposal after Closing Time. The Proponent is strongly advised to contact the Government Contact immediately to arrange for an alternative submission method if:

(i) the Proponent's email proposal submission is rejected by the Government Electronic Mail System; or

(ii) the Proponent does not receive an automated response email from the Province confirming receipt of the email and all attachments within a half hour of the time the email proposal submission was sent by the Proponent.

An alternate submission method may be made available, at the Province's discretion, commencing one half hour before the Closing Time, and it is the Proponent's sole responsibility for ensuring that a complete proposal (and all attachments) submitted using an approved alternate submission method is received by the Province before the Closing Time. The Province makes no guarantee that an alternative submission method will be available or that the method available will ensure that a Proponent's proposal is received before Closing Time.

2.4 Additional Information

All Addenda will be posted on BC Bid. It is the sole responsibility of the Proponent to check for Addenda on BC Bid. Proponents are strongly encouraged to subscribe to BC Bid's email notification service to receive notices of Addenda.

2.5 Late Proposals

Proposals will be marked with their receipt time at the Closing Location. Only complete proposals received and marked before the Closing Time will be considered to have been received on time. Proposals received late will be marked late and not considered or evaluated. In case of a dispute, the proposal receipt time as recorded by the Province at the Closing Location will prevail whether accurate or not.

2.6 Proposal Validity

Proposals will be open for acceptance for at least 90 days after the Closing Time.

2.7 Firm Pricing

Prices will be firm for the entire Contract period unless the RFP specifically states otherwise.

2.8 Completeness of Proposal

By submitting a proposal, the Proponent warrants that, if the RFP is to design, create or provide a system or manage a program, all components required to run the system or manage the program have been identified in the proposal or will be provided by the Contractor at no additional charge.

2.9 Changes to Proposals

By submitting a clear and detailed written notice, the Proponent may amend or withdraw its proposal before the Closing Time. Unless the RFP otherwise provides, Proponents should use a consistent submission method for submitting proposals and any amendments or withdrawals. Upon Closing Time, all proposals become irrevocable. The Proponent will not change any part of its proposal after the Closing Time unless requested by the Province for purposes of clarification.

2.10 Conflict of Interest/No Lobbying

a) A Proponent may be disqualified if the Proponent's current or past corporate or other interests, or those of a proposed subcontractor, may, in the Province's opinion, give rise to an actual or potential conflict of interest in connection with the services described in the RFP. This includes, but is not limited to, involvement by a Proponent in the preparation of the RFP or a relationship with any employee, contractor or representative of the Province involved in preparation of the RFP, participating on the evaluation committee or in the administration of the Contract. If a Proponent is in doubt as to whether there might be a conflict of interest, the Proponent should consult with the Government Contact prior to submitting a proposal. By submitting a proposal, the Proponent represents that it is not aware of any circumstances that would give rise to a conflict of interest that is actual or potential, in respect of the RFP.

b) A Proponent must not attempt to influence the outcome of the RFP process by engaging in lobbying activities. Any attempt by the Proponent to communicate for this purpose directly or indirectly with any employee, contractor or representative of the Province, including members of the evaluation committee and any elected officials of the Province, or with the media, may result in disqualification of the Proponent.

2.11 Subcontractors

a) Unless the RFP states otherwise, the Province will accept proposals where more than one organization or individual is proposed to deliver the services described in the RFP, so long as the proposal identifies the lead entity that will be the Proponent and that will have sole responsibility to deliver the services under the Contract. The Province will enter into a Contract with the Proponent only. The evaluation of the Proponent will include evaluation of the resources and experience of proposed sub-contractors, if applicable.

b) All subcontractors, including affiliates of the Proponent, should be clearly identified in the proposal.

c) A Proponent may not subcontract to a firm or individual whose current or past corporate or other interests, may, in the Province's opinion, give rise to an actual or potential conflict of interest in connection with the services described in the RFP. This includes, but is not limited to, involvement by the firm or individual in the preparation of the RFP or a relationship with any employee, contractor or representative of the Province involved in preparation of the RFP, participating on the evaluation committee or in the administration of the Contract. If a Proponent is in doubt as to whether a proposed subcontractor might be in a conflict of interest, the Proponent should consult with the Government Contact prior to submitting a proposal. By submitting a proposal, the Proponent represents that it is not aware of any circumstances that would give rise to a conflict of interest that is actual or potential, in respect of the RFP.

d) Where applicable, the names of approved subcontractors listed in the proposal will be included in the Contract. No additional subcontractors will be added nor other changes made to this list in the Contract without the written consent of the Province.

e)

2.12 Evaluation

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>a) Proposals will be assessed in accordance with the evaluation criteria. The Province will be under no obligation to receive further information, whether written or oral, from any Proponent. The Province is under no obligation to perform any investigations or to otherwise verify any statements or representations made in a proposal.</p> | <p>2.16 Proponents' Expenses
Proponents are solely responsible for their own expenses in participating in the RFP process, including costs in preparing a proposal and for subsequent finalizations with the Province, if any. The Province will not be liable to any Proponent for any claims, whether for costs, expenses, damages or losses incurred by the Proponent in preparing its proposal, loss of anticipated profit in connection with any final Contract, or any other matter whatsoever.</p> |
| <p>b) Proposals from not-for-profit agencies will be evaluated against the same criteria as those received from any other Proponents.</p> | |
| <p>c) The Province may consider and evaluate any proposals from other jurisdictions on the same basis that the government purchasing authorities in those jurisdictions would treat a similar proposal from a British Columbia supplier.</p> | <p>2.17 Limitation of Damages
By submitting a proposal, the Proponent agrees that it will not claim damages, for whatever reason, relating to the Contract or in respect of the competitive process, in excess of an amount equivalent to the reasonable costs incurred by the Proponent in preparing its proposal and the Proponent, by submitting a proposal, waives any claim for loss of profits if no Contract is made with the Proponent.</p> |
| <p>2.13 Contract</p> <p>a) By submitting a proposal, the Proponent agrees that should its proposal be successful the Proponent will enter into a Contract with the Province on substantially the same terms and conditions set out in Appendix A and such other terms and conditions to be finalized to the satisfaction of the Province, if applicable.</p> | <p>2.18 Liability for Errors
While the Province has used considerable efforts to ensure information in the RFP is accurate, the information contained in the RFP is supplied solely as a guideline for Proponents. The information is not guaranteed or warranted to be accurate by the Province, nor is it necessarily comprehensive or exhaustive. Nothing in the RFP is intended to relieve Proponents from forming their own opinions and conclusions with respect to the matters addressed in the RFP.</p> |
| <p>b) Written notice to a Proponent that it has been identified as the successful Proponent and the subsequent full execution of a written Contract will constitute a Contract for the goods or services, and no Proponent will acquire any legal or equitable rights or privileges relative to the goods or services until the occurrence of both such events.</p> | <p>2.19 No Commitment to Award
c) The RFP should not be construed as an agreement to purchase goods or services. The lowest priced or any proposal will not necessarily be accepted. The RFP does not commit the Province in any way to award a Contract.</p> |
| <p>2.14 Contract Finalization Delay
If a written Contract cannot be finalized with provisions satisfactory to the Province within thirty days of notification of the successful Proponent, the Province may, at its sole discretion at any time thereafter, terminate discussions with that Proponent and either commence finalization of a Contract with the next qualified Proponent or choose to terminate the RFP process and not enter into a Contract with any of the Proponents.</p> | <p>2.20 No Implied Approvals
d) Neither acceptance of a proposal nor execution of a Contract will constitute approval of any activity or development contemplated in any proposal that requires any approval, permit or license pursuant to any federal, provincial, regional district or municipal statute, regulation or by-law.</p> |
| <p>2.15 Debriefing
At the conclusion of the RFP process, all Proponents will be notified. Proponents may request a debriefing meeting with the Province.</p> | <p>2.21 Legal Entities
a) The Province reserves the right in its sole discretion to: disqualify a proposal if the Province is not satisfied that the Proponent is clearly identified;</p> |

- b) prior to entering into a Contract with a Proponent, request that the Proponent provide confirmation of the Proponent's legal status (or in the case of a sole proprietorship, the Proponent's legal name and identification) and certification in a form satisfactory to the Province that the Proponent has the power and capacity to enter into the Contract;
- c) not to enter into a Contract with a Proponent if the Proponent cannot satisfy the Province that it is the same legal entity that submitted the Proponent's proposal; and
- d) require security screenings for a Proponent who is a natural person, subcontractors and key personnel before entering into a Contract and decline to enter into a Contract with a Proponent or to approve a subcontractor or key personnel that fail to pass the security screenings to the Province's satisfaction.
- e) to reject any proposal due to unsatisfactory references or unsatisfactory past performance under contracts with the Province, or any material error, omission or misrepresentation in the proposal;
- f) at any time, to reject any or all proposals; and
- g) at any time, to terminate the competition without award and obtain the goods and services described in the RFP by other means or do nothing.

e)
2.22 **Reservation of Rights**
In addition to any other reservation of rights set out in the RFP, the Province reserves the right, in its sole discretion:

- a) to modify the terms of the RFP at any time prior to the Closing Time, including the right to cancel the RFP at any time prior to entering into a Contract with a Proponent;
- b) in accordance with the terms of the RFP, to accept the proposal or proposals that it deems most advantageous to itself;
- c) to waive any non-material irregularity, defect or deficiency in a proposal;
- d) to request clarifications from a Proponent with respect to its proposal, including clarifications as to provisions in its proposal that are conditional or that may be inconsistent with the terms and conditions of the RFP, without any obligation to make such a request to all Proponents, and consider such clarifications in evaluating the proposal;

2.23 **Ownership of Proposals**
All proposals and other records submitted to the Province in relation to the RFP become the property of the Province and, subject to the provisions of the *Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act* and the RFP, will be held in confidence. For more information on the application of the Act, go to http://www.cio.gov.bc.ca/cio/priv_leg/index.page.

2.24 **Copyright**
This document is subject to copyright and may be used, reproduced, modified and distributed to the extent necessary for the Proponent to prepare and submit a proposal.

2.25 **Confidentiality Agreement**
The Proponent acknowledges that prior to the Closing Time it may be required to enter into a confidentiality agreement with the Province in order to obtain access to confidential materials relevant to preparing a proposal.

2.26 **Alternative Solutions**
If more than one approach to deliver the services described in the RFP are offered, Proponents should submit the alternative approach in a separate proposal.

2.27 **Collection and Use of Personal Information**
Proponents are solely responsible for familiarizing themselves, and ensuring that they comply, with the laws applicable to the collection and dissemination of information, including resumes and other personal information concerning employees and employees of any subcontractors. If the RFP requires Proponents to provide the Province with personal information of employees who have been included as resources in response to the RFP, Proponents will ensure that they have obtained written consent from each of those employees before forwarding such personal information to the Province. Such written consents should specify that the personal information may be forwarded to the Province for the purposes of responding to the RFP and used by the Province for the

purposes set out in the RFP. The Province may, at any time, request the original consents or copies of the original consents from Proponents, and upon such request being made, Proponents will immediately supply such originals or copies to the Province.

2.28 Trade Agreements

This RFP is covered by the following trade agreements:

- .
 - a) Trade, Investment and Labour Mobility Agreement;
 - b) New West Partnership Trade Agreement;
 - c) Canadian Free Trade Agreement;
- For more information, Proponents may contact the Government Contact.

2.29 Tax Verification Letter

a) As a condition of Contract finalization as described in Section 2.14, the successful Proponent (or any successor to that Proponent) will be required to

provide the Ministry with a valid Tax Verification Letter, unless an exception applies as described below. If a Proponent is not able to produce the required Tax Verification Letter during Contract finalization, then the Province will be entitled to terminate discussions with that Proponent and proceed as described in Section 2.14.

- b) A Tax Verification Letter will not be required if:
- (i) the Contract is valued at *less than* CAN\$100,000, including all fees, expenses and all options to extend or renew the Contract; or
 - (ii) the Contract is in relation to a government transfer as described in Chapter 21 of the Province's Core Policy and Procedures Manual.
- c) If a Tax Verification Letter is required, the Contract will contain, in addition to all other applicable schedules, a schedule that describes the Tax Verification Letter requirements of the Contract.

3 OVERVIEW

3.1 Islands Trust

The Islands Trust Area covers 5,200 square kilometres and includes 13 major islands and over 450 smaller islands. The region is home to 26,000 residents, 10,000 non-resident property owners and is the homeland of over 28,000 Coast Salish Peoples. Islands Trust Council is committed to reconciliation and acknowledges that the Trust Area is located within the treaty lands and territories of the BŌKÉĆEN, K'ómoks, Lək'wəḡən, Lyackson, MÁLEXET, Qualicum, Quw'utsun Tribes, scəwəθən məsteyəxʷ, Scia'new, səlilwətaʔt, SEMYOME, shíshálh, Skwxwú7mesh, Snaw-naw-as, Snuneymuxw, Spune'luxutth, SḶÁUTW, Stz'uminus, ʔaʔəmen, toq qaymıxʷ, Ts'uubaa-asatx, Wei Wai Kum, We Wai Kai, WJŌŁŁLP, WSIKEM, Xeláltxw, Xwémalhkwu/ʔop qaymıxʷ, and xʷməθkʷəyəm First Nations. These Nations had and still have village sites, cultural areas, and spiritual areas in the lands and waters comprising the Trust Area.

The mandate of Islands Trust is *“to preserve and protect the Trust Area and its unique amenities and environment for the benefit of the residents of the Trust Area and of British Columbia, in cooperation with municipalities, regional districts, improvement districts, other persons and organizations, and the government of British Columbia”* (Islands Trust Act). The Trust Area features spectacular beauty, extensive archaeological and culturally important sites, and endangered and biodiverse ecosystems.

The Islands Trust Area is comprised of thirteen local trust areas and Bowen Island Municipality. Every four years, island residents elect two trustees to represent them on their local trust committee / Bowen Island Municipal Council and the regional Islands Trust Council. Local trust committees and Bowen Island Municipality make decisions about local land use planning and regulation. As a regional body, Trust Council acts on matters that affect the entire Islands Trust Area, including setting the annual budget; creating and monitoring a Trust Area-wide Strategic Plan; implementing and amending the Islands Trust Policy Statement; advocating on issues important to the entire region; and engaging with First Nations and other governments, agencies, and organizations to preserve and protect the Trust Area for future generations. Official community plans and land use bylaws in the Trust Area have a strong emphasis on preserving and protecting the unique amenities and environment of the region.

For more information on Islands Trust, please visit: <https://islandstrust.bc.ca/about-us/>

3.2 Summary

Freshwater in the Trust Area intricately supports healthy function of watersheds and aquifers of the islands. In addition to ecological water need, watersheds and aquifers of the Islands Trust Area provide long-term freshwater resources for domestic household water wells, agricultural growers and producers, general employment, commercial enterprises, and community water systems. With vulnerabilities to land-use changes, drought, ecosystem loss, wildfire, well-to-well interference, and seawater intrusion, freshwater sustainability is intricately linked to climate change adaptation and sustainable island communities.

The Trust Area is a mosaic of public and private freshwater management with interest and jurisdiction from First Nations, federal departments, provincial ministries, regional governments, local governments, improvement districts, private license holders, and domestic groundwater well owners. Treaties and agreements with First Nations, official community plans, and other legal commitments in watersheds and aquifers of the Trust Area, all require strategies to mitigate the climate emergency and honour the Islands Trust's Reconciliation Declaration. To uphold these commitments, understanding of traditional, current, and future uses of freshwater must be balanced by scientific investigation of groundwater recharge potential, ecological water demand, changing climate impacts to precipitation events, water budgets, and impacts of land-use development in addition to many others. This project actions some of those commitments.

In March 2019, the Islands Trust Council declared a climate emergency in the Trust Area, directing staff to include a central focus on equitable climate change mitigation, adaptation, and resilience into strategic planning. Considering these actions, the Islands Trust Freshwater Sustainability Strategy (FWSS) was developed as part of the *WatershedsBC: Healthy Watersheds Initiative* in collaboration with Indigenous Knowledge Holders, staff from other government agencies, subject professionals, researchers, and members of the community with interest in freshwater.

To advance goals, objectives, actions, and to leverage previous strategic projects of the FWSS, the Islands Trust is undertaking the *Islands Trust Area Freshwater Footprint Methodology* project. Islands Trust is seeking a firm registered with Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (EGBC) to lead the project and work closely with Islands Trust staff to develop a methodology for undertaking a "Freshwater Footprint" in the Trust Area and to advance that methodology on Gabriola Island as a case study. The project aims to determine baseline and future scenarios of freshwater demand and availability to facilitate water authorization adjudication and support evidence-based community planning. This project is intended to be at a nexus of technical assessment and community engagement involving island residents, specialists, indigenous knowledge holders, First Nations, and other agencies to understand the vulnerability of natural freshwater sources and the unique water use patterns of island communities.

The project scope is comprised of two main integrated components. The main component (Component A: Technical Lead) is led by an EGBC registered firm to develop a freshwater Footprint methodology and advance the methodology on Gabriola Island to be included in their on-going Official Community Plan project. In addition to the Technical Lead, this project seeks a communications and/or coordination consultant known herein as a Community Coordinator to be part of the team to undertake a supporting role (Component B: Community Coordinator) to:

- coordinate with partners,
- organize, facilitate, moderate, and report on three online workshops,
- be a participant in an online Community Information Meeting,
- coordinate outreach deliverables,
- undertake a qualitative water use survey on Gabriola Island, and
- create public facing educational materials and documents.

The project team will collaborate to undertake a logistical and data-gap analysis to provide recommendations to the Islands Trust to implement the methodology to priority islands of the Islands Trust Area in future projects.

This project has an expected budget range of \$45,000 to a maximum of \$50,000 CAD inclusive of both components.

3.3 Scope of Services

The *Islands Trust Area Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project* will be led by a registered firm with Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (EGBC). Proponents may be an interdisciplinary group and/or collaborate with other firms, however the final technical report must be signed and stamped by a registered professional engineer and/or geoscientist with competency in hydrogeology and water resource management.

The firm must address and integrate the *EGBC Sustainability Profession Practice Guideline, the Preparation of One Water System Risk Management Plans in BC*, and other relevant guidance documents and legislation. It is imperative that the Proponent include in their proposal how these professional guidance documents will be met through the project process and the eventual outcomes of the work. Specific attention should be made to the *Water Sustainability Act, Professional Governance Act, Drinking Water Protection Act, Islands Trust Act*, and others.

Islands Trust is committed to reconciliation. Consultants must work closely with Islands Trust staff to ensure that processes and materials align with the [Islands Trust Reconciliation Declaration](#), follow guidelines for cultural safety, and acknowledge and recognize the treaty and territorial areas of First Nations and Indigenous communities in which they are working.

Scope of Services for Component A: Technical Lead

This Scope of Services relating to the Technical Lead aims to develop a comprehensive Freshwater Footprint methodology for islands of the Trust Area. The objectives of the Technical Lead, in addition to developing methodology, is advancing the methodology for Gabriola Island as a practical case study that supports the Local Trust Committee's (LTC) on-going Official Community Plan (OCP) project. The Technical Lead, in collaboration with the project team, will provide:

- an analysis of data and information gaps,
- budget estimation, and
- other recommendations for advancing the methodology across the Islands Trust Area following the case study outcomes.

Task 1a: Technical Support

The Technical Lead will offer specialized technical input in project meetings, online workshops, and project deliverables. This includes presenting relevant data, answering technical queries, and stewarding the project's objectives, methodologies, and technical processes. The responsibility of the Technical Lead is collaborate with the Community Coordinator to present a work plan to staff for review and endorsement following the project kick off meeting. Biweekly meetings with the project team are expected.

Task 2a: Conceptual Water Budget Model

A Water Budget Model serves as a foundational tool for the Freshwater Footprint project to illustrate various components and interactions within the freshwater system on the islands, in specific Gabriola Island. The Technical Lead will present a conceptual water budget model at the first workshop to help define Freshwater Footprint.

Task 3a: Freshwater Footprint Methodology

The Technical Lead will create a comprehensive methodology for assessing the Freshwater Footprint in coordination with Islands Trust staff and project partners. This task involves designing a systematic approach that is applied to quantitatively estimate groundwater availability and qualitatively evaluate watershed security with deep consideration of: build out analysis; climate change; First Nations' interests; Indigenous Knowledge; other vulnerabilities; and community amenities. A working draft of the methodology will be presented at the second public online workshop for consideration and discussion with respect to community-driven data collection.

Task 4a: Collate and Analyze Existing Data

The Technical Lead will gather and analyze existing data relevant to the project. This includes scientific data, community input, and other pertinent information that will inform and be informed by the workshop discussions. All base and processed GIS layers associated with the project will be submitted to the Islands Trust in ESPG:26910 NAD83 / UTM Zone 10N to be included in the Islands Trust Freshwater Atlas.

Task 5a: Integrate Various Sources of Information

The Technical Lead will integrate information from multiple sources, ensuring a holistic view of the Freshwater Footprint. This integration is crucial for creating a comprehensive and accurate assessment. This task will result in a reference review to include multi-disciplinary documents, indigenous knowledge, academic research, qualitative information, government programs, and regulations. An emphasis will be placed on reviewing and including

information, data, analysis, and documentation from previous FWSS projects including but not limited *aquifer conceptualization, groundwater recharge potential, and watershed resiliency mapping* projects.

Task 6a: Freshwater Footprint of Gabriola Island

The Technical Lead will apply the developed methodology to process the Freshwater Footprint for Gabriola Island. This task involves detailed analysis and application of the methodology to real-world data. The Technical Lead will present project outcomes at an online Community Information Meeting.

Task 7a: Assess Methodology Applicability in Suitable Land Analysis and Water Authorizations

The Technical Lead will evaluate how Freshwater Footprint is included in the Planning Services *Suitable Land Analysis* and other planning tools. This assessment will help determine the practicality and usefulness of the methodology for land-use planning and conservation efforts. In addition to how the methodology is applied in-house, the Technical Lead will assess how the methodology, can support water authorizations and other provincial approvals.

Task 8a: Develop Freshwater Footprint Data/Information Dashboard

The Technical Lead will create a data/information dashboard that visually represents the Freshwater Footprint data. This dashboard will facilitate easy access, interpretation, and use of the data by various partners. Specific interest in ArcOnline Experiences or other web-based dashboards that can integrate with the Islands Trust Freshwater Atlas.

Task 9a: Technical Reporting

The Technical Lead will compile a detailed technical report that documents the methodology, findings, and recommendations. This report will serve as a formal record of the project's work and outcomes.

Task 10a: Presentation of Data, Methodology, Outcomes, and Recommendations

In the third project workshop, the Technical Lead will present the findings, data, and the developed methodology to the participants. This presentation will summarize the project's progress and outcomes; it may be technical in nature. An online Community Information Meeting will follow all project deliverables and will serve as closure to the project and be an educational opportunity to share information and data with elected officials, staff, and the public.

The following are expected technical deliverables:

Deliverable 1a: Conceptual Water Budget Model

Following a project kick off meeting, and establishing a project plan with the project team, that will include Islands Trust staff, other government agency staff, and the consultants, a foundational model illustrating the components of the freshwater system and how to process a water budget model is required. This model will provide a visual and analytical framework for understanding how water enters, moves through, and exits the freshwater system on Gabriola Island. It will serve as a basis for further analysis and discussion during workshops and in project planning. It is expected the Technical Lead works with an illustration artist to generate visual aids for the conceptualization.

Deliverable 2a: Detailed Freshwater Footprint Methodology

A comprehensive methodology for assessing Freshwater Footprint. This document will outline the step-by-step approach to evaluating freshwater resources, including data collection methods, analytical techniques, and interpretation guidelines.

Deliverable 3a: Data and Analysis Reports

Reports summarizing the collected data and analysis results. These reports will compile all relevant data gathered during the project, including scientific measurements, community inputs, and historical records. They will also present the results of data analysis, highlighting key findings and insights that inform the overall project objectives.

Deliverable 4a: Freshwater Footprint Data/Information Dashboard

This dashboard will provide an interactive platform for staff, elected officials, public, interest groups, and partners to access and visualize the Freshwater Footprint information. It will include charts, graphs, and other visual aids to help users understand the data and its implications for water management and planning.

Deliverable 5a. Participate on Three (3) Moderated and Documented Online Workshops

Provide pre-planning technical direction to the workshops, participate in the online workshop, and collaborate in the reporting of each workshop.

- *Online Workshop 1: Defining Freshwater Footprint*
- *Online Workshop 2: Community-based Freshwater Observation Network*
- *Online Workshop 3: Freshwater Footprint of Gabriola Island*

Deliverable 6a. Online Community Information Meeting

Provide input to the meeting and attend to provide a presentation, answer questions, and debrief with Islands Trust staff following.

Deliverable 7a: Comprehensive Technical Report

A detailed document outlining the project's methodology, findings, and recommendations. This report will serve as the final deliverable, encapsulating all aspects of the project from inception to conclusion. It will include an overview of the methodology, detailed analysis and results, discussions of the findings, and practical recommendations for future water management and conservation efforts. The project team will collaborate to undertake a data-gap and budget analysis to provide recommendations to the Islands Trust to implement the methodology to priority islands of the Islands Trust Area in future projects.

Scope of Services for Component B: Community Coordinator

This component is to be led by a coordination and/or communications consultant with experience in watershed security initiatives with First Nations, and/or local, regional, and/or provincial government(s). The goal is to ensure effective communication of the outcomes of the project and coordinating community-based outreach. Responsibilities include engaging with conservation partners, liaising with the Regional District of Nanaimo Drinking Water and Watershed Protection Program (DWWP), coordinating workshops, collating feedback data, collecting qualitative information on water use on Gabriola Island, creating outreach materials, and producing a public-facing document on the Islands Trust Freshwater Footprint Methodology project.

Task 1b: Partner Coordination

This task involves establishing a communications plan to coordinate with project partners, ensuring effective engagement, and information flow. The Community Coordinator will schedule and facilitate regular meetings to track project progress, address issues, and make necessary adjustments to the project plan, maintaining clear and timely communication through various channels.

Task 2b: Workshop Facilitation

The Community Coordinator will coordinate and moderate three online workshops, each with a specific focus:

1. defining Freshwater Footprint,
2. community-based water accounting, and
3. presenting the Freshwater Footprint of Gabriola Island.

Responsibilities include:

- developing agendas,
- managing attendance,
- coordinating presentation materials,
- facilitating discussions, and
- collating feedback to be incorporated into the project.

Task 3b. Communication Management

This task entails creating communication products to share progress and findings with the Gabriola Local Trust Committee (LTC), the Regional Planning Committee, with partners and the public. The Community Coordinator will track the reporting process of the project to ensure all information is accurately documented and transparent. The Community Coordinator will work closely with Islands Trust staff to develop outreach materials and press releases that align with Islands Trust communications and style guidelines.

Task 4b. Reporting and Dissemination

The Community Coordinator will compile a final educational report summarizing the project's activities and findings for public consumption and sharing about the project to funders, other agencies, and researchers. The reports will be reviewed by the project team and those edits will be considered by the consultant(s) and included in the final deliverable.

Based on these tasks, expected Community Coordinator deliverables include but are not limited to:

Deliverable 1b. Project Communications Plan

This deliverable includes a detailed plan outlining the communication strategies and tools to be used throughout the project, ensuring effective information dissemination and partner engagement.

Deliverable 2b. Organize, Facilitate, and Report on Three (3) Moderated and Documented Online Workshops

Organize, facilitate, and report back on workshops. This will include managing panelists, setting up a zoom meeting with Islands Trust staff, monitoring questions from audience, helping with feedback, and reporting on the outcomes of the workshops.

- *Online Workshop 1: Defining Freshwater Footprint*
- *Online Workshop 2: Community-based Freshwater Observation Network*
- *Online Workshop 3: Freshwater Footprint of Gabriola Island*

Deliverable 3b. Online Community Information Meeting

Provide input to the meeting and attend to provide a presentation, answer questions, and debrief with Islands Trust staff following.

Deliverable 4b. Communication Products

Various materials designed to inform and engage partners and the community, ensuring transparency and ongoing support for the project.

Deliverable 4b. A final communication and education report

This comprehensive report will summarize the project's activities and findings in an accessible format, along with detailed technical reports providing in-depth information and analysis. This report will be public-facing and include technical aspects such as the methodology of Freshwater Footprint, technical staff reports, workshop findings, outreach materials, and other supporting documentation to ensure comprehensive dissemination of information.

Timeline

All deliverables must be finalized by March 1, 2025, a Community Information Meeting will be scheduled in March 2025 with a project completion date of March 31, 2025.

Budget

The estimated budget for this project is \$40,000 to a maximum of \$50,000 CAD inclusive of both components.

4 CONTRACT

4.1 Contract Terms and Conditions

Proponents should review carefully the terms and conditions set out in Appendix A, including the Schedules.

The term of the contract is expected to be from November 14 2024 to March 31, 2025. At the sole discretion of Islands Trust, this term may be extended for a period of an additional twelve months, subject to funding availability and satisfactory Contractor performance.

4.2 Related Documents

The Islands Trust Policy Statement is a guiding document for the preservation and protection of the Trust Area, which includes over 450 islands and surrounding waters in the Salish Sea. The Policy Statement provides principles and policies that influence land use planning and development regulations by local trust committees and the Bowen Island Municipality. It also informs the development of the Trust Council's Strategic Plan and advocacy efforts.

Key elements include:

- Guiding principles for land use planning.
- Policies that must be able to be incorporated into official community plans and regulatory bylaws.
- The Policy Statement is currently being updated through the Islands 2050 project to address new challenges and opportunities, including commitments to reconciliation, climate change, and affordable housing. This amendment process involves extensive public and First Nations engagement to ensure the updated policies reflect the needs and values of the community.

The Policy Statement emphasizes the critical importance of freshwater conservation for sustainable land use and community well-being. It promotes water conservation and sustainable groundwater management while safeguarding groundwater recharge areas. The policy also highlights the need to protect the integrity of freshwater ecosystems, such as wetlands, watersheds, and riparian areas, ensuring these natural systems remain intact to support biodiversity and water quality.

In response to the impacts of climate change, the policy promotes adaptive water management strategies to address emerging challenges like droughts and shifting rainfall patterns. Collaboration is a key component, with a focus on working with local communities, governments, and First Nations to ensure sustainable water management. Public education on water conservation and the integration of traditional knowledge into water stewardship are

also prioritized. Furthermore, the policy ensures that water sustainability is integrated into land-use planning, requiring that developments consider their impact on water resources and encouraging low-impact designs that conserve water.

For more detailed information, you can visit the Islands Trust Policy Statement page and the page. The Freshwater Sustainability page of Islands Trust summarizes and provides links to previous projects that include but are not limited to:

- **Freshwater Sustainability Strategy (2022-2032):** Vision and actions for freshwater supply challenges and climate action.
- **Groundwater Sustainability Science Program:** Projects on aquifer conceptualization and groundwater recharge.
- **Southern Gulf Islands Groundwater Availability Assessment Report (2021).**
- **Drought Preparation:** Best practices for managing groundwater wells during drought.
- **Rainwater Harvesting Resources:** Guidance on collecting and using rainwater.

For more details, visit [Islands Trust Freshwater Sustainability](#).

The Regional District of Nanaimo's water budget provides a comprehensive analysis of water availability and usage across the region. It assesses water supply, demand, and factors affecting water resources, including climate change impacts. The initiative aims to inform water management strategies to ensure sustainable water use, supporting long-term ecological and community needs. The report includes data on water sources, consumption patterns, and projections to guide policy and conservation efforts.

For more details, you can visit the [RDN Water Budget page](#).

Documents of consideration:

- **Drinking Water and Watershed Protection (DWWP) Action Plan for 2020-2030.** DWWP is a regional service that delivers initiatives under the themes of Water Awareness and Stewardship; Water Information and Science; Water-centric Planning and Policy Support; and Water Collaboration, in the seven electoral areas and four municipalities within the Nanaimo Region. Link: <https://www.rdn.bc.ca/dwwp-action-plan>
- **Phase 1 Water Budget Study for Gabriola Island (2013)** Link: <https://www.rdn.bc.ca/water-budget>

5 REQUIREMENTS

In order for a proposal to be considered, a Proponent must clearly demonstrate that they meet the mandatory requirements set out in Section 7.1 (Mandatory Criteria) of the RFP.

This section includes “Response Guidelines” which are intended to assist Proponents in the development of their proposals in respect of the weighted criteria set out in Section 7.2 of the RFP. The Response Guidelines are not intended to be comprehensive. Proponents should use their own judgement in determining what information to provide to demonstrate that the Proponent meets or exceeds the Province’s expectations.

Please address each of the following items in your proposal in the order presented. Proponents may find it helpful to use the individual Response Guidelines as headings for proposal responses.

5.1 Capabilities

The *Islands Trust Area Freshwater Footprint Methodology Project* will be led by a firm registered with Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (EGBC). Proponents may be an interdisciplinary group and/or collaborate with other firms, however the final technical report must be signed and stamped by a registered professional engineer and/or geoscientist with competency in hydrogeology and water resource management. It is assumed that if subcontracting consultants generate their own report on a specific topic or method, that report will be appended to the final technical report of from the Technical Lead.

Demonstrated experience in undertaking water resource projects in the Islands Trust Area is a requirement for the Technical Lead. Proponents may be multi-disciplinary in nature and subcontracting consultants having experience in undertaking projects in the Islands Trust Area serves as an asset but not a requirement.

The Community Coordinator may be a communications consultant, a technical consultant, or any other profession but must demonstrate relevant experience in coordinating watershed projects or water resource initiatives, and in organizing and moderating online webinars. Specific interest in the Islands Trust Area is an asset.

Key Personnel:

- Provide curriculum vitae of key project team members, reasons why they were selected for this project, and how they will add value to the project,
- At the minimum, one senior engineer/geoscientist must provide proof of membership in EGBC,
- The Technical Lead must provide proof of current membership as a Registered Firm with EBBC, and
- Identify supporting staff degrees and certifications.

Examples:

- Provide two to four examples of programs the proponent has completed within the past five years (as of the closing date of the RFP) that have been on a similar scale, including an overview of the controls that were embedded into the processes.

Proponents should provide a minimum of three references (i.e. names and contact information) of individuals who can verify the quality of work provided specific to the relevant experience of the Proponent and of any subcontractors named in the proposal. References from the Proponent's own organization or from named subcontractors are not acceptable.

The Province and the Islands Trust may in its sole discretion, but is under no obligation to, check Proponent and subcontractor references without first notifying the Proponent or its subcontractors. The Province and Islands Trust reserves the right to seek additional references independent of those supplied by the Proponent, including internal references in relation to the Proponent's and any subcontractor's performance under any past or current contracts with the Province or other verifications as are deemed necessary by it to verify the information contained in the proposal and to confirm the suitability of the Proponent.

Further to the Province's reservation of rights under Section 2.22, if the Proponent is deemed unsuitable by the Province in its sole discretion due to unsatisfactory references, or if the proposal is found to contain material errors, omissions or misrepresentations, the Proponent's proposal may be rejected.

Response Guidelines for Capabilities

1. Name a contact person for the Proponent, and include this person's address, phone and fax numbers, and email address. This information will not be evaluated, but will be used to contact the Proponent as required.
2. Provide evidence to support the requirements identified in section 5.1.1 above.

3. Provide a minimum of three references specific to the experience cited, each of which includes a contact name, phone number and email address.
4. Provide resumes of each of the key resources being proposed. The resumes should clearly indicate how the key resources meet the requirements identified in this RFP.

5.2 Approach

The proponent should have a proposed work plan for the duration of the contract and must explain the proposed methodology including timelines, risks, issues, and assumptions.

The work plan must include information that addresses:

- a) Work planning
- b) Managing milestones and deliverables
- c) Detailed timelines

5.3 Price

Prices quoted will be deemed to be: (a) in Canadian dollars; (b) inclusive of duty, FOB destination, and delivery charges where applicable; and (c) exclusive of any applicable taxes.

6 PROPOSAL FORMAT

Proponents should ensure that they fully respond to all requirements in the RFP in order to receive full consideration during evaluation.

The following format, sequence, and instructions should be followed in order to provide consistency in Proponent response and ensure each proposal receives full consideration. All pages should be consecutively numbered.

- a) Signed cover page (see section 7.1 Mandatory Criteria).
- b) Table of contents including page numbers.
- c) A two – three page summary of the key features of the proposal and project team and how they work with clients.
- d) The body of the proposal, including pricing, i.e. the “Proponent Response”.
- e) Appendices appropriately tabbed and referenced.
- f) Identification of Proponent (legal name)
- g) Identification of Proponent contact (if different from the authorized representative) and contact information
- h) Identification of all subcontracting firms and consultants.

7 EVALUATION

Evaluation of proposals will be by a committee formed by Islands Trust and may include employees and contractors of the Province and other appropriate participants.

The Islands Trust’s intent is to enter into a Contract with the Proponent who has met all mandatory criteria and minimum scores (if any) and who has the highest overall ranking.

Proposals will be assessed in accordance with the entire requirement of the RFP, including mandatory and weighted criteria.

7.1 Mandatory Criteria

Proposals not clearly demonstrating that they meet the following mandatory criteria will be excluded from further consideration during the evaluation process.

Mandatory Criteria	
a)	The proposal must be received at the Closing Location before the Closing Time.
b)	The proposal must be in English.
c)	The proposal must be submitted using one of the submission methods set out on the cover page of the RFP and in accordance with Section 2.3.
d)	The proposal must either (1) include a copy of the cover page that is signed by an authorized representative of the Proponent or (2) otherwise identify the RFP, identify the Proponent and include the signature of an authorized representative of the Proponent that confirms the Proponent’s intent to be bound, or (3) be submitted by using the e-bidding key on BC Bid (if applicable) in accordance with the requirements set out in Section 2.2.

7.2 Weighted Criteria

Proposals meeting all of the mandatory criteria will be further assessed against the following weighted criteria.

Weighted Criteria	Weight
Capabilities	20
Technical Lead Approach	20
Community Coordinator Approach	20
Previous Experience in Freshwater Projects in West Coast Region of the Province.	20
Price	20
TOTAL	100

Proponents that do not meet a minimum score within a weighted criterion will not be evaluated further.

7.3 Price Evaluation

Price will be evaluated using the following formula: (Lowest price/your price)*points available